United States Patent and Trademark Office

| APPLICATION NO. |  | ISSUE DATE | PATENT NO. | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 14/409,219 |  | 09/18/2018 | 10076708 | 163485 | 7235 |
| 25944 | 7590 | 08/29/2018 |  |  |  |
| OLIFF PLC P.O. BOX 320 ALEXANDR | 50 , VA | $-4850$ |  |  |  |

## ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.
Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 273 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

```
Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa, Minato-ku, JAPAN;
GREE, INC., Minato-ku,Tokyo, JAPAN
Tomohiro Tsukihara, Minato-ku, JAPAN;
Norikazu Kato, Minato-ku, JAPAN;
Tomoki Yasuhara, Minato-ku, JAPAN;
```

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The USA offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to encourage and facilitate business investment. To learn more about why the USA is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, and grow your business, visit SelectUSA.gov.

## PART B-FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

| Complete and send this form, together with the applicable fee(s), to: Mail | Mail Stop ISSUE FEE <br> Commissioner for Patents <br> P.O. Box 1450 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Alexandria, Virginia 22314-1450 |  |
| (571)-273-2855 |  |

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note Use Block 1 for any change of address)

OLIFF PLC
277 S Washington St.
Suite 500
Alexandria, Virginia 22314

|  |  |  | I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, EFS-Web transmitted, or facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | (Depositor's Name) |  |
|  |  |  | (S-signature) |  |
|  |  |  |  | (Date) |
| APPLICATION NO | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO | CONFIRMATION NO |
| 14/409,219 | 12/18/2014 | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA | 163485 | 7235 |

TITLE OF INVENTION: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.


PTOL-85 Part B (06-17) Approved for use through 1/31/2020 OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
5967984v. 1163485


| Description | Fee Code | Quantity | Amount | Sub-Total in <br> USD(\$) |
| :--- | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Extension-of-Time: |  |  |  |  |
| Miscellaneous: | Total in USD (\$) | 1000 |  |  |


| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 33462965 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Lamont'a Johnson |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 14-AUG-2018 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 14:39:56 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment | yes |
| :--- | :--- |
| Payment Type | DA |
| Payment was successfully received in RAM | $\$ 1000$ |
| RAM confirmation Number | 0815181 NTEFSW00001141150461 |
| Deposit Account |  |
| Authorized User |  |

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

## File Listing:

| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 33835 |  |  |
| 1 | Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B) | Issue_Fee_Transmittal.pdf | ac7a7dF3ab56d74985fbc29d012296c7bca8 859 e | no | 1 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Fee Worksheet (SB06) | fee-info.pdf | 30779 | no | 2 |
|  |  |  | ba93dbe46437504f36893f7e3d434da8c 16 $3 f d 86$ |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes) |  |  | 64614 |  |  |

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

## New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.
A.O. Box 14SO

Alexan uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $14 / 409,219$ | $12 / 18 / 2014$ | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa | 163485 | 7235 |
| 25944 |  |  |  |  |
| OLIFF PLC | 7590 | $07 / 26 / 2018$ |  | EXAMINER |
| P.O. BOX 320850 |  | MCCLELLAN, JAMES S |  |  |
| ALEXANDRIA, VA 22320-4850 | ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |  |  |

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.
The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.
Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):
OfficeAction25944@oliff.com jarmstrong@oliff.com

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

| APPLICATION NO.I <br> CONTROL NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / <br> PATENT IN REEXAMINATION | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $14 / 409,219$ | YOSHIKAWA ET AL. | 163485 |  |


|  |  | EXAMINER |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OLIFF PLC <br> P.O. BOX 320850 <br> ALEXANDRIA, VA 22320-4850 |  | JAMES S. MCCLELLAN |  |
|  | ART UNIT | PAPER |  |
| DATE MAILED: |  |  |  |

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.


Supercell
Exhibit 1002
Page 8


| U.S.PATENTS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remove |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Examiner Initia\|* | Cite No | Patent Number |  | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Issue Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |
| U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remove |  |
| Examiner Initia\|* | Cite |  | Publication Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Publica Date |  | Name of Pa of cited Doc | ntee or Applicant ment | Pages,Columns, Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |
| /JSM/ | 1 |  | 20120202575 | A1 | 2012-08-09 |  | Matsuno |  |  |  |  |  |
| /USM/ | 2 |  | 20090247260 | A1 | 2009-10-01 |  | Goto et al. |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | For <br> Nu | eign Document nber ${ }^{3}$ | Country Code2i |  | Kind Code ${ }^{4}$ | Publication Date | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  |  | ages,Columns,Lines ere Relevant Passages or Relevant gures Appear | T5 |
| /JSM/ | 1 |  | 1067534 | JP |  | A | 2011-04-07 | Juno Gaming Co Ltd |  |  |  |  |
| /JSM/ | 2 |  | 717656 | JP |  | A | 2007-05-17 | Konami Digital Entertainment |  |  |  |  |

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

| Application Number | 14409219 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Filing Date | $2014-12-18$ |
| First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
| Art Unit | 3716 |
| Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |
| Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |


| /JSM/ | 3 | 2001218981 | JP | A | 2001-08-14 | Kceo Inc |  |  | X |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /JSM/ | 4 | 2003260266 | JP | A | 2003-09-16 | Namco Ltd |  |  | ® |
| /JSM/ | 5 | 2001259228 | JP | A | 2001-09-25 | Enix Corp |  |  | 区 |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | dd |  |
| NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remove |  |  |
| Examiner Initials* | Cite No | Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. |  |  |  |  |  |  | T5 |
| /JSM/ | 1 | June 26, 2018 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2017-126020. |  |  |  |  |  |  | $x$ |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  | /James S. Moclellan/ |  |  |  | Date Considered | 07/23/2018 |  |  |

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[^0]| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | suyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
|  | Art Unit | 3716 |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |
|  | Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
$X$ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | /B. Graham Nelson/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2018-07-11$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | B. Graham Nelson | Registration Number | 72,699 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.



| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit 3716 |  |  |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |



| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit 3716 |  |  |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
$X \quad$ The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 ( $p$ ) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | /B. Graham Nelson/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | 2018-07-11 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | B. Graham Nelson | Registration Number | 72,699 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.


【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項1】モニタ上にプレイキャラクタと碁盤状の フィールドを表示し，マス目の1またはま複数にゲームオ ーバーに関連する障害物豙設定すると共に，プレイキャ ラクタを非表示状態にある前記障害物を避けきせながら 1マス目多つ進めて前記フィールドのスタート位置から ゴール位置に到着させる進路開柘ビデオゲームであっ て，操作部材からの指示に応じた方向にプレイキャラク夕を1マス目ずつ移動させると共に，プレイキャラクタ が位置するマス目について，該マス目に隣接するマス目 に前記障害物が設定きれている堌数を表示きせ，かつプ レイキャラクタがゴール位置に到着したと判定するとゲ一ム評価を与えることを特墔とするプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理プログラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項2】他のマス目と識別可能に特定のマス目を表示きせ，プレイキャラクタが前記特定のマス目を経由 してゴール位置に到着することで高いグーム評価を与え ることを特微とする請求項1記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理プログラム兲記録した可読記録煤体。
【請求項3】少なくとも4方向に正面が向くプレイキ ャラタタの画像を用意し，そのいずれかっプレイキャラ クタの画像をマス目内に対応させて表示させる際に，操作部村からの方向指示に応して，移動するマス目方向に正面が向いたプレイキャラクタを採用することを特徴と する請求項1又は2記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理ブログラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項4】前記操作部材からの前後左右及び斜め方向の指示に応答して，プレイキャラクタを㙚接する8個 のマス目のいずれかに進めるようにしたことを特徴とす る請求項1～30いずれかり記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理プログラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項5】障害物が設定されている個数の表示を， ブレイキャラクタが通過したマス目に対してグーム終了 まで継続させるようにしたことを特㟟とする請求項1～ 4のいすれかに記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理 プログラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項6】プレイキャラクタが位置するマス目につ いての，該マス目に隣接するマス目に設定されている前記障害物の個数をモニタ画面の所定の位置に数字表示す るようにしたことを特徴とする請求項 1 ～ 5 のいずれか に記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理プログラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項7】前記フィールド画像をモニタ画面からは み出る大きさで表示させると共に，プレイキャラクタが進む方向と逆方向にフィールド画像を1マス目ずつ移動 して表示ざせるようにしたことを特徴とする請求項1～ 6のいずれかに記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理 プログラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項8】1つ○特定マス目がモニタ画面に表示さ れている時，他の特定マス目がモニタ画面外となるよう

に各特定マス目の位置を設定していることを特鍜をする請求項7記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理プロダ ラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項9】 スタート位置とゴール位置きフィールド の対向する辺側に設けたことを特徵とする請求項 $1 \sim 8$ のいずれかに記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理プ ログラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項 1 O 】 ゲーム終了までの時間を設定し，残り時間をモニタ面面の一部に表示するようにしたことを特㯰とする請求項1～9のいずれかに記載のプレイキャラ クタの進路開拓処理プログラムを記録した可読記録煤体。
【請求項11】障害物が設定されるマス目をグーム開始毎に無作為に設定することを特缺とする請求項1～1 ○のいずれかに記載のプレイキャラクタの進路開招処理 プログラムを記録した可読記録媒体。
【請求項12】モニタ上に表示された碁盤状のフィー ルド画像のマス目の1または複数にダームオーバーに関連する障害物を設定すると共に，プレイキャラクタを非表示状態にある前記障害物を避けながら1マス目ずつ通過ぎきて前記フィールドのスタート位置からゴール位置 に到着させる進路開拓ビデオゲーム装置であって，プレ イキャラクタの1マス目毎に移動方向を指定する操作部村と，プレイキャラクタが位置高るマス目について，該 マス目に隣接するマス目に設定されている前記障害物の個数を表示する個数表示手段と，プレイキャラクタガゴ ール位置に到達したと判断したとき，ゲーム評亚を与え る評価手段とを備えたことを特徵とする進路開拓ビデオ ダーム装置。
【請求項13】フィールド上の特定のマス目を講別可能に表示する特定マス目表示手段を備え，前記評価手段 ほ，前記特定マス目を経由してゴール值置に到達したと き，高いゲーム評価を与えるようにしたことを備えたこ とを特徴とする請求項12記載の進路開拓ビデオゲーム装置。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【0001】
【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は，モニタ上に表示さ れた碁盘状のフィールド画像上で1マス目ずつプレイキ ヤラクタ（画像）を移動させてゴール值置に到着させる進路開拓ビデオグーム装置及びプレイキャラタタの進路開拓処理ブログラムを記録した可読記録煤体に関する。
【0002】
【従来の技術】従来，モニタに表示された碁盤状のフィ ールド画像の特定のマス目に爆弾を非表示状態で設定す ると共に，指示部材で指示したマス目を画像的にめくる と，該マス目に隣接するマス目に設定されている爆弾の個数が表示きれており，遊技者はこの数値を見なから，绖弾の設定されているマス目を避けて他の全てのマス目 をめくることを目標とする一方，爆弾が設定されている

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { Supercell } \\
\text { Exhibit } 1002 \\
\text { Page } 18
\end{array}
$$

（3） $001-218981(\mathrm{P} 2001-218981 \mathrm{~A})$

マス目をめくるとグームオーバーとなるグームが知られ ている。
【0003】
設定されているマス目以外のマス目を如何に多くめくれ るかを競う頭脳ゲームであり，前回と今回とで指定する マス目に位置的な連続性も要求されておらず，いわばラ ンダム的なものであった。このようにゲーム目的が爆弾当てとい単純なものであることから繰り返して行うと飽きてしまうという問題があった。
【0004】本発明ま，上記に鑑みてたされたもので，障害物を回避しつつ，加他の目的光クリアしたがらゴ ールまで到達きせるという複合的でぶーム性の高い進路開拓ビデオグーム装置及びプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理プログラムを記録した可読記録某体を提供すること を目的とするものである。
【0005】
【課題を解決をるための手段】請求項1記載のプレイキ サラクタの進路開拓処理ブログラムを記録した可読記録媒体詩，モニタ上にプレイキャラタタと基盤状のフィー ルドを表示し，マス目の1または複数にゲームオーバー に関連する障害物を設定すると共に，プレイキャラクタ を非表示状態にある前記障害物を避けきせながら1マス目ずつ進めて前記フィールドのスタート位置からゴール位㯰に到着させる進路開拓ビデオゲームであって，操作部材からの指示に応じた方向にプレイキャラタタを1マ ス目ずつ移動させると共に，プレイキャラクタが位惪す るマス目について，該マス目に隣接するマス目に前記障害物が設定されている個数を表示させ，かップレイキャ ラクタガゴール值置に到着したと判定するとゲーム評侕 を与えることを特徴とするものである。
【0006】請求項12 名，モニタ上に表示された基盤状のフィールド画像のマス目の1または複数にゲームオ ーバーに関連字る障害物を設定すると共に，プレイキャ ラクタを非表示状態にある前記障害物を避けながら1マ ス目ずつ通過させて前記フィールドのスタート位置から ゴール位置に到着させる進路開拓ビデオゲーム装置であ って，プレイキャラタタの1マス目毎に移動方向を指定 する操作部村と，プレイキャラクタが位置するマス目に ついて，該マス目に隣接するマス目に設定されている前記障害物の個数を表示する固数表示手段と，プレイキャ ラクタがゴール位置に到達したと判断したとき，グーム評価を与える評侕手段とを備えたことを特徴とするもの である。
【0007】これらの構成によれば，モニタ上にプレイ キャラクタと碁盤状のフィールドが表示され，マス目の 1または複数にゲームオーバーに関連する障害物が設定 される。逰技者はプレイキャラクタを非表示状態にある前記障害物を避けさせながら1マス目ずつ進める指示を することで前記フィールドのスタート位置からゴール位

置にプレイキャラクタを到着きせるようにする。すなわ ち，操作部材からの指示に応じた方向にプレイキャラク タが1マス目ずつ移動されると共に，プレイキャラクタ が位置するマス目については，該マス目に隣接するマス目に前記障害物方何個設定されているかの個数が表示さ れる。そして，遊技者は周囲のマス目に詨する障害物の個数を考虑しながらブレイキャラクタの進むバきマス目 を決定し，指示する操作を繰り返してゴール值置にプレ イキャラクタを導くと，所定のゲーム評価が与えられる ことになる。
【0008】
【発明の実施の形態】図1は，本発明の一実施形態に係 るビデオグーム装置の構成を説明するための図で，
（a）はその平面図，（b）はその側面図である。これ らの図において，ビデオゲーム装置1は，携帯型であ り，制湛部等が内蔵された外部ケース 2 と，外部ケース 2の表面上部に形成きれた表示部 3 と，外部ケース 2 の表面下部に形成された操作部4とから構成されている。
【0009】表示部3は，ダーム画像が表示可能な液晶 バネル等からなるモニタ5が配設されてなるものであ
る。操作部 4 は，左方に配設された十字ボタン6，右方 に配設された第1ボタン7及び第2ボタン8，並びに，十字ボタン6と第1，第2ボタン7，8間の下方に配設 されたスタートボタン9及びセレクトボタン10和ら構成されている。
【0010】外部ケース2の表面下部の右方コーナー部 にはサウントド発生部 11 が構成きれ，外部ゲース2の右側面には音量調整部12が配設されている。また，外部 ケース2の裏面上半部にはROM力セット装着部13が形成さえている。
【0011】モニタ5は，ゲーム内容に事㚈る画像を表示するものである。十字ボタン6は，十字形状を有し，各方向に押し込み可能に構成された操作部を有すると共 に，各部にそれぞれスイッチが内蔵されて，押し込んだ ことが検知可能に構成されている。この十字ボタン6に より4方向の方向指示ができると共に，隣同士のスイッ まを同時に押し达むように操作することで斜め方向の検知も可能となり，合計8方向が検知し得るようになって いる。この8方向はモニタ5の画面上でプレイキャラタ夕を上下左右及び各斜め方向に移動指示することに対応 している。
【0012】第1ボタン7は，十字韦ー6による方向指示を決定（確定）するものである。第2ボタン8は，ダ ーム画面に璦述するように所定のマークを表記し，ある いは表記されたマークの消去を指示するものである。ス タートボタンのは，ゲームを開始させたり，ゲーム中に おいて一時停止に関する指示を行うものであり，セレク トボタン10は，ゲーム種別や必要に応じてステージナ ンバーを指定したり，ゲームに難度斿設定されている場合には，該難度を指定するものである。

【0013】サウンド発生部11は，外部ケース2の内側にスピーカを内蔵して構成され，ゲームの進行に合わ せて所定の背景音楽や効果音等を出力するものであり，音量調整部12出，スピー力加ら出力される背景音楽や効果音等の音量を調整するものである。ROM力セット装着部13は，ROMカセット14（図2参照）を着㙂自在に装着するものであり，内部にコネクタが配設され ており，ROM力セット14の先端部に取り付けられた コネクタが差し迄まれることで内部か制御部と電気的に接続きれるようになっている。
【0014】このように構成きれたビデオグーム装置1 では，外部ケース2の左右両側を両手で把持する一方，例えば，左手の親指で十字ボタン6を押圧操作すると共 に，右手で第1，第2ボタン7，8，スタートボタン9及びセレクトボタン10を適宜選択的に押圧操作するこ とでゲームを実行することができるようになっている。
【0015】図2は，ビデオダーム装置1の制御搆成の一例を示すブロック図である。記録媒体としては，ゲー ムデータやプログラムデータの記憶されたROM等がプ ラスチックケースに収納された，いわゆるROM力セッ トや，光ディスク，フレキシブルディスク等であり，さ らに，ダーム回路基板に直接マウントされているものも含む。
〔0016】図2において，制御部20は，記録媒体と してのROM力セット14に記憶されているグームプロ グラムやグームを構成する一要素でする種々の画像デー夕等の各種データに基づいて，操作部4て操作きれた内容に応したコマンドに対応するゲーム処理を実行するも のであり，演算処理を実行させるCPU21，モニタ5 への表示を制御するための制御プログラム等を記憶する ROM22，処理データを一時的に記憶するRAM2 3，及びモニタ5へのフレーム画像を読み出し可能に更新格納する，少なくとも1画面分の記憶容量を有する表示RAM24から構成されている。表示RAM24は，例えば，1／6 0 秒という周期で書き达みと読み出しと が交互に繰り返され，これたよって残像現象による安定 した画像がモニタ5に表示きれるようになっている。
〔00171CPU21には，モニタ5，十字ボタン
6，第1，第2ボタン7，8，スタートボタン9，セレ クトボタン10及びサウンド発生部11が接続される一方，ROM力セット 14 が接続ぎれるようになってい る。
【OO18】末た，CPU21に圾，フィールド作成手段25，ゲーム画像形成手段26，時間管理手段27，
 29，地雷処理手段30，フイテムム取得処理手段31，一時停止処理手段 $32, ~ マ ー ク$ 処理手段 33 ，穴掘り処理手段34，ゴール判定手段35，評価手段36及びス テージ管理手段37等の各機能実現手段が備えられてい る。

【0019】ROM力セット14は，各種のグームプロ ダラム，ゲーム進行上必要な予め設定きれている各種の グームデータ，基本画面を合ざグームを構成するための各種画像（フィールドを囲む佣 40 ，地雷，アイテム4 1，爆発表示42，×マーク43等）や正面（図6参照），左右（図4，10参照）及び背中（図5参照）側 から見たプレイキャラクタ画像44及び解説文章画像4 5，更には効果音データが記憶されるROM141を有 すると共に，ダームを中断する場合に，中断時点から再開可能にするかく中断洔におりるグーム状況を保存する RAM142及びRAM142のバックフップ電他14 3が内蔵されて構成されたものである。なお，フィール ド周辺に表示された㯗 40 はは，一部方途切れてフィール ド内への出スり口が形成されており，この途切れた部分 がゲームのスタート值置401（図4参照）及びゴール值置402（図8参照）として設定されている。本実施形態では，スタート位置401及びゴール位置402は フィールドの対向する辺に設けられているが，これに限定きれない。
【0020】フィールド作成手段25は，碁盘状のゲー ムフィールド，すなわちる縦横々れぞれに複数からなる正方形かースス目を有して形成されたフィールド画像を準備 すると共に，グームオーバーに関連する例えば強制終了用の障害物となる例えば地雷を1または複数のマス目に設定する地雷セット手段251，地雷が設定されていな いマス目に対し，各マス目（座標で表現）に対応させ
て，それぞれ隣接する8個のマス目（フィールドの辺で は5個，コーナーでは3固）のらち地雷方設定きれてい るマス目の個数を記憶する地雷個数管理手段252，及 び1または複数種類のアイテムを1 妾たは複数のマス目 に設定するアイテムセット手段253を有する。なお，設定された地雷は画面上に表示されないようにしてい る。また，複数のアイテムの設定位置の関係は，1つの アイテムが設定されたマス目がモニタ画面に表示されて いる状態では，他のアイテムは同時に表示されないよう なマス目に設定されている。地雷及びアイテム41の設定マス目はマス目の繀横方向の座標として管理きれてい る。
【0021】グーム画像形成手段26は，フィールド作成手段て作成されたフィールド画像をモニタ5に表示す ると共に，操作部 4 の十字ボタン 6 ，第 1 ，第2ボタン 7，80操作内容とROM1410ゲームプログラム及 びRAM142の内容とからプレイキャラクタの画像を含尤ゲーム画像を決定し，表示RAM24に所定の表示画を形成させるものである。このゲーム画像形成手段2 6は，ゲーム開始時点でマス目に設定されている個数情報（数字）を非表示状態にしておくとともに，プレイキ ヤラクタ44が位置するマス目に対しては，いわば穴掘 り作業（又はめくり作業）を施したようた演出を行って個数情報を表示状態に切換えるように゙するものである。

プレイキャラクタ44が位置する現マス目のみ表示状態 にしてもよいが，本実施形態では一旦表示状態にされ た，すなわちプレイキャラクタ44が通過したマス目に ついては表示状態を継続するようにしている。
【0022】また，ゲーム画像形成手段26は，フィー ルドの一部がモニタ5画面に表示ざれるような大小関係 で，フィールド画像の表示を行ってあり，従って，フィ ールド上でプレイキャラクタ44が移動する際に必要に応じて（プレイキャラクタ440移動位置の画面中央か らの距碾に応じて適宜）プレイキャラクタ44の移動す る方向と逆方向に画面を1マス目分ずつ移動（スクロー ル）させる表示制御を行う。例えば，図3と図4との関倸ではフィールド画像はスタロールしていないが，図5 では1マス日分下方にスクロールしている。
【0023】ざらに，ゲーム画像形成手段26は，画面 の左上にウインドウ画面である小画面46を表示し，こ の小画面46内に，前記個数情報，プレイキャラクタの顔两像及びグーム時間（分，秒）を表示するようにして いる。時間管理手段27は例えぼ4分30秒をグーム時間として設定し（図3参照），内蔵タイマ271を利用 してゲーム開始からの残り時間を経時してゲーム画像形成手段26を介して小画面46に表示している。
【0024】入力信号判別手段28は，十字ボタン60 いずれのスイッチがオンしたか及び十字ボタン6の䧊接 するいずれの2個のスイッチがオンしたかを区別可能に判別するもので，これにより8方向の方向指示を認識す ると共に，第1ボタン7～セレクトボタン10のそれぞ れの信号を認識するものである。
【0025】プレイキャラクタ移動処理手段29は，十字ボタン6で方向指示された状態で（あるいけ指示操作 に続いて），第 1 ボタン 7 が操作されたことを受けて得 られる入力信号判別手段28からの認識情報に応じて，
指定方向への1マス目分の移動指示と移動方向に応じた向きのプレイキャラクタ画像44の表示を指定するもの である。
〔0026】地雷処理手段30は，地雷がセットされた マス目にプレイキャラクタ44が位置するように移動指示されたときに，地雷が爆発した演出（図7参照）の画像42の表示を行わせると共に，グームを強制終了させ呂処理を行うものである。
【0027】アイテム取得処理手段31は，アイテム4 1がセットされだマス目にプレイキャラクタ44が位置 するように移動指示されたときに，該アイテム41の表示を非表示に切換えると共に，只の旨の文章画像45を表示させるものである。なぁ，アイテムの䡚類には，評亚に影響を与えるものや，このゲーム途中で移動を有利 に進めるものがある。
【0028】一時停止処理手段32は，スタートボタン 9 の操作に応じて，ゲーム途中で取得アイテムを確認す るためのボーズ指示及びその解除を行うものである。

【0029】マーク処理手段33は，第2ボタン8の操作に応じて，マス目に危険，安全を標記する×マーク4 3を表示させ，またその解除を行うものである。
【0030】穴掘り趜理手段 34 は，プレイキャラクタ 44 が移動して位置することとなるマス目をめくるよう な処理により地雷固数の数字を出現表示ざせるものであ る。
【0031】ゴール判定手段35は，プレイキャラクタ 44 が地雷を避けて予め設定されているゴール位㯰40 2に到着したが否が，あるいはゴール值置402に到着 する前にタイムオーバーとなったかどうかを判断するも のであり，これによりゲームを終了させるものである。
【0032】評価手段36は，ゴール判定手段350判断結果，及び地雷による強制終了を受けて，更にな取得 したアイテム410種類，個数及びゴールまでの所要時間等を考虑して遊技者の能力を所定のルールに従って評価し，その結果を例えは数値などで画面に表示するよう にしたものである。
【0033】ステージ管理手段37は，ダーム開姑毎に地雷及びアイテム41 の設定マス目位置を無作為に，あ るいほ所定のルールに従つて設定する処理を地雷セット手段251及びアイテムセット手段253に指示すると共に，フィールドが复数ステージ分準備きれている態様 においては，順次他のステージのフィールドを例えば順次蜼易度が上がるように前記地雷セット手段251及び アイテムセット手段253に作成指示するものである。【0034】以下，本進路開拓ゲームの動作手順を，図 3～図11を参照しながら図12～図20のフローチャ ートに基づいて説明する。
【0035】図12は，メインフローチャートである。 ゲームが開始すると，先ずフィールドの生成処理が実行 され（ステップST1），次いでプレイキャラクタ44 の行動処理が実行きれる（ステップST3）。続いて，地雷を踏んだか否か，すなかち地雷が設定されたマス目 にブレイキャラタタ44を移動指示させたが否かわ判断 きれ（ステップST5），地雷を踏んだのであれば，図 7に示す爆発画像42のデモンストレーション処理が行 おれて（ステップST7），プレイキャラクタ44に減点評価（ペナルティーなど）処理が施きれて（ステップ ST13），本ゲームを終了する。一方，地雷を踏んで いないのであれば，タイムオーバー方否艻为判断される （ステッブST9）。タイムオーバーであれば，タイム オーバーのメッセージが表示され（ステップST1 1），ステッップST13を経て本ゲームを終了する。【0036】タイムオーバーでなけれだ，ゴール位置4 02に到着したが否かが判断される（ステッップST1 5）。ゴール位置402へ到着していなければ，ステッ プST3にリターンし，ゴール位置402に到着したの であれば，全ステージをクリアした方否かが判断される （ステッブST17）。全ステージをクリアしていなけ

れぼ，次のステージへ行くか否かが判断され（ステップ ST19），次のステージへ行くのであれば，ステッップ ST1にリターンする。一方，全ステージを終了し，ま だは次のステージへ行かない場合には，取得アイテムを プレイキャラクタに付与して（ステップST21）。本 ゲームを終了する。
【0037】図13は，ステップST1の「フィールド の生成」処理を示すサブルーチンである。先ず，フィー ルドを白媇の状態，ずなら方地雷及びアイデム41が何 ら設定されていない状態にリセットする（ステップST 31 ）。次いで，フィールドを囲を゙ように四方に壁（図 3．図8の柵40参照）をセットし（ステップST3 3），続いて，スタート位置401及びゴール位置40 2の各マス日位置情報，すなわち座標をセットする（ス テップST35）。この後，地雷のセット処理を行う （ステップST37）\＆して，スタート位置401加 らゴール位置402まで到達可能かどうかを判断する
（ステップST39）。すなわち，例えば極端た例で示 すと，ゴールに到着する直前のマス目に地雷が設定きれ ている龍様では，100\％ゴールに到着し得ないので， かかるクイールドが作成ざれていないことを判断する。 ゴールまで到着可能でなければ，ステップST31にり ターンしてフィールドの設定が方り直きれる。一方，ヨ゚ ールに到着可能であれば，フイデム410セット処理を行って（ステップST41），本フローを抜ける。
【0038】図14ほ，ステップST37の「地雷のセ ット」処理を示すサブルーチンである。先ず，地雷をセ ットする座標学なわもマス目を乱数で仮決定し（ステッ プST51），この座標が既に地雷がセットされた座標 か否かを判断する（ステップST53）。既にセットさ そた座標であれば，ステック゚ST51にリターンし，そ うでなければ，スタート付近の座標か否かを判断する （ステップST55）。これは，スタート位置401に隣接するマス目に設定すると，複数の地雷がスタート位置401に隣接する全てのマス目に設定されてしまうご ととなって，スタート自体ができず，ゲームとして成立 しなくなる可能性があるからである。同様に，ゴール位置402の真下の座標に対しても，地雷がセットされな いようにしている（ステップST57）。これは，ヨ゙ー ル位置402には，本実施形態においては，その真下の マス目列らしか進めないようにしているからである。
【0039】地雷が既に設定されたマス目でなく，が スタート位置401の周辺及びゴール位置402の真下 を避けて設定されていると，仮決定した座標すなわちマ ス目に地雷が設定すなわち置かったる（ステップST5 9）。 \＆して，ステージナンバーに応じた数だけ地雷セ ット処理が終了したか否かが判断され，まだであれば， ステップST51にリターンし，全て終了しておれば本 フローを抜ける。これにより，ステージが進をにつれ て，ゲームの難易度がフップし，面白味が増すこととな

る。
【0040】なお，地雷の設定が終了すると，榇いて地雷が設定きれていない各マス目について順次，隣接する マス目に何個の地雷が設定されているかを探索処理して求め，各マス目に対応させて記憶する。そして，これら の個数情報は，プレイキャラクタ44が位置すると，号 のマス目の表示態様を弯更して，すなわちマス目をめく るような態様で該マス目に対応する個数情報が数字で表示される。
【OO41】図15は，ステップST41の「アイテム のセット1 処理を示すサブルーチンである。先ず，即効 アイテムの内容すなわち種別を乱数て決定し（ステップ ST71），次にセットする座標すなわらマス目を乱数 で仮決定する（ステップST73）。仮決定した座標に爆弾の他，既にアイテムが設定されていまいかっ否かが判断され（ステップST75），設定されていれば，ステ ッブST73にリターンし，何も設定されていなけれ ば，仮决定した座標にアイテムを置くすたわらセットす る（ステップST77）。次いで，即効アイテム施所定数セットされたが否かが判断され（ステップST7
9），所定数に達していなければ，ステップST71に リターンし，所定数に達していれば，次に，特殊アイテ ムの内容すなわち種別を乱数で決定し（ステップST8 1），次にセットする座標すなわちマス目を乱数で仮決定する（ステップST83）。仮決定した座摽に爆弾の他，既にアイテムが設定されていないか否かが判断され （ステップST85），設定されていれしば，ステッップS T83にリターンし，何も設定きれていなければ，仮决定した座標にアイテムを置くすなわらセットする（ステ ップST87）。次いで，特殊アイテムが所定数セット されたが否かが判断され（ステップST89），所定数 に達していなけれだ，ステップST81にリターンし，所定数に達していれば本フローを抜ける。前記即效行ア イテムとほ，本ゲームを有利に進めるためのアイテム で，取得した時点から効力を発揮するもので，マス目に白抜き星マークで表示される（図示せず）。ここで，ダ ームを有租に進めるとは，十字ボタン6で方向指示をす るだげで，すなえちブレイキャラクタ440移動に先立 つて地雷が設定されているか俖かが分かるような表示態様が移動1回分あるいは所定回分だけ許容きえる等であ る。一方，特殊アイテムは，マス目に星マークで表示 れ（図3参照），ダームクリア後の評価において有利に考慮きれるものである。
【0042】図16は，ステッグST3に示す「プレイ キャラクタの行動処理」のサブルーチンである。先ず， キース力があったかどうかが判断され（ステップST1 O1），キース力がなければ，そのまま本フローをスル一し，そうでなければ，キーがスタートボタン9か否か が判断される（ステップST103）。スタートボタン 9であれば，一時停止の開始か終了の処理が実行ざれ
（ステップST105），そうでなければ，キー大力を プレイキャラクタ440行動へ変換する（ステップST 107）\＆して，キー入力か第2ボタン8によるマー夕に関する指示か（ステップST109），移動の指示 か（ステップST113）が判断される。マークに関す る指示であれば，プレイキャラクタ44の位置するマス目に×マーク43のセット（表記）かその解除かの処理 が実行され（ステップST111），移動に関する指示 で京記ば，プレイキャラクタ44の移動処理が美行され る（ステップST115）。
【0043】図17は，ステック゚ST105に示す「一時停止の開始，終了処理」のサブルーチンである。先 ず，現在一時停止中か㕻かかが判断される（ステップS T121）。一時停止中であれれぼ，それを解除するべく表示画面を通常の状態八尽し（ステップST123）
そうでなけれじ，一時停止の指示と判断して一時停止画面を表示し（ステップST125），次いで今回のグー ムで取得しているアイテムの個数を表示して（ステップ ST127），本フローを抜ける。これにより，ダーム途中でアイテム取得状㒭を確認することができることと なる。
【0044】図18は，ステップST111に示す「× マークのセット，解除」処理のサブルーチンである。先 ず，プレイキャラクタ44の向く方向に何があるかを調 べる（ステップST131）。そして，調べたものが，棚40であるか（ステップST133），ゴール位置4 02であるか（ステップST135），通過済みのマス目，すなかち通過済みフラグが立っているか（ステップ ST137），通常のすなわち未通過のマス目であるか （ステップST139），マーク済みのマス目，すなか ちマーク済みフラダが立っているか（ステッソ゚ST14 3）が判断される。
〔0045】判断結果が，相40である場合，ゴール位置402である場合，通過済みのマス目である場合に は，本フローを抜ける。一方，通常のマス目である場合 にほ，指先マーク47が表示され（図10参照），プレ イキャラクタ44が向いている方向の隣接マス目にメマ ーク43を表記する（ステップST141）。また，マ一タ済みかマス日である場合には，消しゴムマーク48 が表示され（図11），プレイキャラクタ44が向いて いる方向の隣接マス目に表記されている×マーク43を消去する（ステップST145）。このメマーク43に より，該マス目が危険（地雷有り）とか安全とかの標識 が立てられ，また不要になれば消去できるのでゲーム進行上有益である。
【0046】図19は，ステップST115に示す「ク゚ レイキャラクタの移動」処理のサブルーチンである。先 ず，プレイキャラタタ44の向く方向に何があるかを調 べる（ステップST151）。そして，調バたものが，軘40である力（ステップST153），マーク済みの

マス目であるか（ステップST155），ゴール位置4 02であるか（ステップST157），通過済みのマス目であるか（ステップST161），通常のすな力ち未通過の一ス目であるか（ステップST167）が判断さ れる。
【0047】判断結果が，柵40である場合，マータ斎 みのマス目である場合には，その方向へ移動できないと して，本フローを㧡ける。一方，ゴール位置402であ る場合には，プレイキャラクタ44のゴール時のアニメ ーションをリクエストし，ゴールの演出表示是行う（ス テップST159）。また，通過済めのマス目である場合，プレイキャラクタ44の座標，すなわち位置するバ きマス目への変更を行い（ステップST163），次い でプレイキャラクタ44（アニメ）の表示をリクエスト ななわちプレイキャラクタを当該マス目に表示する（ス テップST165）。また，通常のすならち未通過のマ ス目である場合，穴掘り䞖理すなわらマス目画像をめく る処理を行う（ステップST169）。
【0048】図20は，ステップST169に示す「穴掘り处理」のサブルーチンである。先ず，プレイキャラ クタ44の座標変換すなわちマス目変更を行う（ステッ プST181）。次いで，移動したマス目が地雷がせッ トされているマス目が否かが判断され（ステップST1 83），地雷がセットきれていると，爆発のアニメーシ ョン画像42を揺らして表示する動作をリクエストする （ステップST185）。一方，地雷のマス目でなけれ ば，アイテム41がセットされているマス目が否かが判断され（ステップST187），アイテム41がセット されているマス目であれば，アイテム取得のアニメーシ ヨンをリクエストし（ステップST189），次いでア イテム41を取得した旨のメッセージ画像45を表示し （ステップST191），続いてアイテム41が即効ア イテムか否かが判断きれる（ステップST193）。即効アイテムであれば，アイテムの効果が反映されるよう にし（ステップST195），一方，即効アイテムでな ければ，そのままステップST197に移行する。ステ ップST197では，プレイキャラクタ44の移動フニ メーション（移動動作）を表示し（ステップST19 7），次いでプレイキャラクタ44の画像表示をリクエ ストして（ステップST199），本フローを抜ける。【0049】以上のように，本発明は，モニタ上にプレ イキャラクタと碁盤状のフィールドを表示し，マス目の 1または複数にゲームオーバーに開連する障害物を設定 すると共に，プレイキャラクタを非表示状態にある前記障害物を避けさせながら1マス目ずつ進めて前記フィー ルドのスタート位置からゴール住置に到着させる進路開拓ビデオゲームであって，操作部村からの指示に応じた方向にプレイキサラタタを1マス目ずつ移動させると共 に，プレイキャラクタが值置するマス目について，該マ ス目に隣接するマス目に前記障害物为設定されている個

> Supercell Exhibit 1002 Page 23

数を表示きせ，かつプレイキャラクタがゴール位置に到着したと判定するとゲーム評価を与えることを特徴とす るプレイキャラクタの進路開拓処理プログラムを記録し た可読記録媒体に関して，他のマス目と識別可能に特定 のマス目を表示させ，プレイキャラクタが前記特定のマ ス目を経由してゴール位置に到着することで高いゲーム評価を与えるようにしたものである。これにより，障害物を避けながらも特定のマス目を経由させ，しかもあく までゴールしないと高い評価が与えられないという複雑 で難易度の高い今゙ームが提供可能となる。
【0050】ませ，少なくとも4方向に正面が向くプレ イキャラクタの画像を用意し，そのいずれかのプレイキ やラクタの画像をマス目内に対疬させて表示させる際 に，操作部材からの方向指示に応じて，移動するマス目方向に正面が向いたプレイキャラクタを採用するように してもよい。これにより，プレイキャラクタの画像とし てその移動方向に正面が向くきのが採用きれ，表示され るので，遊技者をして移動方向を確認が容易になる。
【0051】また，前記操作部村からの前後左右及び斜 め方向の指示に応答して，プレイキャラクタを隣接する 8個のマス目のいずれかに進めるようにしてもよい。こ れにより，プレイキヤラタタが前後左右の他斜め方向も含めた8方向に移動可能になるので，より複雑なグーム が提供可能となる。
【0052】また，障害物が設定されている諫数の表示 を，プレイキャラタタ方通過したマス目に対してゲーム終了まて䋛続きせるようにしてもよい。これによれば，障害物が設定されている個数の表示が分ーム終了まで表示きれるので，プレイキャラクタの直ぐ周囲の他，周辺的な状況も常に確認が可能となり，移動方向の指示を上 り的確にすることが可能となる。
【0053】また，プレイキャラクタ方值置するマス目 についての，該マス目に隣接なるマス目に設定されてい る前記障害物の個数をモニ夕画面の所定の位置に数字表示きるようにしてもよい。これによれば，障害物の個数 がプレイキャラクタとは別の位置に表示されるので，表示きれたプレイキャラクタによって該マス目に表示され た障害物の個数の数字が見えにくくなるといった不具合 ほなくなる。
【0054】ませ，前記フィールド画像をモニタ画面か らはみ出る大きさで表示きせると共に，プレイキャラク タが進む方向と逆方向にフィールド画像を1マス目家つ移動して表示させるようにしてもよい。これによれば，前記ソィールド画像がスクロール可能になり，大きな形状のフィールドの画像が表示可能となる。
【0055】また，1つの特定マス目がモニタ画面に表示されている時，他の特定マス目がモニタ面面外となる ように各特定マス目の位置を設定してもよい。これによ れで，モニタ面面においてヤイテムなどがセットされた特定マス目が同時に2固（守なわち複数）表示されるこ

とがなくなる。
【0056】また，スタート位置とゴール住置をフィー ルドの対向する辺側に設けてもよい。この構成によれ ば，スタート位置とゴール位置をフィールドの対向する辺側に設けたので，遊技者にとつてプレイキャラクタの進むべき方向の認識が容易となる。
【0057】また，ゲーム終了までの時間を設定し，残 り時間をモこタ面面の一部に表示するようにしてもよ
い。この構成によれば，残り時間がモニタ画面の一部に表示されると共に，この残り時間が終了するとグームが終了する。
【0058】また，障害物が設定されるマス目をグーム開始毎に無作為に設定するようにしてもよい。この構成 によれば，グーム開始毎に障害物は無作為にマス目に設定される。
【0059】なお，本発明は，上記実施形態のきのに限定されるものではなく，以下に述がるような種々の変形態様を採用することができる。
（1）本実施形態では障害物としての一例である地雷を めくると即座にゲームオーバーとなるようにしたが，例 えば 2 回までよ地雷をめくつてもよいというように許容度を設けてもよい。あるいは，地雷をめくると，残り時間方所定時間短縮されるなどの起理をしてもよく，要す るに，ゲームオーバーに関連する内容であればよい。
（2）本実施形態ではアイデムのマス目を通過するとグ一ム評価が高くなるようにしている方，アイテムのマス目を通過することをゲームクリアの条件としてもよい。 また，複数のアイテムが設定されている場合，アイテム取得個数によってゲーム評価が異なるようにすることも可能であり，これにより面白味が増大する。
（3）本実施形態では碁盤状のフィールドで説明した が，要するに少なくとも複数の方向，例えば 4 方向へ移動可能にマス目方設定されている態様を含み，マス目の形状は特に問わない。
（4）本実施形態ではアイテムの設定マス目に星形のマ ークを付したが，アイテムの設定されていないマス目を区別可能乃至は容易であれば例えじ他のマークでもよい し，また表示色の違いを利用したものでもよい。
【0060】
【発明の効果】請求項1，12によれに゙，順次隣のマス目を指定しながら，プレイキャラクタをスタート位置か らゴール位置まで 1 マス目ずの移動きせるようにする一方，障害物を避けるようにして，あくまでゴールさせな ければ評価が得られないという，複合的な頭脳ゲームと なり，面白時のあるゲーム性の高いグームを提供でき る。
【0061】請求項2，13によれば，特定のマス目を経由させるようにする一方，障害物を避けるようにして ゴールさせなけれでならず，より複合的で複難な頭脳ゲ ームとなり，面白味のあるゲーム性の高いゲームを提供

できる。
【0062】請求項3によれば，プレイキャラクタを移動方向に応じて異なる画像を採用したので，移動方向を容易に磪認できる。
【0063】請求項4によれぼ，プレイキャラクタを前後左右及び斜め方向に移動可能とすることで，より複雑 なゲームを提供できる。
【0064】請求項5によれば，障害物が設定されてい る個数の表示をゲーム終了まで表示させるようにしたの で，プレイキャラクタの直ぐ周囲の他，周辺的な状況を常に確認ができ，移動方向の指示をより的確にすること ができる。
【0065】請求項6によれば，表示きれたブレイキャ ラクタによって該マス目に表示された障害物の個数の数字が見えにくくなるといった不具合が解消できる。
【0066】請求項7によれぼ，前記フィールド画像を スクロール可能にしたので，大きな形状のフィールドの画像を表示させることが可能となり，モニタが小形の場合でも十分各マス目の内容を視認できる。
【0067】請求項8によれば，アイテムなどがセット された特定マス目がモニタ画面に同時に2個表示きれな いので，他の特定マス目の探索といった点でも面白い分 ーム広提供できる。
〔0068】請求項9によれば，スタート位置とゴール位惪をフィールドの対向する辺側に設けたので，進むべ き方向の認識が容易となる。
【0069】請求項10によれば，䂸り時間をモニタ画面の一部に表示するようにしたので斿技者は残り時間と の競争でダームを楽しむことができる。
【0070】請求項11によれば，障害物が設定される マス目をデーム開始毎に無作為に設定するのて飽きるこ とがない。

## 【図面の簡単な説明】

【図1】本発明の一実施形態に係るビデオグーム装置の
構成を説明するための図で，（a）はその平面図，
（b）はその側面図である。
【図2】図1に示まビデオゲーム装置の制御構成の一例 を示すブロック図である。
【図3】モニタに表示きれるグーム画面き示す図であ尚。
【図4】モニタに表示されるゲーム西面を示す図であ る。
【図5】モニタに表示されるゲーム西面を示す図であ る。
【図6】モニタに表示されるゲーム画面を示す図であ る。
【図7】モニタに表示されるゲーム两面き示す龱であ る。
【図8】モニタに表示されるダーム两面を示す図であ る。

【図9】モニタに表示きれるグーム画面を示す国であ る。
【図10】モニタに表示されるゲーム画面を示す図であ る。
【図11】モニタに表示されるゲーム画面を示就であ る。
【図12】本ゲーム動作を説明するためのメインのフロ ーチャートを示す図である。
【図13】「フィールドの生成」処理を示すサブルーチ ンである。
【図14】「地雷のセット」処理を示すサブルーチンを゙ ある。
【図15】「アイテムのセット」処理を示すサブルーチ ンである。
【図16】「プレイキャラクタの行動処理」のサブルー チンである。
【図17】「一時停止の開始，終了処理」のサブルーチ ンである。
【図18】「×マータのセット，解除」処理のサブルー キンである。
【図19】「プレイキャラクタか移動」処理のサブルー チンである。
【図20】「穴掘り処理」のサブルーチンである。
【符号の説明】

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
1 & \text { ビデオグーム苦置 } \\
4 & \text { 操作部 } \\
5 & \text { モニタ } \\
6 & \text { 十字ボタン (操作部材) } \\
7 & \text { 第1ボタン(操作部材) } \\
8 & \text { 第2ボタン (操作部材) } \\
9 & \text { スタートボタン (操作部村) } \\
10 & \text { セレクトボタン (操作部村) }
\end{array}
$$

14 ROM力セット
141 ROM
142 RAM
20 制御部
21 CPU
25 フィールド作成手段
251 地雷セット手段
252 地雷個数管理手段
253 アイテムセット手段
26 ゲーム画像形成手段
27 時間管理手段
271 タイマ
28 入力信号判別手段
29 プレイキャラクタ移動処理手段
30 地雷処理手段
31 アイテム取得処理手段
32 一時停止処理手段
33 マーク処理手段
（10））01－218981（P2001－218981A）

```
34 穴掘り処理手段
35 ゴール判定手段
36 評価手段
37 ステージ管理手段
```

【図1】
（a）



【図2】
（図4】

［図6】


〔図10】


【図9】


7：世！7

【図8】


6：移致
［図7］

［図11】


【図13】


〔図17】


## 【図12】



【図16】


【図18】
【龱14


【図15】


【図19】


## 【図20】



フロントページの続き
（72）発明者 西川 直樹
大阪市北区西天満4丁目15番10号 株式会社コナミコンピュータエンタテインメント大阪内
（72）発明者 宮岡 宏司
大阪市北区西天満4丁目15番10号 秼式会社コナミコンピュータエンタテインメント人阪内

Fターム（参考） 20001 AA00 AA01 AA13 AA14 AA16 AA17 BA04 BA05 BB00 BB05 BB07 BB08 BC00 BC01 BC05 CA01 CA06 CB01 CB05 CC03 CC08

9 A 001 BB02 BB03 BBO4 DD12 HH18 HH26 HZ32 JJ76 KK45 KK60

Espacenet
Eibliographic data: Sp2001218981(A) $-2001-08-14$

# COURSE DEVELOPMENT VIDEO GAME APPARATUS AND FEEXREE RECORD MEDIUM HAVING COURSE DEVE OPMEMT PROCESSING PROGRAM OF PLAY CHARACTER 

Inventor(s): FUJIOKA KENJI; INOUE HIDETO; NISHIKAWA NAOKI; MIYAOKA KOJI $\pm$ (FUJIOKA KENJI, ; INOUE HIDETO, ; NISHIKAWVA NAOKI, ; MIYAÖKA KOJI)<br>Applicant(s): KCEO INC $\pm$ (KCEO INC)<br>Classification: - international: A63F13/00; (IPC1-7): A63F13/00 - cooperative:<br>Application JP20000035578 20000214 number:<br>Priority number JP20000035578 20000214<br>(s):

Abstract of $3 P 2001218981(A)$

PROBLEM TO RE SOLVED. TO provide a compound mine game with a highergame enoyment in which he goais attaned avoiding obstacies while ciearing other targets. SOLUTION: A mine for game over is arranged m one or a pluality of squares of a check pattem fled mage displayed on a montor 5 while a play character is moved by one squate each avoding the mine mot displayed and finally reaches the goal position from the stan positon of the field. A cross buton 6 and a first button 7 are provided to indicate the diraction of moving the play character at each square, and a fied generation means 25 to mumericaly display the number of mines set at a square adjacent to any square where the play character is posithonec while a stary mark is displayed at the square with an item set on the fied and an evaluaton means 36 to ofer a higher game evaluaton when the player character reaches the goab postion via the square where are item is set are provided.

Patent Translate<br>Pcwared by 5 Fo and Google

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## CLAIMSJP2001218981

1. 

A play character and a board-like field are displayed on the monitor, an obstacle related to the game over is set to one or a plurality of grid squares, and at the same time, the play character is set to 1 mass A progress game video game in which a player character advances one by one and arrives at a goal position from a start position of the field, comprising: moving a play character by one square in a direction according to an instruction from an operation member, A game evaluation is given when displaying the number of the obstacles set in a square adjacent to the square for the eyes and determining that the play character has arrived at the goal position A readable recording medium on which a development process program is recorded.
2.

And the specific character is displayed so as to be distinguishable from other squares, and the play character arrives at the goal position via the specific squares to give a high game evaluation. A readable recording medium storing a course development program for a play character.
3.

When preparing an image of a play character whose front faces in at least four directions and displaying an image of one of the play characters in correspondence with the inside of the squares, in accordance with the direction instruction from the operating member, 3. The program according to claim 1, wherein the play character having the front facing in the direction is adopted.
4.

Wherein the play character advances the play character to one of the eight adjacent squares in response to an instruction from the operation member in front, back, left, right, and oblique directions $A$ readable recording medium on which a course development process program of a play character is recorded.

## 5.

5. The method according to claim 1, wherein the display of the number of obstacles set is continued until the end of the game with respect to the square through which the play character has passed A readable recording medium on which a development process program is recorded.
6. 

Wherein the number of the obstacles set in the section adjacent to the square of the grid in which the play character is located is numerically displayed at a predetermined position on the monitor screen. A readable recording medium on which a course development process program for a play character described in any one of (1) to (5) is recorded.

## 7.

The field image is displayed in a size protruding from the monitor screen and the field image is displayed by moving the field image one square at a time in a direction opposite to the direction in which the play character advances A readable recording medium on which a course development process program of the play character described in any one of the items is recorded.
8.
8. The play according to claim 7, wherein the position of each specific square is set such that when one specific square is displayed on the monitor screen, the other specific square is outside the monitor screen A readable recording medium in which a character development course processing program is recorded.
9.

A readable recording medium storing a course development program for a play character according to any one of claims 1 to 8 , wherein the start position and the goal position are provided on opposite sides of the field.
10.

A program for developing a course of a play character according to any one of claims 1 to 9 , characterized in that the time until the end of the game is set and the remaining time is displayed on a part of the monitor screen Readable recording medium.
11.

A readable recording medium storing a track development processing program for a play character according to any one of claims 1 to 10, wherein a grid on which an obstacle is set is randomly set at every game start.

## 12.

An obstacle related to game over is set to one or a plurality of grids of a checkerboard field image displayed on a monitor and at the same time an obstacle related to game over is set, And causes the field to be reached from the start position of the field to the goal position, comprising: an operation member for designating a movement direction for each first square of the play character; A number display means for displaying the number of the obstacles set in a square adjacent to the grid and evaluation means for giving a game evaluation when it is determined that the play character has reached the goal position Features a career development video game device.

## 13.

】 A specific grid display means for distinguishably displaying a specific grid on a field is provided and said evaluation means is adapted to give a high game evaluation when it reaches the goal position via said specific grid 13. The route game development video game apparatus according to claim 12, comprising:

Patent Translate<br>Pcwared by 5 Fo and Google

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## DESCRIPTION JP2001218981

## [0001]

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION 1. Field of the Invention The present invention relates to a route development video game apparatus and a play character which move a play character (image) by one square on a board-shaped field image displayed on a monitor and arrive at a goal position To a readable recording medium having recorded thereon a course development processing program.

## [0002]

2. Description of the Related Art Conventionally, when a bomb is set in a non-display state on a specific square of a grid-like field image displayed on a monitor and the squares indicated by the pointing member are image-wise turned, , The number of bombs set in the squares adjacent to the target is displayed and the player watches this numerical value and sets the goal of turning over all other squares while avoiding the squares set with bombs On the other hand, gaming games are known when turning over the squares on which bombs are set.
[0003]

A conventional game is a brain game that competes for how many turns of a squares other than the squares on which bombs are set are competing, and it is a positional change to the squares designated by the previous time and this time There was no requirement for continuity, so to speak, it was a random one.

As described above, there is a problem that when the game purpose is repeatedly done because it is a simple thing called a bomb hit, it gets bored.

## [0004]

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION The present invention has been made in view of the above circumstances, and it is an object of the present invention to provide a route guidance video game device having a high complexity and high game potential, such as avoiding obstacles and reaching the goal while clearing other purposes, It is an object of the invention to provide a readable recording medium on which a development process program is recorded.

## [0005]

A readable recording medium on which a program for developing a course of a play character according to claim 1 is recorded is characterized by displaying a play character and a checkered field on a monitor, The obstacle related to the game over is set and the play character is advanced by the first square while avoiding the obstacle in the non-display state, and arrives at the goal position from the start position of the field The play character is moved by one square in the direction according to the instruction from the operation member and the number of the obstacle set in the square adjacent to the square with respect to the square where the play character is located, And when it is determined that the play character has arrived at the goal position, giving a game evaluation It is an.
[0006]
Claim 12 sets an obstacle related to game over to one or a plurality of grids of a goat-like field image displayed on the monitor, and while avoiding the obstacle in the non-display state of the play character And a path finding video game apparatus that causes the field to pass from the start position of the field to the goal position by passing the field one by one, comprising: an operation member that designates a movement direction for each first square of the play character; a mass member A number display means for displaying the number of the obstacles set in the grid adjacent to the grid for the eye, and evaluation means for giving a game evaluation when it is determined that the play character has reached the goal position And is characterized in that it is provided.
[0007]

According to these configurations, the play character and the checkered field are displayed on
the monitor, and an obstacle related to the game over is set to one or more of the squares.

The player instructs to advance the play character by one square at a time while avoiding the obstacle in the non-display state so that the play character arrives at the goal position from the start position of the field.

In other words, the play character is moved in the direction of the direction according to the instruction from the operation member, and for the square where the play character is located, how many of the obstacles are set in the square adjacent to the square The number of what is being done is displayed.

Then, the player determines the square to be advanced by the play character while considering the number of obstacles against the surrounding grid, and repeats the operation to direct the play character to the goal position, a predetermined game evaluation is given.
[0008]

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS FIG. 1 is a diagram for explaining a configuration of a video game apparatus according to one embodiment of the present invention, in which (a) is a plan view and (b) is a side view thereof. In these figures, the video game apparatus 1 is a portable type, and includes an outer case 2 in which a control unit and the like are built, a display unit 3 formed on the upper surface of the outer case 2 , And an operation section 4 formed as described above.
[0009]

The display unit 3 is provided with a monitor 5 composed of a liquid crystal panel or the like capable of displaying a game image. The operation unit 4 includes a cross button 6 disposed on the left side, a first button 7 and a second button 8 arranged on the right side, and a cross button 6 and the first and second buttons 7 and 8 And a start button 9 and a select button 10 disposed at the lower side.

A sound generating portion 11 is formed at the right corner portion of the lower surface of the outer case 2 and a sound volume adjusting portion 12 is disposed on the right side surface of the outer case 2. A ROM cassette mounting portion 13 is formed on an upper half portion of the back surface of the outer case 2 .
[0011]

The monitor 5 displays an image related to the contents of the game. The cross button 6 has a cross shape and has an operating portion configured to be pushed in each direction, and each switch has a built-in switch so that it can be detected that it is pushed in. By using the cross button 6 , it is possible to instruct the direction of four directions, and by operating so as to push the switches of the adjacent ones at the same time, oblique direction detection becomes possible, so that a total of eight directions can be detected. The eight directions correspond to instructing to move the play character up, down, left, right and oblique directions on the screen of the monitor 5 .
[0012]

The first button 7 is for determining (confirming) a direction instruction by the cross key 6 . The second button 8 displays a predetermined mark on the game screen as will be described later or instructs erasing of written marks. The start button 9 is for starting a game or instructing pause in the game, and the select button 10 designates a game type, a stage number according to need, a degree of difficulty is set for the game If it is, it specifies the degree of difficulty.
[0013]

The sound generating section 11 is configured by incorporating a speaker inside the outer case 2 and outputs predetermined background music, sound effect, and the like in accordance with the progress of the game, and the sound volume adjusting section 12 outputs from the speaker And adjusts the volume of the background music, effect sounds, and the like. The ROM cassette mounting portion 13 detachably mounts the ROM cassette 14 (see FIG. 2), and a connector is disposed inside the ROM cassette mounting portion 13, and a connector attached to the front end portion of the ROM cassette 14 is inserted And is electrically connected to an internal
control section.
[0014]
In the video game apparatus 1 configured as described above, while grasping the left and right sides of the outer case 2 with both hands, for example, pressing the cross button 6 with the thumb of the left hand and pressing the first and second buttons 7,8 , the start button 9 , and the select button 10 are appropriately selectively pressed so that the game can be executed.
[0015]

FIG. 2 is a block diagram showing an example of a control configuration of the video game apparatus 1 .

As a recording medium, what is called a ROM cassette, an optical disc, a flexible disc or the like in which ROM or the like in which game data and program data are stored are housed in a plastic case, and those directly mounted on the game circuit board Including.
[0016]

In FIG. 2, the control unit 20 is operated by the operation unit 4 based on various data such as a game program stored in the ROM cassette 14 as a recording medium and various image data which is an element constituting the game And executes a game process corresponding to a command corresponding to the contents, and includes a CPU 21 for executing calculation processing, a ROM 22 for storing a control program for controlling display on the monitor 5, and the like temporarily storing processing data And a display RAM 24 having a storage capacity of at least one screen for updating and storing a frame image on the monitor 5. In the display RAM 24 , for example, writing and reading are alternately repeated at a cycle of $1 / 60$ second, so that a stable image due to the afterimage phenomenon is displayed on the monitor 5 .
[0017]
Connected to the CPU 21 are the monitor 5, the cross button 6, the first and second buttons 7 and 8 , the start button 9 , the select button 10 , and the sound generating section 11 , while the ROM cassette 14 is connected There.

## [0018]

The CPU 21 also includes a field creation means 25 , a game image formation means 26 , a time management means 27 , an input signal determination means 28 , a play character movement processing means 29, a land mine processing means 30, an item acquisition processing means 31 , a temporary stop processing means 32 , mark processing means 33 , hole digging processing means 34 , goal judging means 35 , evaluating means 36 , stage managing means 37 , and the like.

The ROM cassette 14 stores various game programs, various preset game data necessary for game progression, various images (including a fence 40 surrounding a field, a land mine, an item 41 , an explosion A play character image 44 and an explanatory text image 45 as viewed from the front (see FIG. 6), the left and right (see FIGS. 4 and 10) and the back (see FIG. 5) side, the sound effect data And a backup battery 143 of the RAM 142 and the RAM 142 for storing the game situation at the time of interruption so as to be resumable from the point of interruption when the game is interrupted.

The fence 40 displayed in the vicinity of the field is partly broken to form an entrance / exit into the field, and this interrupted portion is a game start position 401 (see FIG. 4) and a goal position 402 (FIG. 8 As shown in FIG.

In the present embodiment, the start position 401 and the goal position 402 are provided on opposite sides of the field, but the present invention is not limited thereto.
[0020]

The field preparing means 25 prepares a field image formed in a checker-like game field, that is, square field consisting of a plurality of squares in each of vertical and horizontal directions, and also creates a field image associated with game over, for example, an obstacle for forcible termination Land mine setting means 251 for setting, for example, land mines to one or a plurality of grids, a land mine setting means 251 for setting a land mine to one or a plurality of grids, and eight grids adjacent to each other A land mine number managing means 252 for storing the number of squares in which land mines are set out of the land mines (five on the side of the field and three on the corner) and one or plural kinds of items are set to one or a plurality
of squares And an item setting means 253. In addition, the set land mines are prevented from being displayed on the screen. The relation of the setting positions of a plurality of items is set to a square such that other items are not displayed at the same time in a state in which a grid with one item set is displayed on the monitor screen. The land of the land mine and the set square of the item 41 are managed as the coordinates in the vertical and horizontal directions of the grid.
[0021]

The game image forming means 26 displays the field image created by the field creating means on the monitor 5 and also displays the operation contents of the cross button 6 , the first and second buttons 7,8 of the operation section 4, the game program of the ROM 141, And the contents of the RAM 142, and causes the display RAM 24 to form a predetermined display image. The game image forming means 26 keeps the number information (numeral) set in the grid at the game start point in a non-display state, and for the grid where the play character 44 is located, so to say a hole digging operation (Or turning operation) is performed, and the number information is switched to the display state. Only the current grid where the play character 44 is positioned may be displayed, but in the present embodiment, the display state is continued for the grid which has once been set to the display state, that is, the grade passed by the play character 44.
[0022]

In addition, the game image forming means 26 displays the field image in such a magnitude relationship that a part of the field is displayed on the screen of the monitor 5, and accordingly, the game image forming means 26 is required to move the play character 44 on the field (Scrolls) the screen by the first square in the direction opposite to the moving direction of the play character 44 (according to the distance from the center of the screen of the movement position of the play character 44). For example, in the relationship between FIG. 3 and FIG. 4, the field image is not scrolled, but in FIG. 5, it scrolls downward by the first square.

Further, the game image forming means 26 displays a small screen 46 as a window screen on the upper left of the screen, displays the number information, the face image of the play character and the game time (minutes, seconds) in the small screen 46 I try to do. The time management
means 27 sets, for example, 4 minutes and 30 seconds as the game time (see FIG. 3) and uses the built-in timer 271 to elapse the remaining time from the start of the game and transmits the small screen 46 As shown in FIG.

## [0024]

The input signal discrimination means 28 distinguishably discriminates which switch of the cross button 6 has been turned on and which two adjacent switches of the cross button 6 are turned on, whereby the direction of the eight directions And recognizes the respective signals of the first button 7 to the select button 10 .

## [0025]

The play character movement processing means 29 receives the recognition information from the input signal discrimination means 28 obtained in response to the operation of the first button 7 in a state where the direction is instructed by the cross button 6 (or following the instruction operation), Designates the movement instruction for the first square in the specified direction and the display of the play character image 44 in the direction according to the movement direction.
[0026]
When the land mine processing means 30 is instructed to move so that the play character 44 is positioned on the square where the land mine is set, the land mine processing means 30 makes the display of the image 42 of the effect (see FIG. 7) in which the mine exploded, and at the same time, Forcibly terminating the processing.
[0027]

The item acquisition processing means 31 switches the display of the item 41 to non-display when the movement instruction is made so that the play character 44 is located on the square where the item 41 is set, and the text image 45 to that effect is displayed And displays it.

In addition, there are items that influence the evaluation and types that proceed favorably in the middle of this game.

In response to the operation of the start button 9, the pause processing means 32 issues a pause instruction for confirming the acquired item during the game and releasing the pause instruction.
[0029]
In accordance with the operation of the second button 8 , the mark processing means 33 displays the $X$ mark 43 for marking danger and safety on the grid and releases it.
[0030]
The hole digging processing means 34 makes the number of land mines appear and display by a process of turning up the grid where the play character 44 moves and is positioned.
[0031]
The goal judging means 35 judges whether or not the play character 44 has arrived at the goal position 402 set in advance avoiding land mines or whether or not the time over has come before arriving at the goal position 402, This terminates the game.

## [0032]

The evaluating means 36 receives the judgment result of the goal judging means 35 and forcibly terminated by a landmine and further judges the ability of the player in consideration of the type and number of acquired items 41 and the required time to the goal and the like The result is evaluated according to the rule, and the result is displayed on the screen by, for example, a numerical value or the like.

## [0033]

The stage managing means 37 instructs the landmine setting means 251 and the item setting means 253 to perform processing for setting the position of the set grid of the land mine and the item 41 at random or each time the game is started in accordance with a predetermined rule, In the mode prepared for each stage, the fields of other stages are sequentially instructed to the landmine setting means 251 and the item setting means 253 so that the degree of difficulty is sequentially increased, for example.
[0034]
Hereinafter, the operation procedure of this course development game will be described with reference to the flowcharts of FIGS. 12 to 20 with reference to FIGS. 3 to 11.

FIG. 12 is a main flowchart.

When the game starts, first the field generation processing is executed (step ST 1), and then the action processing of the play character 44 is executed (step ST 3).

Subsequently, it is judged whether or not a land mine has been stepped on, that is, whether or not the player has instructed to move the play character 44 to the square with the land mine set (step ST 5). If the mine is stepped on, the explosion shown in FIG. 7 Demonstration processing of the image 42 is performed (step ST 7), deduction evaluation (penalty etc.) processing is applied to the play character 44 (step ST 13), and the game is ended.

On the other hand, if it is not stepping on a mine, it is judged whether it is time over or not (step ST 9).

If the time is over, a time over message is displayed (step ST 11), and the game is ended via step ST 13.
[0036]

If it is not time over, it is judged whether or not it has arrived at the goal position 402 (step ST 15).

If it has not arrived at the goal position 402, the process returns to step ST 3 , and if it has arrived at the goal position 402 , it is judged whether all the stages have been cleared or not (step ST 17).

If all the stages have not been cleared, it is judged whether or not to go to the next stage (step ST19), and if it is going to the next stage, the procedure returns to step ST 1.

On the other hand, if all the stages are ended or if they do not go to the next stage, an acquired item is given to the play character (step ST 21), and the game is ended.
[0037]

FIG. 13 is a subroutine showing the "field generation" process of step ST 1.

First, the field is reset to a blank state, that is, a state in which no landmines and items 41 are set (step ST 31).

Next, walls (see the fence 40 in FIG. 3 and FIG. 8) are set on all sides so as to surround the field (step ST 33), and subsequently, each grid position information, that is, coordinates of the start position 401 and the goal position 402 is set (Step ST 35). After this, the landmine is set (step ST37). Then, it is determined whether it is possible to reach the goal position 402 from the start position 401 (step ST 39). That is, for example, in an extreme example, in a mode in which mines are set in the square just before arriving at the goal, since it is not possible to arrive at a $100 \%$ goal, it is judged that such a field is not created. If it is not possible to arrive at the goal, the process returns to step ST 31 and the setting of the field is redone. On the other hand, if it is possible to arrive at the goal, the setting processing of the item 41 is performed (step ST41), and this flow exits.
[0038]

FIG. 14 is a subroutine showing the "set landmine" process of step ST 37. Firstly, coordinates for setting landmines, that is, squares are provisionally determined by random numbers (step ST 51), and it is determined whether or not the coordinates have already been set with landmines (step ST 53). If the coordinates have already been set, the process returns to step ST 51. If not, it is determined whether or not the coordinates are near the start (step ST 55). If this is set to a square adjacent to the start position 401 , a plurality of landmines will be set to all the adjacent squares at the start position 401, the start itself can not be performed and the game will not be established as a game There is a possibility. Likewise, landmines are prevented from being set for the coordinates directly under the goal position 402 (step ST 57). This is because the goal position 402 is set so as to proceed only from the squares just below the goal position 402 in the
present embodiment.
[0039]

If the land mine is not already set and avoided around the start position 401 and just below the goal position 402, land mines are set or placed on the provisionally determined coordinates, that is, in the square (step ST 59). Then, it is judged whether or not the number of landmine setting processes has been completed according to the stage number. If it is not yet completed, the process returns to step ST 51, and if it is completed, the process exits this flow. As a result, as the stage progresses, the difficulty level of the game increases and the interestingness increases.
[0040]

When setting of land mines is completed, the number of land mines on each adjacent square is sequentially searched for each square that has not been set with land mines, and it is determined corresponding to each square. Then, when the play character 44 is positioned, the number information corresponding to the square is displayed in numerical form in such a manner that the display manner of the square eye is changed, that is, in such a manner as to turn the square eye.
[0041]

FIG. 15 is a subroutine showing the "item set" process in step ST 41. First, the content of the immediate item, that is, the type is determined by a random number (step ST 71), and the coordinate to be set next, that is, the square is provisionally determined as a random number (step ST 73). It is judged whether or not an item has already been set in addition to the bomb on the provisionally determined coordinates (step ST 75). If it is set, the process returns to step ST 73, and if not set, provisionally decided Place or set items in the coordinates (step ST 77). Next, it is determined whether or not a predetermined number of quick-action items have been set (step ST 79). If the predetermined number has not been reached, the process returns to step ST 71. If the predetermined number has been reached, then the contents of the special item The type is determined by a random number (step ST 81), and the coordinates to be set next, that is, the squares are provisionally determined by a random number (step ST 83). It is judged whether or not an item has already been set in addition to the bomb on the provisionally determined coordinates (step ST 85). If it is set, the process returns to step ST 83 and if nothing is set, it
provisionally decided Place items in the coordinates, that is, set (step ST 87). Next, it is judged whether or not a predetermined number of special items are set (step ST 89). If it has not reached the predetermined number, the process returns to step ST 81 , and if it has reached the predetermined number, it exits this flow. The immediate effective line item is an item for advancing the game advantageously and is effective from the point of acquisition and is displayed as a hollow star mark (not shown) in the square. Here, "advancing the game advantageously" means that only a direction indication is performed with the cross button 6 , that is, a display mode in which whether or not a land mine is set prior to the movement of the play character 44 is one movement It is allowed only for a predetermined number of times. On the other hand, the special item is displayed with a star mark on the grid (see FIG. 3), which is advantageously taken into consideration in the evaluation after clearing the game.

FIG. 16 is a subroutine of "action process of play character" shown in step ST 3. First, it is judged whether or not there is a key input (step ST 101). If there is no key input, this flow is passed through as it is. If not, it is judged whether or not the key is the start button 9 (step ST 103). If it is the start button 9, processing for starting or terminating the temporary stop is executed (step ST 105). Otherwise, the key input is converted into the action of the play character 44 (step ST 107). Then, it is determined whether the key input is an instruction relating to the mark by the second button 8 (step ST 109) and whether the key input is an instruction to move (step ST 113). If it is an instruction relating to the mark, a process of setting (notation) of the $X$ mark 43 or canceling thereof is executed (step ST 111) in the square where the play character 44 is located, and if it is an instruction concerning movement, movement of the play character 44 Processing is executed (step ST 115).
[0043]

FIG. 17 is a subroutine of "start and end of temporary stop" shown in step ST 105. Firstly, it is judged whether or not it is currently paused (step ST 121). If it is temporarily stopped, the display screen is returned to the normal state in order to release it (step ST 123). If not, it is judged to be a temporary stop instruction and a temporary stop screen is displayed (step ST 125), then The number of items acquired in the current game is displayed (step ST 127), and this flow exits. As a result, it is possible to confirm the item acquisition status during the game.

FIG. 18 is a subroutine of "setting and releasing $X$ mark" processing shown in step ST 111. Firstly, what is in the direction of the play character 44 is checked (step ST 131). Then, it is determined whether the examined item is the fence 40 (step ST133), whether the goal position 402 is present (step ST135), whether the passed squares have been passed, that is, whether the passing flag has been set (step ST137) Whether it is a non-passing grid (step ST 139), it is judged whether the marked grid, that is, the marked flag is set (step ST 143).
[0045]

When the result of the determination is the fence 40 , if it is the goal position 402, if it is the past squares, the flow exits this flow. On the other hand, if it is a normal square, the fingertip mark 47 is displayed (see FIG. 10), and the X mark 43 is written in the adjacent square in the direction in which the play character 44 is facing (step ST 141). If it is a marked mark, the eraser mark 48 is displayed (FIG. 11), and the $x$ mark 43 written in the adjacent square in the direction in which the play character 44 is facing is erased (step ST 145 ). With this X mark 43, the mark is dangerous (with land mines) or a safe sign, and if it becomes unnecessary it can be deleted, which is beneficial for the progress of the game.
[0046]

FIG. 19 is a subroutine of "movement of play character" shown in step ST 115 . First, it is checked what is in the direction of the play character 44 (step ST 151). Then, it is determined whether the examined item is a fence 40 (step ST 153), whether it is a marked mark (step ST 155), whether it is the goal position 402 (step ST 157), whether it is a past squares ( Step ST 161), it is judged whether it is normal, that is, a non-passing grid (step ST 167).
[0047]

When the judgment result is the fence 40 , if it is a marked squares, it is judged that it can not move in that direction, and this flow exits. On the other hand, if it is the goal position 402, the animation of the goal of the play character 44 is requested, and the effect display of the goal is performed (step ST 159). If it is a passed square, the coordinates of the play character 44, that is, the grid to be positioned is changed (step ST 163), and then the display of the play character 44
(animation) is requested, that is, the play character is classified into the corresponding square And displays it in the eyes (step ST 165). Further, in the case of a usual, that is, a non-passing grid, a hole digging process, that is, a process of turning the grid image is performed (step ST 169).
[0048]

FIG. 20 is a subroutine of "hole digging process" shown in step ST 169. First, the coordinate conversion of the play character 44, that is, the change of the squares is performed (step ST181). Next, it is judged whether or not the moved squares are the squares in which landmines are set (step ST183). If the landmine is set, an action of rocking and displaying the explosion animation image 42 is requested (step ST 185). On the other hand, if it is not a square of a land mine, it is judged whether or not the item 41 is a set cell (step ST187). If the item 41 is a set cell to which an item 41 is set, an animation acquisition request is requested (Step ST189). Next, a message image 45 indicating that the item 41 has been acquired is displayed (step ST191), and then it is judged whether or not the item 41 is an immediate item (step ST193). If it is an immediate item, the effect of the item is reflected (step ST 195). On the other hand, if it is not an immediate item, the process directly proceeds to step ST 197. In step ST197, a movement animation (movement operation) of the play character 44 is displayed (step ST197), then the display of the image of the play character 44 is requested (step ST199), and this flow exits.
[0049]

As described above, in the present invention, the play character and the checkered field are displayed on the monitor, the obstacle related to the game over is set to one or more of the squares, and the play character is in the non-display state Advancing the first character by one square while avoiding the obstacle and arriving at the goal position from the start position of the field, wherein the play character is moved one square at a time in a direction corresponding to an instruction from the operation member At the same time, if the number of the obstacles set in the grid cells adjacent to the grid is displayed for the grid where the play character is positioned and it is determined that the play character has arrived at the goal position, a game evaluation is given Regarding the readable recording medium on which the course development process program of the play character has been recorded, Scan eyes and identifiably display the specific grid, in which the play character has to provide high game evaluation that arrive at the goal position via the specific grid. By doing this, it is possible to provide a game with a high degree of complexity and difficulty that makes it possible to pass through specific squares while avoiding obstacles, and not to give a high evaluation unless the goal is to be made to the last.


#### Abstract

Also, when preparing an image of a play character whose front faces in at least four directions and displaying an image of one of the play characters in correspondence with the inside of the squares, the image is moved according to the direction instruction from the operation member A play character in which the front faces in the grid direction may be adopted. As a result, as the image of the play character, one in which the front faces in the movement direction is adopted and displayed, so that the player can easily confirm the moving direction with the player.


In addition, the play character may be advanced to any one of eight adjacent squares in response to an instruction from the operation member in front, back, left, right, and oblique directions. As a result, the play character can move in eight directions including the other oblique directions of the front, back, left, right, and right, so that a more complicated game can be provided.
[0052]

Alternatively, the display of the number of obstacles set may be continued until the end of the game with respect to the square through which the play character has passed. According to this, since the display of the number of obstacles is displayed until the end of the game, it is always possible to check peripheral circumstances besides the surroundings of the play character at all times, so that the instruction of the moving direction is more accurate.
[0053]

The number of the obstacles set in the section adjacent to the section of the square where the play character is positioned may be displayed in a predetermined position on the monitor screen. According to this, since the number of obstacles is displayed at a position different from that of the play character, there is no problem such that the number of obstacles displayed on the square can not be easily seen by the displayed play character .

In addition, the field image may be displayed in a size protruding from the monitor screen, and the field image may be moved and displayed one by one in a direction opposite to the direction in which the play character advances. According to this, the field image can be scrolled, and an image of a field having a large shape can be displayed.
[0055]

In addition, when one specific square is displayed on the monitor screen, the position of each specific square may be set so that the other specific grid is outside the monitor screen. According to this, there is no possibility that two (ie plural) specific squares with items etc. set on the monitor screen are simultaneously displayed.
[0056]

Also, the start position and the goal position may be provided on opposite sides of the field. According to this configuration, since the start position and the goal position are provided on the opposing sides of the field, it is easy for the player to recognize the direction in which the play character should move.
[0057]

Further, the time until the game is ended may be set, and the remaining time may be displayed on a part of the monitor screen. According to this configuration, the remaining time is displayed on a part of the monitor screen, and the game is ended when the remaining time ends.
[0058]

Alternatively, a grid on which an obstacle is set may be set at random at each game start. According to this configuration, the obstacle is set at random at each game start.

It should be noted that the present invention is not limited to the above-described embodiments, and various modifications as described below can be adopted. (1) In the present embodiment, although the game is over soon as the landmine, which is an example of an obstacle, is turned over, the allowance may be set such that the landmine may be turned up to twice, for example . Alternatively, if the landmine is turned over, the remaining time may be reduced by a predetermined time, etc. In short, it may be a content related to the game over. (2) In the present embodiment, the game evaluation is set to be higher as it passes through the squares of items, but passing through the squares of the items may be used as a condition for clearing the game. In addition, when a plurality of items are set, it is possible to make the game evaluation different depending on the number of items to be acquired, thereby increasing the interestingness. (3) In the present embodiment, it is described as a checker-like field, but in brief, it includes an aspect in which grid squares are set so as to be movable in at least a plurality of directions, for example, four directions, and the shape of the grid is not particularly limited. (4) In the present embodiment, a star shaped mark is attached to the setting square of the item, but other marks may be used as long as it is distinguishable from the squares not set with the item or is easy, The difference may be used.
[0060]
According to Claims 1 and 12 , while sequentially designating the next grid section, the play character is moved from the start position to the goal position one by one, while avoiding obstacles Then, it becomes a complex brain game that the evaluation can not be obtained unless it makes it to the last, and it is possible to provide a game with high interesting game characteristics.

## [0061]

According to the second and thirteenth aspects, it is necessary to pass a specific square via, while avoiding obstacles so as to make it a goal, resulting in a more complex and complicated brain game, which has interesting game characteristics Can be provided.

## [0062]

According to claim 3, since different images are adopted according to the moving direction of the play character, the moving direction can be easily confirmed.

## [0063]

According to the fourth aspect, it is possible to provide a more complicated game by allowing the play character to move in the front-rear, right-and-left, and diagonal directions.
[0064]
According to claim 5, display of the number of obstacles set up is displayed until the end of the game, so that it is always possible to check peripheral circumstances besides the immediate surroundings of the play character, designation of the moving direction Can be made more accurate.
[0065]
According to claim 6, it is possible to solve the problem that the number of obstacles displayed on the square can not be easily seen by the displayed play character.
[0066]
According to the seventh aspect, since the field image is made scrollable, it is possible to display an image of a field having a large shape, and the content of each square can be sufficiently recognized even when the monitor is small.
[0067]
According to claim 8, since two specific squares in which items and the like are set are not simultaneously displayed on the monitor screen, it is possible to provide an interesting game in terms of searching for another specific square.
[0068]
According to the ninth aspect, since the start position and the goal position are provided on the opposite sides of the field, recognition of the direction to be advanced is facilitated.
[0069]
According to claim 10, since the remaining time is displayed on a part of the monitor screen, the player can enjoy the game in a competition with the remaining time.

According to the eleventh aspect, since the squares on which obstacles are set are set randomly at each game start, they do not get bored.

## [0071]

Brief Description of the Drawings
[0072]
BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS FIG. 1 is a diagram for explaining a configuration of a video game apparatus according to an embodiment of the present invention, in which (a) is a plan view thereof and (b) is a side view thereof.

## [0073]

FIG. 2 is a block diagram showing an example of a control configuration of the video game apparatus shown in FIG. 1.

## [0074]

FIG. 3 is a view showing a game screen displayed on a monitor.
[0075]
FIG. 4 is a view showing a game screen displayed on a monitor.

## [0076]

FIG. 5 is a view showing a game screen displayed on a monitor.

## [0077]

FIG. 6 is a diagram showing a game screen displayed on a monitor.
[0078]
FIG. 7 is a view showing a game screen displayed on a monitor.
[0079]
FIG. 8 is a view showing a game screen displayed on a monitor.
[0080]
FIG. 9 shows a game screen displayed on a monitor.

## [0081]

FIG. 10 is a view showing a game screen displayed on a monitor.

## [0082]

FIG. 11 is a view showing a game screen displayed on a monitor.

## [0083]

FIG. 12 is a diagram showing a main flowchart for explaining the game operation.
[0084]
FIG. 13 is a subroutine showing "generation of a field" processing.
[0085]
FIG. 14 is a subroutine showing "set landmine" processing.

## [0086]

FIG. 15 is a subroutine showing a "set item" process.
[0087]
FIG. 16 is a subroutine of "action process of play character".

## [0088]

FIG. 17 is a subroutine of "start and end of temporary stop".

## [0089]

FIG. 18 is a subroutine of "setting and releasing $X$ mark" processing.
[0090]
FIG. 19 is a subroutine of "movement of play character" processing.
[0091]
FIG. 20 is a subroutine of "hole digging process".
[0092]
Explanation of sign
[0093]
1 Operating unit 5 Video player 4 Operating unit 5 Monitor 6 Cross button (operating member) 7 First button (operating member) 8 Second button (operating member) 9 Start button (operating member) 10 Select button (operating member) 14 ROM cassette 141 ROM 142 RAM 20 control unit 21 CPU 25 field creating means 251 land mine setting means 252 land mine number control means 253 item setting means 26 game image forming means 27 time management means 271 timer 28 input signal judging means 29 play character movement processing means 30 mine processing means 31 item Acquisition processing means 32 pause processing means 33 mark processing means 34 hole digging processing means 35 goal judging means 36 evaluation means 37 stage management means 401 start position 402 goal position 44 play character 46 small screen


## 【特許請求の䇼囲】

【請求項1】ゲーム画像の一部として所定の操作対象 と所定の取得対象を表示するゲームであって，ブレイや

- が前記操作対象を操作して前記取得対象を取得するグ
- ムを行うためのゲームシステムにあいて，

前記取得対象の重心位置を示方重心位置データを記憶す る記憶手段を，
プレイヤーによる前記操作対象の操作情報と，前記重心位置データとに基づき，前記操作対象の所定位置と当該取得封象の重心位置とが所定の距離箞囲内であるかどう かを判定する判定手段を，
前記重心位置データに基づき，前記重心位置が分かるよ うに，前記取得対象の重心位置付近の色，透明度，模
様，形のうち少なくとも1つが，当該重心位置付近では ない前記取得対象の部分とは異なるゲーム画像を表示す るためのゲーム情報を生成するとともに，前記取得対象 を取得可能な距離笧囲内であると判定された場合，当該取得対象をプレイヤーに対して提供するグーム画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成なる情報生成手段を有す る提供手段を，
を含み，
前記重心位置データにおいて，前記重心位置ね，前記取得対象の中心位置とは異なる位置に設定されていること を特徴とするグームシステム。
【請求項2】請求頂1において，
前記重心位置データを更新家る更新手段を含み，
前記判定手段は，前記操作対象の所定位惪と取得对象の重心位置とが，当該取得対象を取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該取得対象を取得可能な距離範囲内では ない位置関係にあるかどうかを判定し，
前記情報生成手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該位置関係に㐫ると判定された場合，前記操作対象による当該取得対象の取得試行動作を示すゲーム画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成し，前記更新手段は，前記操作対象の所定位㺼と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該位置関係にあると判定された場合，前記重心位置データにおける当該取得詨象の重心位置を更新することを特徴とするゲームシステム。
【請求項る】請求項々において，
前記操作情報を出力する操作手段と，グーム画像を表示 し，前記提供手段の一部として機能する画像表示手段と を有し，前記ゲームを実行する端末装置と，
前記重心位置データと，前記グームを実行するためのゲ ームプログラムとを含を情報であって，から，前記端末装置を，前記記憶手段を，前記更新手段と，前記判定手段と，前記情報生成手段として機能させるための提供情報を，前記端末装置に送信し，前記提供手段の一部とし て機能する送受信手段を有する情報提供装置を， を含み，
前記端末装置は，前記情報提供装置からの前記提供情報

に基づき，前記ゲームを実行することを特薑とするグー ムシステム。
【請求項4】請求項2において，前記操作情報を出力する操作手段と，前記記憶手段と，
前記更新手段と，
前記判定手段と，
前記提供手段と，
を含さゲーム装置として形成されたことを特徴とするゲ ームシステム。
【請求項5】請求項1～4Oいずれかにおいて，
前記操作対象を示す西像は，ホースの画像であり，前記取得対象を示す画像は球将の力プセルの画像であって，前記情報生成手段は，前記操作情報が前記ホースの移動指示を示す情報である場合，前記ホースの画像を移動さ せるとともに移動停止時に前記ホースの吸い込み試行動作を示す画像を表示するためのグーム情報を生成するこ とを特徴とするグームシステム。
【請求項6】請求項ちにおいて，
前記判定手段忟，前記ホースか画像の移動停止時に，前記ホースの中心位置と前記カプセルの重心位置とが，当該カプセルを取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該 カブセルを取得可能な距離範囲内ではない位置関係にあ るかどうかを判定し，
前記情報生成手段は，前記ホースの中心位惪と前記力プ セルの重心位置とが，当該力プセルを取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該かプセルを取得可能な距㒀範囲内ではない位置関䋇にあると判定された場合，前記ホー スの吸い迟み試行動作と，当該力プセルぶ摇れる動作を示す画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成することを特銜とするゲームシステム。
【請求項7】請求項2～60いずれかにあいて，
前記判定手段は，プレイヤーによる変更要求操作の発生 イベント，プレイヤーが複数回笪続して取得邿象の取得 に成功したイベント，プレイヤーが複数回連続して取得対象の取得に失敗したイベントのいずれかが該当する変更イベントが発生したかどうかを判定し，
前記更新手段は，前記変更イベントが溌生した場合，前記取得対象を示す取得対象データぁよび前記取得対象の ダーム空間内の配置を示す配置データの少なくとも一方 を更新し，
前記情報生成手段は，前記取得対象データおよび前記配置データの少なくとも一方に基づき，前記取得対象およ び前記取得対象のゲーム空間内の配置の少なくとも一方 を変更するグーム画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成することを特徴とするゲームシステム。
【請求項8】グーム画像の一部として所定の操作対象 と所定の取得対象を表示するグームであって，プレイヤ一が前記操作対象を操作して前記取得対象を取得するグ ームを行らためのゲームシステムにおいて，

前記取得対象の重心位置を示皁重心位置データを記憶す る記憶手段と，
プレイヤーによる前記操作対象の操作情報と，前記重心位置データとに基づき，前記操作対象の所定位置と当該取得対象の重心位置とが所定の距䨼範囲内であるかどう かを判定する判定手段と，
当該判定手段によって取得対象を取得可能な距墑範囲内 にあると判定された場合，当該取得対象をプレイヤーに対して提供する提供手段と，
前記重心位置データを更新する更新手段と，
を含み，
前記更新手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該取得対象を取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該取得対象を取得可能な距離範囲内では ない位置関係にあると判定きれた場合，当該取得対象の重心位置を元の位置とは異なる位置に設定するために，前記重心位置データにあける当該取得対象の重心位置を更新することを特徴とするグームシステム。
【請求項9】ゲーム画像の一部として所定の操作対象 と所定の取得対象を表示するダームであって，プレイや ーが前記操作対象を操作して前記取得対象を取得するゲ
ームを行うためつグームシステム用のコンビュータによ
り読み取り可能なプログラムであって，
コンピュータを，
前記取得対象か重心位置を示方重心位置データを記憶す る記憶手段を，
プレイヤーによる前記操作対象の操作情報と，前記重心位置データとに基づき，前記操作対象の所定位置と当該取得対象の重心位置とお所定の距静範囲内であるかどう かを判定なる判定手段と，
前記重心住置データに基づき，前記重心位置が分かるよ うに，前記取得対象の重心值置付近の色，透明度，模
様，形のうち少なくとも1つが，当該重心位置付近では ない前記取得封象の部分とは異なるゲーム画像を表示す るためのグーム情報を生成するとときに，前記取得対象 を取得可能な距離範囲内であると判定された場合，当該取得対象をプレイヤーに対して提供するゲーム画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成する情報生成手段を有す る提供手段として機能きせ，
前記重心位置データにあいて，前記重心位置は，前記取得対象の中心位置とは異なる位置に設定されていること を特徴とするプログラム。
【請求項10】請求項9にあいて，
前記重心位置データを更新する更新手段としてコンピュ一夕を穖能きせ，
前記判定手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該取得対象を取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該取得対象を取得可能な距離範囲内では ない位置関係にあるかどうかを判定し，
前記情報生成手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対

象の重心位置とが，当該位置関係にあると判定きれた場合，前記操作対象による当該取得対象の取得試行動作を示すグーム画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成し，前記更新手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当楞位置関係にあると判定きれた場合，前記重心位置データにおける当該取得対象の重心位置を更新することを特微とすることを特徴とするプログラ么。
【請求項11】請求項9，100いずれかにあいて，前記操作対象を示な画像な，ホースの画像であり，前記取得対象を示ず画像は球状のカプセルの画像であって，前記情報生成手段は，前記操作情報が前記ボースの移動指示を示す情報である場合，前記ホースの画像を移動き せるとともに移動停止時に前記ホースの吸い込み試行動作を示す画像を表示するためOゲーム情報を生成するこ とを特徵とするプログラム。
【請求項12】請求項11において，
前記判定手段交，前記ホースの画像の移動停止時に，前記ホースの中心位置と前記カプセルの重心位置とが，当該力ブセルを取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該 カプセルを取得可能な距離範囲内てはない位置関係にあ るかどうかを判定し，
前記情報生成手段は，前記ホースの中心位置と前記力プ セルの重心位置とが，当該カプセルを取得試行可能な距墑範囲内である方，当該力ブセルを取得可能な距㙜範囲内ではない位置関係にあると判定された場合，前記ホー スの吸い這み試行動作と，当該力プセルが揺える動作を示す画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成することを特徴とするプログラム。
【請求項13】請求頂9～12のいずれかにあいて，前記判定手段は，プレイヤーによる変更要求操作の発生 イベント，プレイヤーが複数回連続して取得対象の取得 に成功したイベント，ブレイヤーが複数回連続して取得対象の取得に失歕したイベントのいずれ启が該当する変更イベントか発生したかどうかを判定し，
前記更新手段柱，前記変更イベントが発生した場合，前記取得対象を示す取得対象データおよび前記取得対象の ゲーム空間内の配置を示ま配置データの少なくとも一方 を更新し，
前記情報生成手段女，前記取得対象データおよび前記配置データの少なくとも一方に基づき，前記取得対象出よ び前記取得対象のダーム空間内の配置の少なくとも一方 を変更するゲーム画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成することを特徴とずるグログラム。
【請求項14】ゲーム画像の一部をして所定の操作対象と所定の取得対象を表示するゲームであって，プレイ ヤーが前記操作対象を操作して前記取得対象を取得する ゲームを行うためのグームシステム用のコンピュータに より読み取り可能なプログラムであって， コンビュータを，

前記取得対象の重心位置を示皁重心位置データを記憶す る記憶手段と，
プレイヤーによる前記操作対象か操作情報と，前記重心位置データとに基づき，前記操作対象の所定位置と当該取得対象の重心位置とが所定の距錯範囲内であるかどう かを判定する判定手段と，
当該判定手段によって取得対象を取得可能な距摘範囲内 にあると判定された場合，当該取得对象をプレイヤーに対して提供する提供手段と，
前記重心位置データを更新する更新手段として機能き せ，
前記更新手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該取得対象を取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該取得対象を取得可能な距離範囲内では ない位置関係にあると判定きれた場合，当該取得对象の重心位置を元の位置とは異なる位置に設定するために，前記重心位置データにむける当該取得対象の重心位置を更新することを特徴とするプログラム。
【請求項15】コンビュータにより読み取り可能なプ ログラムを記憶した情報記憶媒体であって，請求項9～ 14のいずれかのプログラムを記憶したことを特微とす る情報記憶媒体。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【0001】
【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は，ゲーム画像の一部 として所定の操作対象と所定の取得対象を表示するグー ムであって，プレイヤーが操作対象を操作して取得対象 を取得するゲームを実行するためのゲームシステム，プ ログラムおよび情報記憶煤体に関する。
【0002】
【背景技術および発明が解決しようとする課題】画像の一部として所定の操作対象と所定の取得対象を表示する ゲームであって，プレイヤーが操作対象を操作して取得対象を取得するゲームとしては，例えば，いますかクレ ーンゲームがある。
［0003】クレーンゲームの面白さは，プレイヤーが操作対象であるクレーンを操作して取得対象である景品 を取得する場合に，タレーンから景品がこぼん落ちて取 れそうで取れないという感覚をプレイヤーに与えること により，プレイヤーが景品を取得できた場合に，プレイ ヤーに対してより高い満足感を与えられる点にある。
【0004】このようなタレーシゲームを，グーム画像 を用いて実現する手法として，例えじ，特開2001－ 327749 号公報に記載された手法が方る。この手法 では，キャラクターき2次元平面上の投影点である代表表示体で代替し，同公報の図10（A）おおよび図10
（B）に示されるように，代表表示体の中心位置と，操作表示体の中心位置との位置関倸によってキャラクター を取得可能かどうがを判定している。
【0005】しかし，このような手法では，いるゆるゲ

ームセンター等に配置されているタレーンダームの面白 さをプレイヤーに感じさせることはできない。なぜなら一般的なクレーンゲームではまャラクターに䖝いたり，重なったりしており，タレーンの把持部の中心位置とキ ヤラクターの中心位置とが一致した放らといってキャラ クターを取得できるものではないからである。
【0006】本発明は，上記の課題に鑑みなされたもの であり，その目的は，画像の一部として所定の操作対象 と所定の取得対象を表示するグームであって，ブレイヤ一方操作対象を操作して取得対象を取得するゲームを実行する場合に，取得対象を取れそうで取えないという感覚をブレイヤーに与えることが可能なゲームシステム， プログラムおよび情報記憶媒体を提供することにある。【0007】
【課題を解決するためO手段】上記課題を解決するた め，本発明に係るゲームシステムは，ゲーム画像の一部 として所定の操作対象と所定の取得対象を表示するぶー ムであって，プレイヤーが前記操作詨象を操作して前記取得対象を取得するグームを行うためのゲームシステム において，前記取得対象の重心位置を示す重心位置デー夕を記憶する記憶手段と，プレイヤーによる前記操作対象の操作情報と，前記重心位置データとに基づき，前記操作対象の所定位置を当該取得対象の重心值置とが所定 の距離範囲内であるかどうかを判定する判定手段と，前記重心位置データに基づき，前記重心位惪が分かるよう に，前記取得対象の重心值置付近の色，透明度，模様，形のうち少なくとも 1 つが，当該重心位置付近ではない前記取得対象の部分とは異なるゲーム两像を表示するた めのグーム情報を生成するとをもに，前記取得対象を取得可能な距離範囲内であると判定さえた場合，当該取得対象をプレイヤーに対して提供するゲーム画像を表示す るためのゲーム情報を生成する情報生成手段を有する提供手段と，を含み，前記重心位置データにおいて，前記重心位置は，前記取得対象の中心位置とは異たる位置に設定されていることを特銜とする。
【0008】また，本発明に係るゲームシステムは，ダ ーム画像の一部として所定の操作対象と所定の取得対象 を表示するゲームであって，プレイヤーが前記操作対象 を操作して前記取得対象を取得するグームを行うための ゲームシステムにおいて，前記取得対象の重心位置を示 す重心位置データを記憶する記檍手段と，プレイヤーに よる前記操作対象の操作情報を，前記重心位置デーダと に基づき，前記操作対象の所定位置と当該取得対象の重心位置とが所定の距離範囲内である列どうかを判定する判定手段と，当該判定手段によって取得対象を取得可能 な距離範囲内にあると判定された場合，当該取得対象を プレイヤーに対して提供する提供手段と，前記重心位置 データを更新する更新手段を，を含み，前記更新手段 ほ，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置と が，当該取得対象を取得試行可能な距離範围内である

が，当該取得対象を取得可能な雉㒀範囲内ではない位置関係にあると判定された場合，当該取得対象の重心位置 を元の位置とは異なる位置に設定するために，前記重心位置データにおける当該取得対象の重心位置家更新する ことを特徵とする。
【0009】また，本発明に係るプログラムは，ゲーム画像の一部として所定の操作対象と所定の取得対象を表示主るゲームであって，プレイヤーが前記操作対象を操作して前記取得詨象を取得するグームを行うためのグー ムシステム用のコンピュータにより読み取り可能なプロ ダラムて亦って，コンピュータを，前記取得対象の重心位置を示方重心值置データを記憶する記憶手段と，プレ イヤーによる前記操作対象の操作情報と，前記重心位置 データとに基づき，前記操作対象の所定位置と当該取得対象の重心位置とが所定の距㒀範囲内であるかどうかを判定する判定手段と，前記重心位置データに基づき，前記重心位置が分かるように，前記取得対象の重心位置付近の色，透明度，模様，形のうち少なくとも 1 つが，当該重心位置付近ではない前記取得対象の部分とは異なる ゲーム画像を表示するためのグーム情報を生成するとと もに，前記取得刹象を取得可能な距離範囲内てあると判定された場合，当該取得対象をプレイヤーに対して提供 するゲーム画像を表示するためのグーム情報を生成する情報生成手段を有する提供手段として㥇能させ，前記重心位置データにおいて，前記重心位㯰は，前記取得対象 の中心位置とは異なる位置に設定されていることを特罣 とする。
【0010】また，本発明に係るプログラムは，ゲーム画像の一部として所定の操作対象と所定の取得対象を表示するグームであって，プレイヤーが前記操作対象を操作して前記取得対象を取得するゲームを行うためのゲー ムシステム用のコンピュータにより読み取り可能なプロ グラムであって，コンピュータを，前記取得対象の重心位置を示す重し位置データを記憶する記憶手段と，プレ イヤーによる前記操作対象の操作情報と，前記重心位置 データとに基づき，前記操作対象の所定位置と当該取得対象の重心位置とが所定の距離範囲内であるかどうかを判定する判定手段と，当該判定手段によって取得対象を取得可能な距離範囲内にあると判定された場合，当該取得対象をプレイヤーに対して提供する提供手段と，前記重心位置データを更新する更新手段として機能させ，前記更新手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該取得対象を取得試行可能な距敵範囲内 であるが，当該取得対象を取得可能な距離範囲内ではな い位置関係にあると判定された場合，当該取得対象の重心位置を元の位置とは異なる位置に設定するために，前記重心位蒖データにおろける当該取得対象の重心位置を更新することを特観とする。
〔0011】また，本発明に係る情報記憶媒体は，コン ピュータにより読み取り可能なプロダラムを記憶した情

報記㜔媒体であって，上記プログラムを記憶したことを特徵とする。
【0012】本発明によれば，取得対象の重心位置に基 づいて取得可能かっどうかの判定を行うことにより，取得対象を取れそうで取れたいという感覚をプレイヤーに与 えることが可能となる。
【0013】すなわち，重心值置は，中心位置とは異な る位置にある場合もあるため，プレイヤーが操作執象の中心位置が取得対象の中心值置と一致す呂操作を行った場合であっても，取得対象が操作対象からごばれ落ちて取れそうで取れたいという感覚をプレイヤーに与えるこ とにより，プレイヤーに取得対象を取得できた場合に， より高い満足感を与えることができる。
【0014】なお，前記操作対象としては，例えば，ホ ース，クレーン等を模した画像等が該当する。また，前記取得対象としては，例えば，カプセル，箱，キャラク夕ー等を模した画像等办該当する。さらに，前記力プセ几等を模した画像を，賞品（景品とも呼ばれる。）のア イコン画像を含み，前記提供手段は，プレイヤーが当該 カプセル等を取得した場合に，前記賞品をプレイヤーに提供してもよい。
【0015】また，本発明によれぼ，ダームシステム等 は，重心值置が分がるように重心位置付近の色等を他の部分と異ならせることにより，プレイヤーは，視覚的に重心位置を把握することができ，取得対象を取得しやす くなる。
【0016】このようなゲーム画像としてほ，例えば，前記取得対象がカプセルを模した画像である場合，前記重心位置付近が半透明で，かの，当該重心位置付近では ない前記取得対象の部分が透明，あるいは，前記重心位置付近が不透明で，かり，当該重心位置付近ではない前記取得対象の部分が透明または半透明なグーム画像等が該当する。
【0017】末た，本発明によれぼ，ゲームシステム等 ほ，操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とか所定 の距離範囲内であるかどうかを判定し，当該判定に基づ いて重心值置が元の位置と変わるように重心位置データ を更新することにより，同じ操作であっても，更新前に は取得対象を取得可能で，更新後にはは取得対象を取得不可能にするといったことが可能となる。
【0018】これにより，より複雑な操作が必要とされ るため，ブレイヤーが取得対象を取得した場合の満足感 をより高めることができる。
【0019】また，前記ゲームシステムは，前記重心位置データを更新する更新手段を含み，前記判定手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得对象の重心位置とが，当該取得対象を取得試行可能な距㒕範囲内であるが，当該取得対象を取得可能な距離範囲内ではない位置関係にあ るからどうかを判定し，前記情報生成手段は，前記操作対象の所定值置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該位置関係

にあると判定された場合，前記操作対象による当該取得対象の取得試行動作を示すゲーム画像を表示するための ゲーム情報を生成し，前記更新手段亡，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該位置関係にあ ると判定きれた場合，前記重心位置データにおける当該取得詨象の重心位置を更新してもよい。
【0020】また，前記プログラムおよび前記情報記憶媒体は，前記重心位置データを更新する更新手段として コンピュータを機能させ，前記判定手段を，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得对象の重心位置とが，当該取得対象 を取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該取得対象を取得可能な距㒕範囲内ではない值置関係にあるかどうか を判定し，前記情報生成手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該位置関係にあると判定きれた場合，前記操作対象による当該取得対象の取得試行動作を示すゲーム画像を表示するためのゲーム情報 を生成し，前記更新手段は，前記操作対象の所定位置と取得対象の重心位置とが，当該位置開係にあると判定さ れた場合，前記重心立置データにおける当該取得対象の重心位置を更新してもよい。
【0021】これによれび，ゲームシステム等は，取得可能，取得試行可能，取得不可能という 3 つの場合に応 じてそれぞれ異なる演出を行うことが可能となり，プレ イヤーをより楽しませることができる。
【0022】また，これによれば，ゲームシステム等 は，取得試行可能な位置関係にあると判定した場合，当該取得対象O重心位惪を変更することができるため，プ レイヤーにとつては，より複雑な操作が必要とされるた め，プレイヤーが取得対象を取得した場合の満足感をよ り高めることができる。
【0023】すなわち，従来は，プレイヤーがもう少し で取得できる操作を行った場合であっても，取得对象の中心位置は変更されなかったため，プレイヤーが操作を微調整すれば取得対象を取得することができてしまうた め，操作が単純となりプレイヤーがラ゙ームに飽きやすか った。
【0024】これに対して，本発明によれば，ゲームシ ステム等は，プレイヤーがもう少しで取得できる操作を行った場合，取得対象の重心位置を変更することによ
り，プレイヤーが操作を微調整しただけでは取得对象を取得することができないため，操作が複雑となりプレイ ヤーがグームに飽きにくく，プレイヤーに䋛続的にグー ムを行かせることができる。
【0025】また，前記ゲームジステムね，前記操作情報を出力する操作手段と，ゲーム画像を表示し，前記提供手段の一部として機能する画像表示手段とを有し，前記グームを実行する端末装置と，前記重心位置データ と，前記グームを実行するためのゲームプログラムとを含さ情報であって，かつ，前記端末装置を，前記記憶手段と，前記更新手段と，前記判定手段と，前記情報生成

手段として機能させるための提供情報を，前記端末装置 に送信し，前記提供手段の一部として機能する送受信手段を有する情報提供装置と，を含み，前記㖴末装置は，前記情報提供装置からの前記提供情報に基づき，前記ダ ームを実行してもよい。
【0026】これによれば，いわゆるクライアントサー バー型のゲームシステムでゲームを実行することができ る。
【0027】また，前記ゲームシステムは，前記操作情報を出力する操作手段と，前記記憶手段を，前記更新手段と，前記判定手段と，前記提供手段と，を含むげーム装置として形成ざさてもよい。
【0028】これによれば，いわゆるスタンドアローン （単体）型のグームシステムでグームを実行することが できる。
【0029】また，前記ゲームシステム，前記プログラ ムおよび前記情報記憶煤体において，前記操作対象を示 す画像は，ホースの画像であり，前記取得対象を示す画像は球状のカプセルルの画像であって，前記情報生成手段 は，前記操作情報が前記ホースの移動指示を示方情報で ある場合，前記ボースの画像を移動させるとともに移動停止時に前記ホースの吸い込み試行動作を示す画像を表示するためのグーム情報を生成してもよい。
【0030】これたよれば，ゲームシステム等は，ホー スの画像とカプセルの再像を用いて従来にはないン゙ーム の演出を行うことができる。
【0031】また，前記ゲームシステム，前記プログラ ムおよび前記情報記憶媒体において，前記判定手段は，前記ホースの画像の移動停止時に，前記ホースの中心位置と前記力プセルの重心位置とが，当該力プセルを取得試行可能な距離範囲内であるが，当該カプセルを取得可能な距離範囲内ではない值置関係にある方どうかを判定 し，前記情報生成手段は，前記ホースの中心位置と前記 カプセルの重心位置とが，当該力プセルを取得試行可能 な距離範囲内であるだ，当該力プセルを取得可能な距離範囲内ではない位置関係にあると判定された場合，前記 ホースの吸い込み試行動作と，当該力プセルが摇れる動作を示す画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成しても よい。
【0032】これによれに゙，ダームシステム等は，ホー スの吸い迟み試行動作に対してカプセルを揺ら多という従来にはないグームの演出を行うことができる。
【0033】寺た，前記ゲームシステム，前記プログラ ムおよび前記情報記憶煤体において，前記判定手段は， プレイヤーによる変更要求操作の発生イベント，プレイ ヤーが複数回連続して取得対象の取得に成功したイベン ト，プレイヤーが複数回連続して取得対象の取得に失敗 したイベントのいすそかが該当をる変更イベントが発生 したかどうかを判定し，前記更新手段は，前記変更イベ ントが発生した場合，前記取得対象を示す取得対象デー

夕および前記取得対象のダーム空間内の配置定示す配置 データの少なくとも一方を更新し，前記情報生成手段 は，前記取得対象データおよび前記配置データの少なく とも一方に基づき，前記取得対象および前記取得対象の ゲーム空間内の配置の少なくとも一方を変更するゲーム画像を表示するためのゲーム情報を生成してもよい。
【0034】これによれば，取得対象，取得対象のゲー ム空間内の配置のいずれがきたは兩方を変更することが できる。
【0035】これにより，プレイヤーは，ダームに飽き にくく，䋛続的にゲームを行うことができる。
【0036】なお，前記変更イベントとしては，例え ぼ，プレイヤーによる変更要求操作の発生，ブレイヤー が所定回数（2回以上）連続して取得対象の取得に成功 または失敗した場合等が該当する。
【0037】
【発明の実施の形態】以下，本発明を，サーバーと携帯電話を用いたゲームシステムた適用した場合を例に採 り，図面を参照しつつ説明する。なお，以下に示す実施形能しま，特許請求の範囲に記載された発明か内容を何ら限定するものではない。また，以下の実施形態に示すす構成の全てが，特許請求の範囲に記載された発明の解決手段として必須であるとは限らない。
【0038】（ゲームシステム全体の説明）図1は，本実施形態の一例に係るグームシステムの概格図である。
【0039】本実施形態のゲームシステムは，携帯電話 200 の液晶画面に表示するゲーム画像の一部として操作对象であるホースの画像上取得対象である複数の力プ セルの画像を表示するとをもに，プレイヤーが携帯電話 200のキーを用いてホースを操作してカプセルを取得 する年ームを実行する端末装置の一種で京る携帯電話2 00と，携帯電話200が当該ゲームを実行するための提供情報を提供する情報提供装置の一種であるサーバー 100とを含んで構成されている。
【0040】また，サーバー 1 0 0 と，携帯電話200 とはネットワーク300を介して接続されている。
【0041】本実施の形能のゲームは，1段目が $4 \times 4$ $=16$ 個のカプセルで，2段目が $3 \times 3=9$ 個の合計 2 5個のカプセルを，ホースをX方向（右方向）およびZ万问（奥行き方問）に移動きせ，ホースの中心位置と力 プセルの重心位置とがほぼほ重なる位置関係となった場合 にカブセルを取得させるゲームである。
【0042】次に，携帯電話200の画面に表示される ゲーム画像の一例を，図2を用いて說明する。
〔0043］図2において，図2（A）は，X方向八の移動時のゲーム画像の一例を示す図であり，図2（B）
ほ，Z方向への移動時のゲーム两像の一例を示す図であ り，図2（C）\＆，カブセル取得時のゲーム画像の一例 を示す図である。
【0044】初期状態ては，2段のカブセル10が配置

され，プレイヤーは，上段のカプセル 10 加ら取得す る。
【0045】まず，プレイヤーは，図2（A）に示すよ うに，携帯電話2000キーを操作してホース20を右 に動かし，X方向において，ホース20の中心位置と， カブセル10の重心位置とが一致するよりにする。
【0046】右方向への移動が終了した後，プレイヤー は，図2（B）に示すように，携帯電話200のキーを操作してホース20を奥に動かし，Z方向において，ホ ース20の中心位置と，カブセル10の重心位置とが一致するようにする。
【0047】このようにしてホース20の中心位置と力 プセル10－21の重心位置とがほぼ重なる状態となる と，ホース20は，当該カプセル10－21に向かって下降していき，図2（C）に示すように，カプセル10 －21を吸い込む。
【0048】このように，本実施の形態では，重心位置 を用いることにより，従来の画像を用いたクレーングー ムでは実現できなかった，取れそうで取れない感覚をプ レイヤーに与えることができる。
【0049】以下，この点について説明する。
【0050】図ふにおいて，図3（A）は，従来のカー ソル41の中心位置44を示す模式図であり，図3
（B）は，従来の投影点51の中心位置54を示す模式図である。また，図4は，本実施形態の一例に係るカプ セル10の重心位置64を示す模式図である。
【0051】従来は，外周部45で囲まれたカーソル4 1 （ホース 20 に相当）の中心位置 44 が，中心位置 5 4，中心位置54の周囲の中間領域55および中間䫀域 55の周囲の外周領域56から構成される投影点51の中心位置54と一致するかどうかでキャラクター（カプ セル 10 に相当）を取得できるかどうかを決定する方式 が採用きれていた。
【0052】しかし，この方式は，実際のキャラタター の重心を考慮したものではないため，プレイヤーは，中 ャラクターを取得できそうでできないといった感覚を感 じることができなかった。
【0053】そこで，本実施の形態では，図4に示すよ うに，グーム状況に応じてカプセル10の中心位置54 とは異なる位惪に重心位惪64を設定し，当該重心位置 64 を囲む形で中間領域65を，中間領域65を囲む形 で外周領域66をそれぞれ設けている。
【0054】このように，重心值置64を中心位置54 とは異なる位置に設定し，ホース20の中心桓置とカプ セル10の重心位置64とに基づいて判定を行うことに より，取れそうて取れないといった感覚をプレイヤーに感じせせることが可能となる。
【0055】（機能ブロックの説明）次に，上述した機能を実現するための携帯電話200の機能ブロックにつ いて説明する。

【0056】図5は，本穾施形態の一例に係る携帯電話 2000 機能ゾロックを示す図である。
【00571携帯電話200は，サーバー100と情報 きやり取りする送受信部290と，配信要求情報の生成等を行う処理部210と，記憶部220と，操作部23 0 と，画像表示部 260 と，音声出力部 262 とを含ん で構成されている。
【0058】なお，画像表示部260および音声出力部 262 は，提供手段の一部として機能する。
【0059】また，処理部210は，配信要求情報やグ一ム情報を生成する情報生成部212と，ホース20と カプセル10との位置関係の判定等を行う判定部214 と，記憶部220内のデータタ生成や更新を行う更新部 216をを含んで構成されている。
【0060】また，記憶部220は，少なくともブライ ズセットデータ222，カプセル配置データ224，カ ブセル獲得データ226およびグームプログラム228 を記憶している。
【0061】ここで，ブライズセットデータ222につ いて説明する。
【0062】图6は，本実施形態の一例に係るプライズ セットデータ222のデータ構造を示す模式図である。
【0063】プライズセットデータ222は，取得対象 を示す取得対象データの一種であり，画像表示部260 が表示しているゲーム画像において表示されているカプ セル10やカプセル10に入っている賞品（プライズ） の属性等を示すデータである。
【0064】プライズセットデータ222の項目として は，例えば，賞品を識別するための「ブライズID」，当畡賞品が入っているカプセル10を識別するための
「ブライズカプセルID」，賞品を示すアイコンを識別 するための「プライズアイコンID」，カプセル10を獲得した場合にダウンロード可能となる覚品の名称を表 す文字列である「プライズ名称文字列」，カブセル10 を獲得した場合にプレイヤーに与えるポイントを示す「ブライズボイント」，カプセル1Oを獲得する難易度 を「A」～「E」の5段階で示す「難易度」等が該当す る。
〔0065】なお，「難易度」「E」が最も獲得が困難 なことを示し，ホース20の中心位置とカプセル100重心位置との適合性の判定が最も厳しく，「難易度」
「A」が最も蒦得が容易なことを示し，上記判定が最も甘い。
【0066】次に，カブセル配置データ224について説明する。
【0067】図7は，本実施形態の一例に係るカブセル配置データ224のデータ構造を示す模式図である。
【0068】カプセル配置データ224は，取得対象の ダーム空間内の配置を示す配置データの一種であり，画像表示部260が表示しているゲーム画像において表示

きれているカプセル10の配置を示すデータでする。上述したように，カプセル10は，最大で下段16個，上段9個の合計25個が配置される。
【0069】カブセル配置データ224の項目として は，例えば，「配置位置」，「プライズカプセルI D」，カグセル10の重心值置を示す「重心」等が該当 まる。
【0070】なお，「配置位置」は「1」～「25」変 での数値で示される。例えば，「1」が下段の最も左奥 のカブセル10であり，「16」が下段の最も右手前の カプセル10であり，「17」が上段の最も左奥のカプ セル10であり，「25」が上段の最も右手前の力プセ ル10である。
【0071】また，「重心」は「0」～「5」までの数値で示される。「重心」が「0」の場合，重心を考慮し ない力ブセル10であることを示す。また，「重心」が「1」の場合は重心が最も左位置にあり，「重心」が
「2」の場合は重心が2番目に左位置にあり，「重心」 が「3」の場合は重心が中心位置にあり，「重心」が
「4」の場合は重心が2番目に右位置にあり，「重心」 が「5」の場合は重心が最も右位置にあることを示す。
【0072】このように，カブセル配置データ224 は，カブセル10の重心位置がカプセル10の中心位置 とは異なる位置に設定可能であるように構成ざれてい る。
【0073】なお，カブセル獲得データ226は，携帯電話200の画像表示部260ガ表示しているカプセル 10のうちどのカプセル10を獲得した方を示すデータ と，最後にカプセル10の総大れ替えを行った日時を示 すデータとを含ざ。この日時を示すデータを参照するこ とにより，1日に1回だけ総入れ替えを行えるようにす るといった制限を課すことができる。
【0074】また，ダームブログラム228杜，情報生成部212がゲーム情報を生成する際に用いるグームを実行するためのプログラムである。
【0075】さらに，携帯電話200には情報記憶媒体 280が接続され，携帯電話200は，情報記憶媒体2 80からプログラムを読み取って判定部214等の機能 を実現することも可能に形成きれている。また，携帯電話200は，ネットワークを介してホスト装置等から送信されるプログラムを読み取って判定部214等の機能 を実現することも可能である。
【0076】次に，上述した機能を実現するためのサー バー 1000 機能ブロックについて説明する。
【0077】図8は，本実施形態の一例に係るサーバー 1000 機能ブロックを示す図である。
【0078】サーバー100は，ネットワーク300を介して携帯電話200から配信要求情報等を受信し，ダ ームプログラム228を含を提供情報等を携帯電話20 ○人向け送信する提供手段の一部として機能する送受信

部 190 と，記憶部 120 と，処理部 110 とを含んで構成きむている。
【0079】送受信部190は，配信要求情報に加え，携帯電話200でのダーム結果を示すダーム結果情報を受信する。
【0080】また，処理部110は，携帯電話200へ向付送信する提供情報等を生成する情報生成部112
と，ゲーム結果情報に基づいてゲーム結果等を判定する判定部114と，記憶部120内のデータを更新する更新部116をを含んで構成きれている。
【0081】なお，ゲームプログラム228としては，具体的には，例えば，JAVA（登録商標）言語やC言語等でプログラミングされているソフトウェア部品を適用することができる。また，ここで，JAVA（登録商標）は，米国サンマイクロシステムズ社の商標である。
【0082】表た，記憶部120は，複数のプレイヤー の情報を管理するためのユーザーデータ122と，賞品 （プライズ）に関する情報を含をアプライズデータ124 と，カプセル10に関する情報を含さカブセルデータ1 26を，ダームプログラム228を含ざゲームプログラ ム128とを記憶している。
【0083】なお，サーバー 1 0 0には，情報記憶媒体 180が接続され，情報記憶媒体180からプログラム を読み取ることにより，その機能を実現するように構成 することも可能である。
【0084】また，サーバー 1 0 0 は，情報記憶媒体 1 80おらではなく，例えば，ネットワーク300を介し て所定のホスト端末等からプロダラムを読み取って上述 した種々の機能を実現することも可能である。
〔0085】ここで，サーバー 1 0 0 お よ び携帯電話 2 000 各部のハードウェア構成について說明する。
【0086】䞖理部110，210としては例えばCP U等，記憶部120，220としては例えばRAM等，送受信部190としては例えばルーター等，送受信部2 90 としては例えばパケット通信モジュール，ブルート ッースモジュール等，操作部230としては例えばキー等を用いて実現できる。
〔00871 また，画像表示部260としては例えば液晶バネル等，音声出力部262としては例えばスピー力一等を用いて実現できる。
【0088】なお，情報記憶媒体180，280として は，例えば，CD－ROM，DVD－ROM，ICカー ド，ROM，RAM，メモリカード，HDD等のレーザ一や磁気等を用いた記憶媒体を適用できる。また，情報記憶煤体180，280からのプログラムの読及取り方式は，接触式でも非接触式でもよい。
【0089】（処理の流れの説明）次に，上述した各部 を用いてグームを実行する場合の题理の流れについて説明する。
【0090】図9は，本実施形態の一例に係るゲーム処

理の流れを示すフローチャートである。
【0091】ゲーム開始に先立って携帯電話200は， サーバー 1 0 0 に対してゲームプログラム228のダウ ンロード要求を示す配信要求情報を送信し，サーバー 1 00からプライズセットデータ222，カプセル配置デ ータ224，カプセル獲得データ226およびゲームプ ログラム228をダウンロードする。
【0092】携帯電話200は，画像表示部260を用 いてゲームプログラム228に基づいてゲームの営業開始を示すメッセージを携帯電話200の画面に表示し， プレイヤーは，操作部230を操作してゲームを開㛎ず る。
【0093】本実施の形態では，プレイヤーは，1日に 1回だけカプセル10を総入れ替え（シャッフル）でき るようにゲームプログラム228を樻成している。
【0094】判定部214は，操作部230列らのプレ イヤーによる操作情報に基づき，カブセル10とカプセ ル10の配置の変更要求を示し，変更イベントの一種で あるシャッフル要求があるかどうかを判定する（ステッ プS2）。
【0095】シャッフル要求があると判定した場合，判定部214は，さらに，カブセル蒦得データ226内の最後に力プセル10の総入れ替えを行った日時を示すデ ータに基づき，1日に1回という制限に違反していない かどうかを判定する（ステップS4）。すなわち，判定部214は，上記日時を示すデータ方シャッフル要求の あった日時と同一日であれば制限違反であると判定する ことがてきる。
【0096】制限違反の場合，画像表示部260は，ダ ームの営業終了を示すメッセージを画面に表示し（ステ ック゚ S 8），ゲームは終了する。
【0097】一方，制限遠反ではない場合，情報生成部 212 崖，ジャッフル要求を示す配信要求情報を生成 L，送受信部290は，当該配信要求情報をサーバー 1 OOへ向时送信する。
【0098】サーバー 1 0 0 の情報生成部112は，判定部114によって当該配信要求情報がシャッフル要求 であると判定された場合，ブライメ゙データ124および カブセルデータ126に基づき，新たなプライズセット データ222およびカプセル配置データ224を含を提供情報を生成する。天して，送受信部190は，当該提供情報を携带電話200へ向け送信する。
【0099】携虫電話200の送受信部290は，サー バー 100から当該提供情報を受信し，更新部216は当該提供情報に基づき，プライズセットデータ222お よびカブセル配置データ224を更新する。
【0100】情報生成部112は，更新されたプライズ セットデータ 2 2 2 およびカブセル配置データ224に基づき，新たなゲーム情報を生成し，画像表示部260 は，当該ゲーム情報に基づき，カプセル10とカプセル

10の配置を更新したグーム画像を表示する（ステップ S6）。
【0101】このように，カプセル10自体やカプセル 10 の配置を変更することにより，プレイヤーは，ダー ムに飽きにくく，継続的にゲームを行うことができる。
【0102】ゲームが開始されると，プレイヤーは，例 えば，携帯電話200の右向き矢印キーを押し続け，ゲ ーム画像において左端に配置されたホース20をX方向 （右方向）へ移動する（ステップS 1 O）。
〔0103】そして，プレイヤーは，例えば，携帯電話 2000 上向き矢印キーを押し続け，グーム画像におい て所定位置に配置されたボース20をZ方向（奥方向） へ移動する（ステップS 1 2）。
【0104】なお，ホース20は，プレイヤーがキーを離した時点で停止する。
【0105】判定部214は，操作部230からの操作情報に基づいてホース20の中心位置を把握し，当該中心位置を，ホース20に最も近いカプセル10の重心位置と比較する（ステップS 14）。
【0106】ここで，ホース20の中心位置とカプセル 100 重心位置との関係およびゲーム空間におけるかプ セル10の配置について説明豈る。
〔01071図10は，本実施形態の一例に係るホース $20 と カ フ ゚ セ ル 100$ 重心值置64との関係を示す模式図である。また，図11は，本実施形態の一例に係るグ ーム空間の平面の模式図である。また，図12は，本実施形態の一例に係るゲーム空間の右側面の模式図であ る。
【0108】図10に示すように，ホース200中心位置とカプセル10の重心位置64のX方向のずれ量をL 1とし，ホース200中心值置とカプセル100重心位置64のZ方向のずれ量をL2とする。
〔0109】判定部214は，所定の距離範囲内，例え ぼ，L1およびL2が5ドット以内に対象となるカプセ ル10があるかどうかな判定し（ステップS 16），対象となる力プセル 1 Oがある場合には当該カブセル10 を選択する（ステッップS18）。
【0110】本実施か形態では，図11および龱12に示まように，ゲーム空間において，1段目に左奧から右手前に向かって 16 個の力ブセル $10-1 ~ 10-16$ が配置され，2段目に左奥から右手前に向加って9個の カブセル10－17～10－25か配置されている。
〔0111】また，ホース20は，平面においては，図 11 に示す 2 点鋧線で囲方れた範囲内を移動可能であ り，側面においては，図12に示す2点銷線で囲まれた範囲内を上下に移動可能である。
【 0 1 1 2 】 図 1 1 お よび図 1 2 に示すように，2段目 の力プセル10と重なっている1段目のカブセル10 ほ，獲得できないようになっており，プレイヤーが2段目のカプセル10を獲得することにより，2段目のカプ

セル10と重なつていない部分の1段目のカプセル10 が獲得可能となる。
【0113】このように，本実施の形態では，取得対象 の重なりを考虑したノ゙ーム画像を生成している。
【0114】これにより，いまゆるグームセンター等に配置されているクレーンゲームと同様の面白きを，プレ イヤーは，携帯電話200のゲームで手軽に感じること ができる。
【0115】なお，図11および図12に示す「視線」 は，プレイヤーの視線であり，複数のホース20は，ホ ース200可動範囲を示すものである。
【0116】上述したように，カプセル10－1～10 －25は，重なっている部分もあるため，カプセル10 が取得可能かどうかを判定する際に，複数のカプセル1 ○が判定対象となる場合もある。
【0117】このため，判定部214は，L1ゐよびL 2が5ドット以内で同じ踝離範囲内に複数のカプセル1 ○が存在する場合，「プライズカプセルID」の値が最 も小さいカプセル 10 を選択する。もちらん，値が最も大きいカブセル10を選択してもよい。
〔0118】そして，判定部214は，プライズセット データ222で示される当該カプセル10か「難易度」 に基づき，L1およびL2に基づくホース20の中心值置とカプセル10の重心位置を比較する（スデップS 2 0）。
【0119】例えぼ，カプセル10を取得可能な許容範囲を，「難易度」が「A」の場合は，5ドット四方の範囲とし，「難易度」が1つ上がるごとにドット数を 1 つ多つ荚めていき，「難易度」が「E」の場合は，1ドッ ト四万の範囲としてもよい。
【0120】判定部214は，ホース200中心位置と カプセル10の重心位置の位置関倸加当該許容範囲を満 たしているかどうか，すなわち，カブセル10を取得可能かどうかを判定する（ステップS22）。
【O121】取得可能であると判定された場合，情報生成部212は，カプセル10の取得に成功したことを示守ダーム情報を生成し，画像表示部260は，当該ゲー ム情報に基づき，図2（C）に示すようなカプセル10 がホース20に吸い込まれる画像と獲得した䫝品を示す画像を表示し（ステップS24），音声出力部262 は，当該ら゙ーム情報に基づき，いわゆるクァンファーレ音を出力する。
【0122】去た，取得可能であると判定された場合，更新部216は，どのカプセル10を取得したかを示す情報をカプセル獲得データ226に書き込み，当該力プ セル10のポイントを加算するようにカプセル獲得デー夕226を更新する（ステップS 26）。
【0123】ごれに対し，所定の距歒範囲内にない場合 （ステップS 16），情報生成部212は，カプセル1 ○の取得に失敗したことを示すゲーム情㐨を生成し，画

像表示部260は，当該ダーム情報に基づき，ホース2 0 の吸い迄み試行動作を示す画像を表示し（ステップS 32），音声出力部262は，当該グーム情報に基づ き，失敗したことを示す悲しい音を出力する。
【0124】また，所定の距離範囲内であるが，カプセ ル10を取得可能な範囲内にない場合（スデップS 2
2），情報生成部 212 娃，カプセル10の取得を試行 したことを示すゲーム情報を生成し，画像表示部260 は，当該グーム情報に基づき，ホース20の吸い达み試行動作と，カプセル10が摇れる動作を示守画像を表示 L（スデップS28），音声出力部262は，当該ゲー ム情報に基づき，失敗したことを示す悲しい音を出力す る。
〔0125】また，所定の距讎範囲内であるが，カプセ ル10を取得可能な範囲内にない場合（ステッップS 2
2），更新部216は，当該力プセル10の重心位置が変更されるようにカブセル配置データ224を更新する
（ステップS30）。
【0126】そして，ダームが終了した場合，送受信部 290は，情報生成部212によって生成されたカプセ儿蒦得データ2260内容を示す情報をサーバー 100 へ向け送信する。
〔0127】サーバー100は，当該情報に基づき，カ プセル獲得データ2260内容に応して賞品であるゲー ム两像やいわゆる着メ口等を携帯電話 200 向け送信 する。
【0128】プレイヤーは，当該ブーム画像等を携帯電話200で表示したり，当該着メロ等を携帯電話200 で音声出力して楽しむことができる。
「0129】以上の上うにしてサーバー 1 0 0 おおよび携帯電話200は，椱数のカプセル10からカブセル10 を取得するゲームを実行する。
【0130】（その他の説明）また，本実施の形態で
は，図2（A）～図2（C）に示す参考画像30に矢印 を表示し，矢印内の色き模様を見ることにより，ブレイ ヤーがホース20の移動量を把握できるようになってい る。
〔01311図13は，本実施形態の一例に係る矢印の表示変化を示す模式図である。
【0132】カプセル10の幅が矢印の長さと対応して いる。なむら，奥の斜線がある2つの四角形と斜線がない 2つの四角形は，4つに並んたカプセル10を模式的に表している。
〔0133】例えば，図13では，斜楾模様の矢印と，左半分だけ斜線模様の矢印と，模様がない矢印が表示さ れている。
【0134】最初の矢印が表示されている場合，ホース 20が図13の鈄楾で示す最も手前の力ブセル10の中心位置にあることを示し，2番目の矢印が表示されてい る場合，ホース20が図13の斜線で示す最も手前の力

プセル10と2番目のカブセル10との中間位置にある ことを示し，3番目の矢印が表示きれている場合，ホー ス20が2番目の力プセル10の中心值置にあることを示す。
【0135】このように，矢印の色や模様の変化でホー ス20とカプセル10との位置関係を示すことにより， プレイヤーは，ホース 2 0 の移動量を客観的に把握守る ことができる。
【0136】また，賞品には以下の種類がある。
【0137】図14にあいて，図14（A）あ，ダーム プログラム部品のフイコンを示す模式図で方り，図14
（B）は，ゲーム再像部品のアイコンを示す模式图であ り，図14（C）は，ゲーム音楽部品のアイコンを示す模式図であり，図14（D）は，グームポイントのアイ コンを示す模式図である。
【0138】ゲーム画像では，通常の力プセル10に は，図14（A）～図14（D）のいずれかのアイコン が表示される。プレイヤーは，アイコンによりカプセル 10 の中にどのような種類の賞品が入っているか繀認す ることができる。
【0139】カプセル10には，通常のカプセル10と レアアイテムを含むレアカブセル亡，何も入っていない外れカブセルがある。また，通常の力プセル10は，5種類の傾きがあり，傾きによって重心や表示が異なる。
【0140】図15において，図15（A）林，右に9 0度傾いた通常力プセルの模式図であり，図15（B） は，右に45度傾いた通常力プセルの模式図であり，図 15（C）は，傾いていない通常力プセルの模式図であ り，図15（D）は，左に45度傾いた通常カプセルの模式図であり，図15（E）は，左に90度攧いた通常 カプセルの模式図であり，図15（F）は，レアカプセ ルの模式図であり，図15（G）は，外え力プセルの模式図である。
【0141】図15（A）～図15（E）に示安よう
に，図14（A）一図14（D）のいすれかのアイコン
を表示するために，通常のカプセル10は，半分が透明
（半透明でもよい。）部分であり，重し位置の設定され た残りの半分が半透明（不透明でもよい。）部分となっ ている。
【0142】また，本実施の形態では，カブセル100半透明部分の中心を重心に設定し，カプセル10の傾き を図15（A）～図15（E）に示す5種類に設定して いる。
【0143】すなわち，カプセル10の傾きによって， プレイヤーは，視覚的にカプセル10の重心を把握する ことがてきる。
【0144】また，図15（F）に示すレアカプセル は，獲得の難易度が最も高く設定きれておう，ボイント が高く，個数も少ない。図15（G）の外れカプセル も，プレイヤーは，アイテムやポイントを得ることはで

きないが，獲得する楽しみを感じることができる。【0145】以上のように，本実施か形態によれば，力 プセル10の中心位置とは異なる位置に重心位置を設定可能とすることにより，プレイヤーは，単純にカプセル 10の中心にホース20の中心を合わせるだけではカプ セル10を取得することができず，カプセル10の重心位置とホース20の中心位置が適合している場合に限っ てカプセル10を取得辛ることができる。
【0146】これにより，プレイヤーに，取得対象を取 れそうで取れないという感覚をプレイヤーに与えること ができる。
〔0147】また，本実施の形態に上浗，カプセル1 0を取り損るた場合に，カプセル10の重心位置を変更 する。これにより，実際の力プセル10取得時の動作を模した演出を行うことがてきる。
【0148】このように，重心位置を変更することによ り，ホース20の操作量が同じであっても，変更前には カプセル10を取得可能であるが，変更後にはカプセル 10を取得不可能にするといったことが可能となる。
【0149】これにより，より複雑な操作が必要とされ るため，プレイヤーがカプセル10を取得した場合の満足度をより高めることができる。
【0150】また，本実施の形態では，プライズセット データ2220「難易度」と，カブセル100重心位置 とホース200中心位置との位置関係に基づき，カプセ ル10を取得可能，取得試行可能（取り損和），取得不可能という3つの状態を判定し，吴れぞれ異なる演出を行っている。
【0151】これにより，プレイヤーをより楽しませる ことができる。また，難易度が高い場合には厳しい判定 を行りことにより，プレイヤーが鞙易度の高いカブセル 10 を取得した場合の満足感をより高めることができ る。
【0152】（変形例）以上，本発明を適用した好適な実施の形態について説明してきたが，本発明の適用は， ト述した実施例に限定されず，種々の変形が可能であ る。
〔0153】例えば，上述した実施例では，タライアン トである携帯電話200と，サーバー 1 0 0 とで処理を分担してゲームを実行するいわゆるクライアントサーバ一方式を採用したが，単体（スタンドアローン）のゲー ム装置で今゙ームを実行する方式を採用してもよい。【0154】図16！，本実施形態の一例に係る業務用 ダーム装置4000外観図で市る。
〔0155】業務用ゲーム装置400杜，画面410 と，複数の操作ボタン420と，コイン投入口 430 と，景品取り出し口440とを含んで構成されている。【0156】このように，単体の業務用ゲーム装置40 0で本実施形態のゲームを実行することも可能である。【0157】また，業務用ゲーム装置4000ように，

ゲーム画像内のカプセル10をホース20で取得した場合，カプセル 10 に割り当てられた物理的な景品（例え ぼ，ぬいぐるみやキャラクターダッズ等）を景品取り出 しロ440からプレイヤーに提供することも可能であ る。
【0158】なお，本実施形態のゲームを実行するため のゲームシステムを，家庭用ゲーム装置をして実現して もよい。
【0159】もちろん，携帯電話200の機能や，サー バー 1 0 O の機能を複数の装置に分散して処理を害行し てもよい。
【0160】また，サーバー100の更新部116が，複数の携帯電話200からの力プセル蒦得データ226 の内容をユーザーデータ122に書き込み，カプセル取得数や獲得ポイント等を基準としたランキング等を行っ てもよい。
【0161】また，上述した実施例では，ダーム画像の一部として表示される取得対象としてカブセル10の画像を適用したが，カブセル10以外にもキャラクターや ぬいぐるみ等であってもよい。
【0162】 末た，上述した実施例ては，重心位置を視覚的に示すために，カブセル10の画像における透明度 の違いで重心位置を示したが，重心位置部分の色，模様，形等が重心位置部分とは異なるようにゲーム面像を生成してもよい。
〔0163】また，上述した実施例では，カプセル10 の取得の際にゲーム画像とゲーム音声の両方を用いて力 プセル10を揺ら京動作やワワンファーレ音等の演出を行ったが，グーム画像だけを用いたり，ゲーム音声だけ を用いてもよい。
【0164】また，上述した実施例では，複数の取得対象を用いたが，1つの取得対象であってもよい。
【0165】また，同様に，上述した実施例では，グー ム画像の一部として表示される操作対象として，ホース 20の画像を適用した方，ホース20以外にもクレーン等であってもよい。もちろん，複数の操作対象を用いて もよい。
【0166】また，上述した実施例ではシャッフル要求 によってカプセル10とカプセル10の配置の両方を変更したが，どちらか一方であってもよい。
【0167】また，変更イベントとしては，上述したシ やッフル要求以外にも，例えば，プレイヤーか所定回数 （2回以上）連続して取得対象の取得に成功变たな失敗 した場合等を用いてもよい。
【0168】さらに，上述した害施例では，端末装置を して携帯電話200を用いた例について説明したが，携帯電話200以外にも，例えば，PC（Personal Compu ter），PDA（Personal Digital Assistants），携帯型ゲーム装惪，家庭用ゲーム装置，業務用ゲーム装惪等 の種々の端末装置を用いることも可能である。
（田3） $03-260266(\mathrm{P} 2003-260266 \mathrm{~A})$

【図面の簡単な説明】
【図1】本実施形態の一例に係るゲームシステムの櫃略図である。
【図2】図2（A）は，X方向への移動洔のダーム画像 の一例を示す図であり，図2（B）は，Z方向への移動時のゲーム画像の一例を示す図であり，図2（C）は， カプセル取得時のゲーム画像の一例を示す図である。
【図3】図3（A）は，従来のカーソルの中心位置を示 す模式図であり，図3（B）は，従来の投影点の中心位置を示す模式図である。
【図4】本実施形態の一例に係るカプセルの重心位置を示す模式図である。
【図5】本実施形態の一例に係る携帯電話の機能ブロッ夕を示す図である。
【図6】本実施形態O一例に係るプライズセットデータ のデータ構造を示す模式図である。
【図7】本実施形態の一例に係るカプセル配置データの データ構造を示す模式図である。
【図8】本実施形態の一例に係るサーバーの機能ブロッ夕を示す図である。
【図9】本実施形態の一例に係るゲーム処理の流れを示 すフローチャートである。
【図10】本実施形態の一例に係るホースとカブセルの重心位置との関係を示す模式図である。
【図11】本実施形態の一例に係るゲーム空間の平面の模式図でする。
【図12】本実施形態の一例に係るゲーム空間の右側面 の模式図である。
【図13】本実施形態の一例に係る矢印の表示変化を示 す模式図である。
【図14】図14（A）は，ゲームプロダラム部品のア イコンを示す模式図であり，図14（B）は，ダーム画像部品のアイコンを示す模式図であり，図14（C）
は，ゲーム音楽部品のアイコンを示す模式図であり，図 14（D）\＆，ゲームポイントのアイコンを示す模式図 である。
【図151図15（A）は，右に90度傾いた通常カプ

セルの模式罒であり，図15（B）は，右に45度傾い た通常カプセルの模式図であり，図15（C）は，碩い ていない通常力プセルの模式図であり，図15（D）
ほ，左に45度㑯いた通常力ブセルの模式図であり，図 15（E）は，左に90度傾いた通常カプセルの模式図 であり，図15（F）は，レアカプセルの模式図であ り，図15（G）は，外れ力プセルの模式図である。
【図16】本実施形態の一例に係る業務用ゲーム装置の
外観図である。
【符号の説明】
10 カブセル（取得対象）
20 ホース（操作対象）
64 重心位置
100 サーバー（情報提供装置）
110 ， 210 処理部
112 ，212 情報生成部（提供手段，情報生成手
段）
114 ，214 判定部
$116, ~ 216$ 更新部
120，220 記憶部
190.290 送受信部（提供手段）

122 コーザーデータ
124 プライズデータ
126 提供データ
128，228 ゲームプログラム
180，280 情報記憶煤体
190，290 送受信部
200 携帯電話（端末装置）
222 ブライズセットデータ（取得対象データ）
224 カプゼル配置データ（配置データ）
226 カプゼル獲得データ
400 業務用ゲーム装置
410 画面
420 操作ボタン
430 コイン投入口
440 景品取り出し口
［図6】

| ブライス10 |  | ｜プライス | 客粘交字别 | 式ブイス | 楠易度 | $\cdots$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 21 | 41 | 2 | $\cdots$ | 20 | c | $\cdots$ |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | $\cdots$ | 0 | A | $\cdots$ |
| 58 | 1 | 0 | $\cdots$ | 100 | E | $\cdots$ |
| $!$ | ！ | ： | ！ | ！ | ！ | ！ |

【図7】
［図101

|  |  | 星西 | ．．． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 41. | 5 | ＊＊ |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | $\cdots$ |
| 3 | 1 | 0 | ＊＊ |
| ！ | ！ | ： | ！ |



## 【図1】

（図2】

（3）

（c）


【図3】
（A）

（ （ $)$


【図4】

【図5】




## 【図8】

【図9】
［図15】


【図11】


【図14】

（c）

（D）


【図16】


フロントページの続き

Fターム（参考）2C001 AA15 BA05 BA06 BB06 Bb07 BC01 BD03 BD05 CB01 CB08 CCO2 DA06

,
, :

Espacenet
Eibliographic data: sp2005260266 (A) - 2003 -09.16
GAME SYSTEM, PROGRAM, AND ENFORMATION MEMORY MEDIUM
Inventor(s): IWAMOTO TSUKASA; TAKEDA MASAKI $\pm$ (IWAMOTO TSUKASA, ; TAKEDA MASAKI)
Applicant(s): NAMCO LTD $\pm$ (NAMCO LTD)
Classification: - international:A63F13/00; A63F13/10; A63F13/12; A63F9/00;
(IPC1-7): A63F13/00; A63F13/10; A63F13/12; A63FG/00

- cooperative:
Application JP20030101625 20030404 number:
Priority number JP20030101625 20030404
(s):
Also published JP3778556(B2)
as:

Abstract of JP2003260266(A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED To provide a game syctem, program and infomation money medum of a game for displayng a prescibed object of operation and a prescnbed object of acquistion are displayed as a par of the game display, capable of makng a player feek that the object of acquiston camot be achured as aasly as it looks in executing the game for the player to acquire the obeck of accuisition by operating the object of operation, SOLUTION: m the game system, whether a capsule to which is the object of acquisition can be acquined or not is determined based on the physical relationship between the center of a hose which is the object of operation and the center of gravily 64 , dfferent from the center of the capsule th, the object of acquision. ©OPYRIGHE: (C)2003,4PO

Patent Translate<br>Powared by 5 EO and Coogle

## Notice

This translation is machine－generated．It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible，accurate， complete，reliable or fit for specific purposes．Critical decisions，such as commercially relevant or financial decisions，should not be based on machine－translation output．

CLAIMSJP2003260266

1. 

A game system for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image and for playing a game in which a player operates the operation target to acquire the acquisition target，the game system A storage means for storing barycentric position data indicating a barycentric position of the manipulation target based on the operation information of the manipulation target by the player and the barycentric position data，a predetermined position of the manipulation target and a barycentric position of the object to be acquired are At least one of a color，a transparency，a pattern，and a shape in the vicinity of a position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target such that the position of the center of gravity can be known based on the barycentric position data，Generates game information for displaying a game image different from the portion to be acquired that is not in the vicinity of the center of gravity position，and acquires the acquisition target Providing means having information generating means for generating game information for displaying a game image for providing the object to be acquired to the player when it is determined that the distance is within a possible distance range；Wherein the center of gravity position is set at a position different from a center position of the acquisition target．

## 2.

The information processing apparatus according to claim 1，further comprising an updating unit that updates the barycentric position data，wherein the judging unit judges that the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are within a distance range in which the acquisition target can be tried Determines whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are in the positional relationship that is not within
the distance range in which the acquisition target can be acquired and the information generation unit, Generates game information for displaying a game image indicating an acquisition trial operation of the acquisition subject by the operation target, and the updating unit updates the position of the operation target, the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target And when it is determined that the positional relationship is present, updates the barycentric position of the object of acquisition in the barycentric position data.
3.

The information processing apparatus according to claim 2, further comprising: an operation unit that outputs the operation information; a terminal device that displays the game image and that functions as a part of the providing unit and that executes the game; The information including the data and the game program for executing the game and causing the terminal device to function as the storage unit, the update unit, the determination unit, and the information generation unit An information provision device having transmitting and receiving means for transmitting the provided information of the game to the terminal device and functioning as a part of the providing means, and the terminal device performs the game based on the provided information from the information providing device And executes the game.
4.
3. The game system according to claim 2, wherein the game system is formed as a game device including an operation unit that outputs the operation information, the storage unit, the update unit, the determination unit, and the providing unit .

## 5.

The information processing apparatus according to any one claims 1 to 4, wherein the image indicating the operation object is an image of a hose, the image indicating the acquisition target is an image of a spherical capsule, Wherein said hose image generation means generates game information for displaying an image indicating a trial operation of sucking in said hose at the time of stopping movement while moving the image of said hose when it is information indicating a movement instruction of said hose.

## 6.

The judging means judges that the center position of the hose and the position of the center of gravity of the capsule are within a distance range in which the capsule can be tried to be acquired when the movement of the image of the hose is stopped, The information generating means determines whether the center position of the hose and the center of gravity position of the capsule are within a distance range in which the capsule can be tried to be acquired Is
determined to be in a positional relationship that is not within the distance range in which the capsule can be acquired, generating game information for displaying the hose intake trial operation and an image indicating the shaking motion of the capsule .

## 7.

7. The game device according to claim 2, wherein the judging means judges whether an event of occurrence of a change request operation by the player, an event in which the player succeeds in successively acquiring the acquisition target plural times, And determines whether or not a change event corresponding to any of the acquisition failed events has occurred, and in the case where the change event occurs, the update unit acquires acquisition target data indicating the acquisition target and a game space to be acquired Wherein the information generation unit updates at least one of the acquisition target data and the arrangement data indicating the arrangement in the game space based on at least one of the acquisition target data and the arrangement data, To generate a game information for displaying a game image to be changed

## 8.

A game system for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image and for playing a game in which a player operates the operation target to acquire the acquisition target, the game system A storage means for storing barycentric position data indicating a barycentric position of the manipulation target based on the operation information of the manipulation target by the player and the barycentric position data, a predetermined position of the manipulation target and a barycentric position of the object to be acquired are Providing means for providing the player with the object to be acquired when it is determined that the object is within a distance range in which the object can be acquired by the determining means; An update unit configured to update the center-of-gravity position data; and a determination unit configured to determine whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are an acquisition trial In a case where it is determined that the positional relationship is within a distance range that is not within the distance range in which the acquisition target can be acquired, in order to set the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target at a position different from the original position. And updates the center of gravity position of the acquisition subject in the barycentric position data.
9.

A game for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image, the game being executed by a computer for a game system for playing a game in which a player operates the operation target to acquire the acquisition target A program which is a possible program and causes a computer to function as: storage means for
storing centroid position data indicating the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition subject; operation information on the operation subject by the player; and the center of gravity position data, A determination unit configured to determine whether or not a predetermined position and a position of a center of gravity of the acquisition target are within a predetermined distance range based on the position of the center of gravity based on the center of gravity position data; At least one of color, transparency, pattern, and shape is a game image different from the portion to be acquired which is not near the center of gravity position Generates game information for display, and when it is determined that the acquisition target is within the distance range that can be acquired, generates game information for displaying a game image to provide the acquisition target to the player Wherein the center of gravity position is set at a position different from the center position of the acquisition target in the center of gravity position data.

## 10.

10. The method according to claim 9 , further comprising the step of causing the computer to function as an updating means for updating the barycentric position data, wherein the judging means judges whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target satisfy the distance It is determined whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are within the range but not within the distance range in which the acquisition target can be acquired, And generates game information for displaying a game image indicating an acquisition trial operation of the acquisition target by the operation target when it is determined that the operation target is in the positional relation, and the updating unit updates the predetermined position of the operation target and the acquisition target And the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition subject in the barycentric position data is updated when it is determined that the position of the center of gravity of the object Gram.
11. 
12. The information processing apparatus according to claim 9 , wherein the image indicating the operation target is an image of a hose, the image indicating the acquisition target is an image of a spherical capsule, Is information indicating a movement instruction of the hose, generates game information for moving the image of the hose and displaying an image showing the trial operation of suctioning the hose at the time of stopping the movement.
13. 
14. The capsule medical device according to claim 11, wherein, when the movement of the image of the hose is stopped, the center position of the hose and the center of gravity position of the capsule are within a distance range in which the capsule can be tried to be acquired, , The
information generating means determines whether or not the center position of the hose and the center of gravity position of the capsule are within a distance range in which the capsule can be tried to be acquired However, if it is determined that the capsule is in a positional relationship that is not within the distance range in which the capsule can be acquired, game information for displaying the hose intake trial operation and the image showing the shaking motion of the capsule is generated .

## 13.

15. An information processing apparatus according to claim 9, wherein said judging means judges whether an event of occurrence of a change request operation by a player, an event in which a player successively succeeded in acquiring an acquisition target a plurality of times consecutively, Whether or not a change event corresponding to any one of the events failed to be acquired is determined to have occurred, and in a case where the change event occurs, the update means updates the acquisition target data indicating the acquisition target and the acquisition target game Wherein the information generating means updates at least one of the arrangement data indicating the layout in the space and the arrangement data indicating the arrangement in the space, and the information generating means updates, based on at least one of the acquisition target data and the arrangement data, A program characterized by generating game information for displaying a game image for changing one.

## 14.

A game for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image, the game being executed by a computer for a game system for playing a game in which a player operates the operation target to acquire the acquisition target A computer-readable program, comprising: storage means for storing centroid position data indicating a position of a center of gravity of an acquisition target; operation information on the operation subject by a player; and the center of gravity position data, A determination unit that determines whether or not the predetermined position of the object to be acquired and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are within a predetermined distance range when the determination unit determines that the object to be acquired is within a predetermined distance range; Providing means for providing an acquisition target to a player; and updating means for updating the barycentric position data, wherein the updating means if it is determined that the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are within the distance range in which the acquisition target can be tried to acquire but are in a positional relationship that is not within the distance range in which the acquisition target can be acquired And updating the center of gravity position of the acquisition subject in the barycentric position data in order to set the center of gravity position of the acquisition target to a position different from the original position in the case where the determination is made.
15.

An information storage medium storing a program readable by a computer, the information storage medium storing the program according to any one of claims 9 to 14.

Patent Translate<br>Powared by 5 EO and Coogle

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## DESCRIPTION JP2003260266

[0001]
BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION 1. Field of the Invention The present invention relates to a game for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image, in which a player operates a control target to acquire an acquisition target A program, and an information storage medium.
[0002]
BACKGROUND ART As a game for displaying a predetermined operation object and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of an image and a player operates an operation target to acquire an acquisition target For example, there is a so-called crane game.
[0003]
The interestingness of a crane game is that when a player operates a crane to be operated to acquire a prize to be acquired, by giving the player a feeling that the prize can be removed from the crane and can not be removed, the player Is able to give a higher satisfaction to the player when the prize can be acquired.
[0004]

As a method of realizing such a crane game using a game image, there is a method described in, for example, JP-A-2001-327749.

In this method, the character is replaced by a representative indicator which is a projected point on the two-dimensional plane, and as shown in FIGS. 10 (A) and 10 (B) of that publication, the center position of the representative display body, It is determined whether or not a character can be acquired according to the positional relationship with the center position of the operation display body.
[0005]

However, with such a method, it is impossible for a player to feel the interestingness of a crane game that is arranged at a so-called game center or the like.

Because characters are inclined or overlapped in a general crane game, it is not possible to acquire a character just because the center position of the grip portion of the crane and the center position of the character coincide.
[0006]
SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION The present invention has been made in view of the above problems, and an object thereof is to provide a game for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of an image, in which a player operates an operation target to acquire A program and an information storage medium capable of giving a player a sense that it is unlikely that an object to be acquired can be taken when executing a game for acquiring a target.

## [0007]

In order to solve the above-mentioned problems, a game system according to the present invention is a game for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image, A game system for playing a game in which an object to be operated is manipulated to acquire the object to be acquired, the game system comprising: storage means for storing centroid position data indicating the position of the center of gravity of the object to be acquired; operation information of the operation subject by the player; A determination unit configured to determine whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are within a predetermined distance range based on the position of the center of gravity and the position of the center of gravity based on the barycentric position data, At least one of the color,
transparency, pattern, and shape in the vicinity of the center of gravity position of the acquisition target is a part of the acquisition target not near the center of gravity position Generates game information for displaying different game images and displays a game image for providing the acquisition target to the player when it is determined that the acquisition target is within the obtainable distance range Wherein the center of gravity position of the center of gravity position data is set to a position different from a center position of the acquisition target in the center of gravity position data.

## [0008]

Further, a game system according to the present invention is a game for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image, the game in which a player operates the operation target to acquire the acquisition target A storage unit that stores barycentric position data indicating a barycentric position of the acquisition target in the gaming system that is to be operated, a storage unit that stores barycentric position data indicating the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target, A determination unit configured to determine whether or not the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target is within a predetermined distance range; and a determination unit configured to determine whether or not the acquisition target is within the distance range that can be acquired by the determination unit, And update means for updating the center-of-gravity position data, wherein the updating means acquires a predetermined position of the operation object and a position When it is determined that the position of the center of gravity of the target is within the distance range in which the acquisition target can be tried to acquire but is not within the distance range in which the acquisition target can be acquired, the center of gravity position The position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target in the barycentric position data is updated in order to set the position of the center of gravity of the object as a position different from the original position.

## [0009]

A program according to the present invention is a game for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image, and a game in which a player operates the operation target to acquire the acquisition target is performed A computer readable program for a game system for a game system, comprising: storage means for storing centroid position data indicating a position of a center of gravity of the object to be acquired; operation information on the operation subject by a player; Determination means for determining whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are within a predetermined distance range based on the center of gravity position data, , At least one of color, transparency, pattern, and shape in the vicinity of the center of gravity position of the acquisition target is not near the center of gravity position Generating game information for displaying a game image different from the target portion and
when it is determined that the acquisition target is within the distance range that can be acquired, acquiring a game image, Wherein the center of gravity position in the center of gravity position data is set to a position different from the center position of the acquisition target in the center of gravity position data .

## [0010]

A program according to the present invention is a game for displaying a predetermined operation target and a predetermined acquisition target as a part of a game image, and a game in which a player operates the operation target to acquire the acquisition target is performed A computer readable program for a game system for a game system, comprising: storage means for storing centroid position data indicating a position of a center of gravity of the object to be acquired; operation information on the operation subject by a player; Determining means for determining whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are within a predetermined distance range on the basis of the distance between the operation target and the data; Providing means for providing the object to be acquired to the player when it is determined that the object is present, an update means for updating the barycentric position data The updating means causes the predetermined position of the operation target and the center of gravity position of the acquisition target to be within a distance range in which the acquisition target can be tried to acquire but within the distance range in which the acquisition target can be acquired, The center of gravity position of the acquisition target in the barycentric position data is updated so as to set the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target at a position different from the original position when it is determined that the position is not the position.
[0011]
An information storage medium according to the present invention is an information storage medium that stores a computer readable program, and stores the program.
[0012]
According to the present invention, it is possible to give the player a feeling that it is impossible to take an acquisition target by determining whether or not acquisition is possible based on the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target.

## [0013]

That is, since the center of gravity position may be at a position different from the center position, even when the player performs an operation in which the center position of the operation target coincides with the center position of the acquisition target, even if the
acquisition target is the operation target By giving the player a feeling that the player can spill from falling and can not take it, it is possible to give a higher satisfaction when the player can acquire the acquisition target.
[0014]

As the operation target, for example, an image imitating a hose, a crane, or the like is applicable.

Further, as the acquisition target, for example, an image imitating a capsule, a box, a character, or the like corresponds.

Further, the image imitating the capsule etc. is a prize (also called a prize).
), And the providing means may provide the prize to the player when the player has acquired the capsule or the like.

## [0015]

Further, according to the present invention, the game system or the like makes it possible to visually grasp the position of the center of gravity by making the color or the like in the vicinity of the position of the center of gravity different from other parts so that the position of the center of gravity can be recognized, It becomes easier to acquire acquisition targets.

## [0016]

As such a game image, for example, in a case where the acquisition target is an image imitating a capsule, a portion near the center of gravity position is translucent and a portion of the acquisition target which is not near the center of gravity position is transparent, A game image which is opaque in the vicinity of the position of the center of gravity and in which the part to be acquired which is not near the position of the center of gravity is transparent or semitransparent, etc.
[0017]
Further, according to the present invention, the game system or the like judges whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the center of gravity position of the
acquisition target are within a predetermined distance range, and based on the judgment, the center of gravity position is the original position, It is possible to acquire the acquisition target before updating and to make it impossible to acquire the acquisition target after updating, even with the same operation, by updating the center of gravity position data so as to be different from the center position data.

## [0018]

As a result, a more complicated operation is required, so that the satisfaction of the player acquiring the acquisition target can be further enhanced.

## [0019]

In addition, the game system may include an updating unit that updates the center-of-gravity position data, and the determining unit may determine that the predetermined position of the operation target and the center of gravity position of the acquisition target are within a distance range, It is determined whether or not the positional relationship is not within the distance range in which the acquisition target can be acquired, and the information generating unit determines whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target satisfy the positional relationship, Generates game information for displaying a game image showing an acquisition trial operation of the acquisition target by the operation target, and the updating unit updates the predetermined position of the operation target and the center of gravity of the acquisition target The position of the center of gravity of the object to be acquired in the center of gravity position data may be updated.

## [0020]

In addition, the program and the information storage medium cause the computer to function as update means for updating the barycentric position data, and the judgment means judges whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are Whether or not it is within a distance range that can be tried to acquire but is not within a distance range in which the acquisition target can be acquired, and the information generating unit determines whether or not the predetermined position of the operation target and the center of gravity A game image for displaying a game image indicating an acquisition trial operation of the object to be acquired by the operation target, wherein the updating unit updates the operation target When it is determined that the predetermined position and the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target are in the positional relationship, the center of gravity position of the acquisition target in the barycentric position data may be updated.
[0021]
According to this, the game system or the like can make different presentations according to the three cases of acquisition possible, acquisition trial possible, and acquisition impossible, and it is possible to entertain the player more.

## [0022]

Further, according to this, since it is possible for the game system or the like to change the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target when it is determined that it is in a positional relationship allowing acquisition trials, a more complicated operation is required for the player So that the satisfaction feeling when the player acquires the acquisition target can be further enhanced.

## [0023]

That is, conventionally, even when the player performs an operation that can be acquired a little more, the center position of the acquisition target has not been changed, so if the player finely adjusts the operation, the acquisition target can be acquired Therefore, the operation became simple and the player was bored with the game easily.
[0024]
On the other hand, according to the present invention, the game system, etc., when the player performs operations that can be acquired a little more, by changing the position of the center of gravity of the acquisition target, by merely finely adjusting the operation by the player, Can not be acquired, the operation becomes complicated, the player is hard to get bored with the game, and the player can be made to continuously play the game.

## [0025]

Further, the game system may include: an operation unit that outputs the operation information; and a terminal device that has the game display unit and has an image display unit that displays a game image and functions as a part of the providing unit, A storage unit that stores information on a position of a center of gravity of the game and a game program for executing the game and that functions as the storage unit, the update unit, the determination unit, and the information generation unit And an information providing apparatus having transmitting and receiving means for transmitting the providing information to the terminal apparatus and functioning as a part of the providing section, wherein the terminal apparatus comprises: , The game may be executed.

According to this, it is possible to execute a game with a so-called client server type game system.
[0027]
Further, the game system may be formed as a game device including an operation unit that outputs the operation information, the storage unit, the update unit, the determination unit, and the providing unit.
[0028]
According to this, it is possible to execute a game with a so-called stand-alone type game system.
[0029]
Further, in the game system, the program and the information storage medium, the image indicating the operation target is an image of a hose, the image indicating the acquisition target is an image of a spherical capsule, the information generation unit, And when the operation information is information indicating a movement instruction of the hose, the game information generating unit may generate game information for moving the image of the hose and displaying an image indicating the trial operation of sucking in the hose at the time of movement stoppage .
[0030]
According to this, the game system or the like can perform the presentation of the game not in the past by using the image of the hose and the image of the capsule.

## [0031]

Further, in the game system, the program, and the information storage medium, the determination means may determine that the center position of the hose and the position of the center of gravity of the capsule are different from each other The information generating means determines whether or not the center position of the hose and the position of the center of gravity of the capsule are within a distance range which is within the distance range but not within the distance range in which the capsule can be acquired, Is within a distance range that can be tried to be acquired but is in a positional relationship that is not within the distance range in which the capsule can be acquired, an image indicating the trial operation of suction of the hose and an action indicating that the capsule sways And generate game information for display.
[0032]
According to this, the game system or the like can perform a conventionally unexpected game of shaking the capsule against the hose suctioning trial operation.
[0033]
Also, in the game system, the program and the information storage medium, the determination means may include an occurrence event of a change request operation by the player, an event in which the player succeeds in successively acquiring the acquisition target, To determine whether or not a change event corresponding to any one of the events failed to acquire the acquisition target has occurred, and in the case where the change event occurs, the update means updates the acquisition object data indicating the acquisition target and the acquisition object data The layout data updating unit updates at least one of the arrangement data indicating the layout in the game space to be acquired and the arrangement data indicating the arrangement in the game space as the acquisition target and the information generating unit updates the layout data in the game space of the acquisition target and the acquisition target Game information for displaying a game image for changing at least one of the arrangement of Generation may be.
[0034]
According to this, one or both of the acquisition target and the arrangement within the game space of the acquisition target can be changed.

## [0035]

As a result, the player is less likely to get bored with the game and can continuously play the game.
[0036]
Examples of the change event include, for example, occurrence of a change request operation by a player, a case where the player has succeeded or failed to acquire an acquisition target a predetermined number of times (two or more times in a row), and the like, and the like.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS Hereinafter, the present invention will be described with reference to the drawings, taking as an example a case where the present invention is applied to a game system using a server and a mobile phone.

It should be noted that the following embodiments do not limit the contents of the invention described in the claims at all.

In addition, all of the configurations described in the following embodiments are not necessarily indispensable as means for solving the invention described in the claims.
[0038]
(Explanation of Overall Game System) FIG. 1 is a schematic diagram of a game system according to an example of the present embodiment.
[0039]
The game system of this embodiment displays images of hoses to be operated and images of a plurality of capsules to be acquired as a part of a game image to be displayed on the liquid crystal screen of the mobile phone 200, A cellular phone 200 which is a kind of a terminal device for executing a game for operating capsule by manipulating a hose using a key of a cellular phone 200 and a type of information providing device for providing the provided information for the mobile phone 200 to execute the game And a server 100 which is a server.
[0040]
In addition, the server 100 and the cellular phone 200 are connected via a network 300 .
[0041]
In the game of this embodiment, a total of 25 capsules of $4 \times 4=16$ capsules in the first row and $3 \times 3=9$ in the second row are placed in the $X$ direction (right direction) and $Z$ And moves the capsule in the direction (depth direction) so that the capsule is acquired when the positional relationship between the center position of the hose and the position of the center of gravity of the capsule substantially overlaps.
[0042]
Next, an example of a game image displayed on the screen of the mobile phone 200 will be described with reference to FIG. 2.
[0043]
2 (A) is a diagram showing an example of a game image when moving in the $X$ direction and FIG.
2 (B) is a diagram showing an example of a game image when moving in the $Z$ direction FIG. 2 (C) is a diagram showing an example of a game image at the time of capsule acquisition.

## [0044]

In the initial state, the two-stage capsule 10 is arranged, and the player acquires from the capsule 10 on the upper stage.

## [0045]

First, as shown in FIG. 2 (A), the player moves the hose 20 to the right by operating the key of the mobile phone 200, and in the $X$ direction, the center position of the hose 20 coincides with the center of gravity position of the capsule 10 I will do.

## [0046]

After completing the movement in the right direction, the player operates the key of the mobile phone 200 to move the hose 20 backward, as shown in FIG. 2 (B), and in the $Z$ direction, the center position of the hose 20 , And the position of the center of gravity of the capsule 10 are made to coincide.

## [0047]

When the center position of the hose 20 and the position of the center of gravity of the capsule 10-21 are substantially overlapped in this manner, the hose 20 descends toward the capsule 1021, and as shown in FIG 2C, The capsule 10-21 is inhaled.
[0048]
As described above, in the present embodiment, by using the position of the center of gravity, it is possible to give the player a feeling that it can not be removed because it can not be achieved by a crane game using a conventional image.

3 (A) is a schematic diagram showing a center position 44 of a conventional cursor 41, and FIG. 3 (B) is a schematic diagram showing a center position 54 of a conventional projection point 51. FIG.

Further, FIG. 4 is a schematic diagram showing the center of gravity position 64 of the capsule 10 according to an example of the present embodiment.

## [0051]

Conventionally, the center position 44 of the cursor 41 (corresponding to the hose 20) surrounded by the outer peripheral portion 45 is composed of the center position 54, the intermediate region 55 around the center position 54, and the peripheral region 56 around the intermediate region 55 (Corresponding to the capsule 10) can be acquired depending on whether or not the character position matches the center position 54 of the projection point 51.
[0052]
However, since this method does not consider the center of gravity of the actual character, the player can not feel the sense that it is impossible to acquire the character.
[0053]
In view of this, in the present embodiment, as shown in FIG. 4, the center of gravity position 64 is set at a position different from the center position 54 of the capsule 10 according to the game situation, and the intermediate area 65 is surrounded by the center position 64 , And an outer peripheral region 66 is provided so as to surround the intermediate region 65.

## [0054]

By setting the center of gravity position 64 at a position different from the center position 54 and making a judgment based on the center position of the hose 20 and the center of gravity position 64 of the capsule 10 in this way, It makes it possible to feel it.

## [0055]

(Explanation of Function Block) Next, functional blocks of the mobile phone 200 for realizing the above-described functions will be described.

## [0056]

FIG. 5 is a diagram showing functional blocks of the mobile phone 200 according to an example of the present embodiment.

## [0057]

The mobile phone 200 includes a transmission / reception unit 290 for exchanging information with the server 100, a processing unit 210 for generating delivery request information, a storage unit 220, an operation unit 230, an image display unit 260, an audio output unit 262 As shown in FIG.
[0058]
The image display unit 260 and the sound output unit 262 function as a part of the providing unit.
[0059]
The processing unit 210 includes an information generating unit 212 for generating distribution request information and game information, a determination unit 214 for determining the positional relationship between the hose 20 and the capsule 10 , and the like, generation of data in the storage unit 220 And an updating unit 216 for performing updating.
[0060]
In addition, the storage unit 220 stores at least the prize set data 222 , the capsule arrangement data 224 , the capsule acquisition data 226 , and the game program 228.
[0061]
Here, the prize set data 222 will be described.

## [0062]

FIG. 6 is a schematic diagram showing the data structure of the prize set data 222 according to an example of the present embodiment.
[0063]
The prize set data 222 is one type of data to be acquired indicating the acquisition target and
includes the capsule 10 displayed in the game image displayed by the image display unit 260 and the attributes of prizes (prizes) in the capsule 10 etc. .

## [0064]

Examples of the prize set data 222 include "prize ID" for identifying the prize, "prize capsule ID" for identifying the capsule 10 in which the prize is included, and an icon indicating the prize "Prize icon ID", a "prize name character string" which is a character string representing the name of the prize to be downloaded when the capsule 10 is acquired, "prize point" indicating the point given to the player when acquiring the capsule 10 , "Difficulty level" indicating the degree of difficulty of acquiring the capsule 10 in five stages "A" to " $E$ ", etc.

## [0065]

"Difficulty level" "E" indicates that it is the most difficult to acquire, judgment of conformity between the center position of the hose 20 and the position of the center of gravity of the capsule 10 is the most severe, "difficulty" " A " is most acquired Is easy and the above judgment is the sweetest.
[0066]
Next, the capsule arrangement data 224 will be described.
[0067]
FIG. 7 is a schematic diagram showing the data structure of the capsule arrangement data 224 according to an example of the present embodiment.
[0068]

The capsule arrangement data 224 is one type of arrangement data indicating the arrangement in the acquisition target game space and is data indicating the arrangement of the capsules 10 displayed in the game image displayed by the image display unit 260.

As described above, a total of 25 capsules 10, ie, 16 capsules in the lower stage and 9 items in the top stage are arranged at the maximum.
[0069]
For example, "arrangement position", "prize capsule ID", "center of gravity" indicating the position of the center of gravity of the capsule 10 , and the like correspond to the items of the capsule arrangement data 224.
[0070]
"Arrangement position" is indicated by numerical values $\quad \mathrm{a}$ from " 1 " to " 25 ".

For example, " 1 " is the capsule 10 at the leftmost back of the lower row, "16" is the capsule 10 at the bottom rightmost, " 17 " is the capsule 10 at the leftmost back of the upper row, " 25 " Is the capsule 10 at the top of the right most right hand.
[0071]
"Center of gravity" is indicated by numerical values $\quad \mathrm{\square}$ from "0" to "5".

When "center of gravity" is " 0 ", it indicates that the capsule 10 does not consider the center of gravity.

In addition, when the "center of gravity" is " 1 ", the center of gravity is at the leftmost position, when the "center of gravity" is " 2 ", the center of gravity is at the second left position and when the "center of gravity" is "3" When the center of gravity is at the center position, "center of gravity" is "4", the center of gravity is the second most right position and "center of gravity" is " 5 ", the center of gravity is at the rightmost position.

## [0072]

In this manner, the capsule arrangement data 224 is configured so that the center of gravity position of the capsule 10 can be set at a position different from the center position of the capsule 10.

It is to be noted that the capsule acquisition data 226 indicates data indicating which capsule 10 of the capsule 10 displayed by the image display unit 260 of the mobile phone 200 has been acquired and the date and time when the total capsule 10 replacement was finally performed Data.

By referring to the data indicating the date and time, it is possible to impose a restriction such that total replacement can be performed only once a day.
[0074]
The game program 228 is a program for executing a game used when the information generating unit 212 generates game information.
[0075]

Furthermore, an information storage medium 280 is connected to the mobile phone 200, and the mobile phone 200 is formed so as to be able to realize functions of the determination unit 214 etc. by reading a program from the information storage medium 280.

In addition, the mobile phone 200 can also realize functions of the determination unit 214 and the like by reading a program transmitted from a host device or the like via a network.

## [0076]

Next, functional blocks of the server 100 for realizing the above-described functions will be described.
[0077]
FIG. 8 is a diagram showing functional blocks of the server 100 according to an example of the present embodiment.
[0078]
The server 100 includes a transmission / reception unit 190 that functions as a part of a
providing unit that receives distribution request information and the like from the mobile phone 200 via the network 300 and transmits provided information including the game program 228 to the mobile phone 200 , A storage unit 120 , and a processing unit 110 .
[0079]
In addition to the distribution request information, the transmission / reception unit 190 receives game result information indicating the game result on the mobile phone 200.
[0080]
In addition, the processing unit 110 includes an information generating unit 112 that generates provision information and the like to be transmitted to the cellular phone 200, a determination unit 114 that determines a game result or the like based on the game result information, and data And an updating unit 116 for updating.
[0081]

As the game program 228, specifically, for example, software components programmed in the JAVA (registered trademark) language, the C language, or the like can be applied.

Here, JAVA (registered trademark) is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States.

## [0082]

The storage unit 120 also stores user data 122 for managing information on a plurality of players, prize data 124 including information on prizes (prize), capsule data 126 including information on the capsule 10, and game program 228 And a game program 128 including these programs.
[0083]
It is to be noted that the information storage medium 180 is connected to the server 100 , and it is also possible to realize the function thereof by reading a program from the information storage medium 180.

In addition, the server 100 can read the program from a predetermined host terminal or the like via the network 300, for example, not from the information storage medium 180 to realize the above-described various functions.
[0085]
Here, the hardware configuration of each part of the server 100 and the mobile phone 200 will be described.
[0086]
For example, a CPU or the like is used as the processing units 110 and 210 , for example, RAM as the storage units 120 and 220 , a router as the transmission / reception unit 190, a packet communication module, a Bluetooth module as the transmission / reception unit 290, For example, a key or the like.
[0087]
Further, the image display unit 260 can be realized by using, for example, a liquid crystal panel, and the sound output unit 262 can be realized by using, for example, a speaker or the like.
[0088]

As the information storage media 180 and 280 , for example, a storage medium using a laser, magnetism or the like such as a CD-ROM, a DVD-ROM, an IC card, a ROM, a RAM, a memory card, an HDD, or the like can be applied.

The program reading method from the information storage medium 180,280 may be a contact type or a non-contact type.
[0089]
(Explanation of Flow of Processing) Next, a flow of processing in the case of executing a game using each of the above units will be described.
[0090]
FIG. 9 is a flowchart showing the flow of the game process according to an example of the
present embodiment.
[0091]
Prior to the start of the game, the mobile phone 200 transmits the distribution request information indicating the download request of the game program 228 to the server 100, and the prize set data 222, the capsule arrangement data 224, the capsule acquisition data 226 and the game program 228 is downloaded.
[0092]
Using the image display unit 260, the mobile phone 200 displays a message indicating the start of game operation on the screen of the mobile phone 200 based on the game program 228, and the player operates the operation unit 230 to start the game.
[0093]
In the present embodiment, the player constitutes the game program 228 so that the capsule 10 can be replaced (shuffled) only once a day.

## [0094]

Based on the operation information from the player from the operation unit 230, the determination unit 214 indicates a request to change the arrangement of the capsule 10 and the capsule 10 and determines whether there is a shuffle request as a type of change event (step $S$ 2).
[0095]

If it is determined that there is a shuffle request, the determination unit 214 further violates the restriction of once per day based on the data indicating the date and time at which the total replacement of the capsule 10 was performed at the end in the capsule acquisition data 226 (Step S4).

That is, when the data indicating the date and time is the same as the date and time at which the shuffle request was made, the determining unit 214 can determine that it is a restriction violation.
[0096]
In the case of the restriction violation, the image display unit 260 displays on the screen a message indicating the termination of the game (step S 8), and the game ends.
[0097]
On the other hand, if it is not a restriction violation, the information generating unit 212 generates distribution request information indicating a shuffle request, and the transmitting / receiving unit 290 transmits the distribution request information to the server 100.
[0098]

When the determining unit 114 determines that the distribution request information is a shuffle request, the information generating unit 112 of the server 100 generates new prize set data 222 and capsule arrangement data 224 based on the prize data 124 and the capsule data 126 And generates the provided information.

Then, the transmitting / receiving unit 190 transmits the provided information to the mobile phone 200.
[0099]
The transmitting / receiving unit 290 of the mobile phone 200 receives the provided information from the server 100 , and the updating unit 216 updates the prize set data 222 and the capsule arrangement data 224 based on the provided information.
[0100]
The information generating unit 112 generates new game information based on the updated prize set data 222 and the updated capsule arrangement data 224 and the image display unit 260 updates the arrangement of the capsule 10 and the capsule 10 based on the game information (Step S 6).
[0101]
In this manner, by changing the arrangement of the capsule 10 itself or the capsule 10 , the player is less likely to get bored with the game and can continuously play the game.
[0102]
When the game is started, for example, the player continues to press the rightward arrow key of the mobile phone 200 and moves the hose 20 disposed at the left end in the game image in the $X$ direction (right direction) (step S10).
[0103]
Then, for example, the player keeps depressing the up arrow key of the mobile phone 200 and moves the hose 20 arranged at the predetermined position in the game image in the $Z$ direction (backward direction) (step S 12).

## [0104]

It should be noted that the hose 20 stops when the player releases the key.
[0105]
The determination unit 214 grasps the center position of the hose 20 based on the operation information from the operation unit 230 and compares the center position with the center of gravity position of the capsule closest to the hose 20 (step S).

## [0106]

Here, the relationship between the center position of the hose 20 and the center of gravity position of the capsule 10 and the arrangement of the capsule 10 in the game space will be described.
[0107]

FIG. 10 is a schematic diagram showing the relationship between the hose 20 and the center of gravity position 64 of the capsule 10 according to an example of this embodiment.

Further, FIG. 11 is a schematic diagram of a plane of a game space according to an example of the present embodiment.

Further, FIG. 12 is a schematic diagram of the right side surface of the game space according to an example of the present embodiment.

## [0108]

As shown in FIG. 10, the amount of shift in the $X$ direction between the center position of the hose 20 and the center of gravity position 64 of the capsule 10 is $L 1$, the amount of shift in the $Z$ direction between the center position of the hose 20 and the center of gravity position 64 of the capsule 10 is L 2 .

## [0109]

The determination unit 214 determines whether or not there is a target capsule 10 within a predetermined distance range, for example, L1 and L2 within 5 dots (step S16). If the target capsule 10 is present, the capsule 1010 (step S18).

## [0110]

In the present embodiment, as shown in FIGS. 11 and 12, in the game space, 16 capsules 10-1 to 10-16 are arranged from the left back to the right front in the first row, and the second stage , Nine capsules 10-17 to 10-25 are arranged from the left back to the right front.
[0111]
Further, in the plane, the hose 20 can move within the range surrounded by the two-dot chain line shown in FIG. 11, and on the side face, it moves up and down within the range surrounded by the two-dot chain line shown in FIG. 12 It is possible.

## [0112]

As shown in FIGS. 11 and 12, the capsule 10 of the first stage overlapping the capsule 10 of the second stage can not be acquired, and by the player acquiring the capsule 10 of the second stage, It becomes possible to acquire the capsule 10 of the first stage of the portion not overlapping the capsule 10 of the second stage.
[0113]
In this way, in the present embodiment, a game image is generated in consideration of the overlap of acquisition targets.
[0114]
With this, the player can easily feel with the game of the mobile phone 200 the same fun as the crane game arranged in the so-called game center or the like.

## [0115]

11 and 12 is the line of sight of the player, and the plurality of hoses 20 indicate the movable range of the hose 20.
[0116]
As described above, since capsules 10-1 to 10-25 overlap, there are cases where a plurality of capsules 10 are judged when judging whether capsule 10 can be obtained.
[0117]

Therefore, when there are a plurality of capsules 10 within the same distance range with L1 and L2 within 5 dots, the determination unit 214 selects the capsule 10 having the smallest "prize capsule ID" value.

Of course, the capsule 10 having the largest value may be selected.
[0118]
Then, on the basis of the "difficulty level" of the capsule 10 indicated by the prize set data 222, the determination unit 214 compares the center position of the hose 20 based on $L<b>1$ and $L$ <b> 2 with the barycentric position of the capsule 10 (step $S<b>20$ ).
[0119]
For example, when the "degree of difficulty" is "A", the allowable range in which the capsule 10 can be acquired is set to a range of 5 dots square and the number of dots is narrowed by one each time the "difficulty level" is increased by one, And when the "difficulty level" is "E", it may be a range of one dot square.
[0120]
The determination unit 214 determines whether the positional relationship between the center
position of the hose 20 and the center of gravity position of the capsule 10 satisfies the allowable range, that is, whether or not the capsule 10 can be acquired (step S 22).

## [0121]

When it is determined that the capsule 10 can be acquired, the information generating unit 212 generates game information indicating that the capsule 10 has been successfully acquired, and the image display unit 260 displays, on the basis of the game information, An image showing the capsule 10 as drawn into the hose 20 and an image showing the acquired prize are displayed (step S24), and the sound output unit 262 outputs so-called fanfare sound based on the game information.
[0122]
When it is determined that the capsule acquisition data 226 can be acquired, the update unit 216 writes information indicating which capsule 10 has been acquired in the capsule acquisition data 226 , and adds the capsule acquisition data 226 to add points of the capsule 10 (Step S26).

## [0123]

On the other hand, when the information generating unit 212 is not within the predetermined distance range (step S16), the information generating unit 212 generates game information indicating that acquisition of the capsule 10 has failed, and the image display unit 260 , An image indicating the suctioning trial operation of the hose 20 is displayed (step S 32), and the sound output unit 262 outputs a sad sound indicating that the game failed based on the game information.
[0124]
If the capsule 10 is within the predetermined distance range but is not within the range in which the capsule 10 can be acquired (step S 22), the information generating unit 212 generates game information indicating that the capsule 10 has been tried, Based on the game information, the display unit 260 displays an image showing the trial operation of suctioning of the hose 20 and an image showing the motion of the capsule 10 swinging (step S 28), and the sound output unit 262 displays, based on the game information, a failure As shown in FIG.

## [0125]

If the capsule 10 is within the predetermined distance range but is not within the range in which the capsule 10 can be acquired (step S 22), the updating unit 216 updates the capsule arrangement data 224 so that the center of gravity position of the capsule 10 is changed (Step S
$30)$.
[0126]
When the game is ended, the transmission / reception unit 290 transmits information indicating the contents of the capsule acquisition data 226 generated by the information generation unit 212 to the server 100.
[0127]
Based on the information, the server 100 transmits a game image as a prize, so-called ringtone or the like to the mobile phone 200 according to the contents of the capsule acquisition data 226 .

## [0128]

The player can display the game image or the like on the cellular phone 200 or can enjoy the ringtone or the like by outputting it by the mobile phone 200.

## [0129]

As described above, the server 100 and the mobile phone 200 execute a game for acquiring the capsule 10 from the plurality of capsules 10 .

## [0130]

(Other explanation) Further, in the present embodiment, by displaying an arrow on the reference image 30 shown in FIGS. 2A to 2C and seeing the color and pattern in the arrow, the player can recognize the hose 20 So that it can grasp the amount of movement.
[0131]
FIG. 13 is a schematic diagram showing a display change of an arrow according to an example of this embodiment.
[0132]

The width of the capsule 10 corresponds to the length of the arrow.

Two rectangles with diagonal lines at the back and two rectangles without diagonal lines schematically represent the capsules 10 arranged in four.

## [0133]

For example, in FIG. 13, the diagonally shaded arrow, the diagonally shaded arrow with only the left half, and the unpatterned arrow are displayed.

## [0134]

When the first arrow is displayed, it indicates that the hose 20 is at the center position of the frontmost capsule 10 shown by oblique lines in FIG. 13, and in the case where the second arrow is displayed, It indicates that the hose 20 is located at an intermediate position between the frontmost capsule 10 and the second capsule 10 indicated by oblique lines, and in the case where the third arrow is displayed, it is indicated that the hose 20 is at the center position of the second capsule 10 .
[0135]
In this way, by indicating the positional relationship between the hose 20 and the capsule 10 by changing the color and pattern of the arrow, the player can objectively grasp the amount of movement of the hose 20.
[0136]
Also, there are the following types of prizes.
[0137]
14 (A) is a schematic diagram showing icons of game program parts, FIG. 14 (B) is a schematic diagram showing icons of game image parts, and FIG. 14 (C) FIG. 14 (D) is a schematic diagram showing game point icons. FIG.
[0138]

In the game image, icons of any one of FIG. 14 (A) to FIG. 14 (D) are displayed in the normal capsule 10.

The player can confirm what type of prize is contained in the capsule 10 by the icon.
[0139]

The capsule 10 has normal capsules 10, rare capsules including rare items, and detached capsules with nothing.

Further, the normal capsule 10 has five kinds of inclinations, and the center of gravity and display are different depending on the inclination.
[0140]
15 (A) is a schematic diagram of a normal capsule tilted 90 degrees to the right, FIG. 15 (B) is a schematic diagram of a normal capsule inclined 45 degrees to the right, FIG. 15 (C 15 (D) is a schematic view of a normal capsule inclined 45 degrees to the left, and FIG. 15 (E) is a schematic view of a normal capsule inclined to the left by 90 degrees FIG. 15 (F) is a schematic view of a rare capsule, and FIG. 15 (G) is a schematic view of a dislocation capsule.
[0141]

As shown in FIGS. 15 (A) to 15 (E), in order to display one of the icons in FIG. 14 (A) to FIG. 14 (D), the normal capsule 10 is half transparent .
). And the remaining half of the center of gravity position is translucent (it may be opaque).
) Part.

## [0142]

In the present embodiment, the center of the translucent portion of the capsule 10 is set as the center of gravity, and the inclination of the capsule 10 is set to five types shown in FIGS. 15 (A) to 15 ( E ).
[0143]
That is, the inclination of the capsule 10 enables the player to visually grasp the center of gravity of the capsule 10.
[0144]

Also, the rare capsule shown in FIG. 15 (F) has the highest degree of difficulty of acquisition, the points are high and the number is small.

In the outlay capsule shown in FIG. 15 (G), although the player can not obtain items and points, the player can feel the enjoyment to acquire.

## [0145]

As described above, according to the present embodiment, by allowing the center of gravity position to be set at a position different from the center position of the capsule 10, the player simply simply aligns the center of the hose 20 with the center of the capsule 10 , The capsule 10 can not be acquired and only when the center of gravity position of the capsule 10 and the center position of the hose 20 match each other, the capsule 10 can be acquired.
[0146]
In this way, it is possible to give the player a feeling that it is unlikely that they can acquire the object to be acquired.
[0147]

Further, according to the present embodiment, when the capsule 10 is missed, the position of the center of gravity of the capsule 10 is changed.

As a result, it is possible to perform an effect that simulates the operation at the time of actual acquisition of the capsule 10.

By changing the position of the center of gravity in this way, even if the operation amount of the hose 20 is the same, it is possible to acquire the capsule 10 before the change, but making it impossible to obtain the capsule 10 after the change Is possible.
[0149]
As a result, a more complicated operation is required, so that it is possible to further enhance the satisfaction level when the player acquires the capsule 10.
[0150]
Further, in the present embodiment, the capsule 10 can be acquired based on the "degree of difficulty" of the prize set data 222 , the positional relationship between the center of gravity of the capsule 10 and the center position of the hose 20, acquisition trials are possible (missing), And impossible to acquire, and performs different effects.
[0151]

By doing this, you can entertain more players.

In addition, when the degree of difficulty is high, by making a strict judgment, it is possible to further enhance the satisfaction when the player acquires the capsule 10 with a high degree of difficulty.
[0152]
(Modification) Although the preferred embodiments to which the present invention is applied have been described above, the application of the present invention is not limited to the abovedescribed embodiments, and various modifications are possible.
[0153]
For example, in the above-described embodiment, a so-called client server method of executing a game by sharing processing between the mobile phone 200 as a client and the server 100 is adopted. Alternatively, a game may be executed by a single (standalone) game apparatus May be adopted.

## [0154]

FIG. 16 is an external view of an arcade game device 400 according to an example of the present embodiment.

## [0155]

The arcade game device 400 includes a screen 410, a plurality of operation buttons 420, a coin slot 430 , and a prize outlet 440 .
[0156]
In this manner, it is also possible to execute the game according to the present embodiment with a single commercial game device 400.
[0157]
When the capsule 10 in the game image is acquired by the hose 20 like the commercial game device 400 , physical prizes (for example, stuffed animals and character goods) assigned to the capsule 10 are fed from the prize outlet 440 It can also be offered to players.
[0158]
Note that the game system for executing the game of this embodiment may be realized as a home game device.
[0159]
Of course, the functions of the mobile phone 200 and the functions of the server 100 may be distributed among a plurality of apparatuses and executed.
[0160]
In addition, the updating unit 116 of the server 100 may write the contents of the capsule acquisition data 226 from the plurality of mobile phones 200 in the user data 122, and perform ranking or the like based on the number of capsule acquisitions or acquired points or the like.
[0161]
In the above-described embodiment, the image of the capsule 10 is applied as an acquisition target displayed as a part of the game image. However, the image may be a character, a stuffed doll or the like in addition to the capsule 10.

## [0162]

In the above-described embodiment, the center of gravity position is shown due to the difference in transparency in the image of the capsule 10 in order to visually indicate the position of the center of gravity. However, the color, pattern, shape, etc. of the position of the center of gravity are The game image may be generated differently.

## [0163]

In the above-described embodiment, the operation of swinging the capsule 10 and the fanfare sound etc. are performed using both the game image and the game sound at the time of obtaining the capsule 10 , but it is also possible to use only the game image, May be used.
[0164]
In the above-described embodiment, a plurality of acquisition targets are used, but one acquisition target may be used.
[0165]

Similarly, in the above-described embodiment, the image of the hose 20 is applied as an operation target displayed as a part of the game image. However, besides the hose 20, it may be a crane or the like.

Of course, a plurality of operation targets may be used.
[0166]
In the above-described embodiment, both of the arrangement of the capsule 10 and the arrangement of the capsule 10 are changed by a shuffle request, but either one may be used.
[0167]
In addition to the above-described shuffle request, for example, a case in which a player succeeds or fails to acquire an object to be acquired consecutively a predetermined number of times (two or more times) may be used as the change event.

## [0168]

Furthermore, in the above-described embodiment, the mobile phone 200 is used as the terminal device. However, other than the mobile phone 200, for example, a PC (Personal Computer), a PDA (Personal Digital Assistants), a portable game device, It is also possible to use various terminal devices such as a domestic game device and an arcade game device.

（54）【発明の名称】
费弗電話通信ゲームシステムおよびゲーム方法
（57）【要約】
【課題】携帯電話通信ゲームシステムにおけるゲーム中で取得したオブジェクトの授受を，不特定多数のユー ザ間で行うことのできる技術を提供する。
【解決手段】 第1の携帯電話機においてゲーム中で取得したオブジェクトを競り希望価格とともにサーバに送信して登録し，第2の携帯電話機は該情報をサーバから受信して一覧表示し所望のオブジェクトを入手するよう にした。またサーバは，該オブジェクトをカテゴリ別に分類して登録し，第2の携帯電話機は該力テゴリを指定 して一覧表示するようにした。


1
【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項1】ゲームを提供するサーバと，該サーバに接続され前記ゲームのデータを受送信し実行する少なく とも第 1 の携帯電話機および第 2 の携帯電話機とからな る携帯電話通信ゲームシステムにあって，前記第 1 の携帯電話機は，
前記ゲーム中で取得したオブジェクトのデータを該オブ ジェクトの競り希望値とともに前記サーバに送信し登録 する登録手段を備え，前記サーバは，
前記第 1 の携帯電話機により送信されたオブジェクトの データおよび競り希望値を格納する記録手段を備え，前記第2の携帯電話機は，
前記サーバの記録手段から前記オブジェクトのデータお よび前記競り希望値を受信し表示する表示制御手段と，
前記表示制御手段により表示したオブジェクトのデータ を選択し，当該競り希望値を前記第1の携帯電話機に送信することにより該オブジェクトのデータを入手する入手手段とを備えたことを特徴とする携帯電話通信ゲーム システム。
【請求項2】前記サーバは，前記オブジェクトのデー夕をカテゴリ別に分類する分類手段を備え，
前記記録手段は，前記分類手段により分類されたカテコ゚ リ別に前記オブジェクトのデータを格納し，
前記第2の携帯電話機は，前記カテゴリを指定するカテ ゴリ指定手段を備え，
前記表示制御手段は，前記カテゴリ指定手段により指定 されたカテゴリのオブジェクトのデータおよび競り希望値を表示することを特徴とする請求項1記載の携帯電話通信ゲームシステム。
【請求項3】ゲームを提供するサーバと，該サーバに接続され前記ゲームのデータを受送信し実行する少なく とも第 1 の携帯電話機および第 2 の携帯電話機とからな る携帯電話通信ゲーム方法にあって，
前記第 1 の携帯電話機は，前記ゲーム中で取得したオプ ジェクトのデータを該オブジェクトの競り希望値ととも に前記サーバに送信し，
前記サーバは，送信された前記オブジェクトのデータを カテゴリ別に分類し，
分類されたカテゴリ別に前記オブジェクトのデータを記録手段に格納し，
前記第2の携帯電話機は，分類された前記カテゴリを指定し，
指定されたカテゴリのオブジェクトのデータおよび競り希望値を前記記録手段から受取り表示し，
前記表示したオブジェクトのデータを選択し，当該競り希望値を前記第 1 の携帯電話機に送信し，
前記オブジェクトのデータを前記サーバの前記記録手段 から入手することを特徴とする携帯電話通信ゲーム方法。
【発明の詳細な説明】

【0 0001 】
【発明の属する技術分野】本発明は，ゲームプログラム をサーバから読み込んで携帯電話機でゲームを行う携帯電話通信ゲームシステムおよびゲーム方法に関する。
【0002】
【従来の技術】従来，携帯電話機では文字メッセージサ ービスが行われていたが，該サービスにおいて送信でき る情報は文字中心であり，図形情報を必要とするゲーム には不向きであった。
$10 【 0003$ 】今日，携帯電話機でパケット通信を用いた いわゆるiモードが提供されたことから，文字に加え比較的簡単な図形情報の送信が可能となった。これに伴 い，サーバから携帯電話機にメールゲーム，双六ゲーム等の各種ゲームのサービスが提供されるようになった。 このようなゲームの一部には，ゲーム中でたとえば特殊 なアイテムやキャラクタ等のオブジェクトの収集を目的 としたものもある。
【 0004 】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】しかし，このような携
20 帯電話機を使用したゲームでは，ゲーム中で収集したオ ブジェクトを単に個人で所有するだけにとどまらず，ユ ーザ間で自慢しあったり授受することによりさらにゲー ムの楽しさを増大することができる。このようなオブジ ェクトの授受を行うためには，不特定多数のユーザの中 から䛠渡および受領を希望する情報を収集し公開するシ ステムが必要であった。
【0005】本発明はこのような点に鑑みてなされたも のであり，携帯電話通信ゲームシステムにおけるゲーム中で取得したオブジェクトの授受を，不特定多数のユー 30 ザ間で行うことのできる技術を提供することにある。【0006】
【課題を解決するための課題】本発明の第1の手段は， ゲームを提供するサーバと，該サーバに接続され前記ゲ ームのデータを受送信し実行する少なくとも第 1 の携帯電話機および第2の携帯電話機とからなる携帯電話通信 ゲームシステムにあって，前記第 1 の携帯電話機は，前記ゲーム中で取得したオブジェクトのデータを該オブジ ェクトの競り希望値とともに前記サーバに送信し登録す る登録手段を備え，前記サーバは，前記第 1 の携帯電話
40 機により送信されたオブジェクトのデータおよび競り希望値を格納する記録手段を備え，前記第2の携帯電話機 は，前記サーバの記録手段から前記オブジェクトのデー夕および前記競り希望値を受信し表示する表示制御手段 と，前記表示制御手段により表示したオブジェクトのデ ータを選択し，当該競り希望値を前記第 1 の携帯電話機 に送信することにより該オブジェクトのデータを入手す る入手手段とを備えたことを特徵とする携帯電話通信ゲ ームシステムである。
【0007】これによれば，第1の携帯電話からオブジ 50 エクトを競り希望値とともにサーバに登録しておき，該

## 3

登録情報を第2の携帯電話から閲覧し，競り希望値との兼ね合いから所望のオブジェクトを当該競り希望値を支払うことで入手できる。
【0008】ここに，オブジェクトは，たとえばカード や宝物等のアイテム，ゲーム中に登場するキャラクタ等 を意味する。競り希望値は，オブジェクトを授受する条件として見返りに受領あるいは支払う値であり，ゲーム中で使用する仮想の金額，キャラクタの属性値等を意味 する。サーバの記録手段は，ハードディスク，フロッピ －（登録商標）ディスク，メモリーカード等の記録媒体 を意味する。
【0009】本発明の第2の手段は，前記第1の手段に おいて，前記サーバは，前記オブジェクトのデータをカ テゴリ別に分類する分類手段を備え，前記記録手段は，前記分類手段により分類されたカテゴリ別に前記オブジ ェクトのデータを格納し，前記第 2 の携帯電話機は，前記カテゴリを指定するカテゴリ指定手段を備え，前記表示制御手段は，前記カテゴリ指定手段により指定された カテゴリのオブジェクトのデータおよび競り希望値を表示するものである。
【0010】これにより，オブジェクトをカテゴリ毎に分類してサーバに登録しておき，該力テゴリを指定する ことにより当該カテゴリのオブジェクトが表示されるこ とから，所望するオブジェクトの授受が容易となる。
【0011】本発明の第3の手段は，ゲームを提供する サーバと，該サーバに接続され前記ゲームのデータを受送信し実行する少なくとも第1の携帯電話機および第2 の携帯電話機とからなる携帯電話通信ゲーム方法にあっ て，前記第 1 の携帯電話機は，前記ゲーム中で取得した オブジェクトのデータを該オブジェクトの競り希望値と ともに前記サーバに送信し，前記サーバは，送信され た前記オブジェクトのデータをカテゴリ別に分類し，分類されたカテゴリ別に前記オブジェクトのデータを記録手段に格納し，前記第 2 の携帯電話機は，分類された前記カテゴリを指定し，指定されたカテゴリのオブジェク トのデータおよび競り希望値を前記記録手段から受取り表示し，前記表示したオブジェクトのデータを選択し，当該競り希望値を前記第 1 の携帯電話機に送信し，前記 オブジェクトのデータを前記サーバの前記記録手段から入手することを特徵とする携帯電話通信ゲーム方法であ る。
【0012】これによれば，オブジェクトを譲渡希望す るユーザは，該オブジェクトを競り希望値とともにサー バに登録しておく。一方，受領希望のユーザは，該登録情報を閲覧し，複数のユーザから同種のオブジェクトが複数登録されていれば，競り希望値を勘案の上，当該競 り希望値を支払うことで入手できる。
【0013】
【発明の実施の形態】本発明の実施の形態を図に基づい て說明する。図1は，本実施形態のシステム構成図を示 50

特開2001－259228 4
している。携帯電話機1は，マイクロコンピュータを主体とした制御手段としての制御回路 11 を備え，該制御回路11には送受信手段としての送受信部12，表示処理部13，データ交換部14，音声処理部15，短縮番号や着信等を記録する記録保持部 16 およびキー操作部 17 が接続されている。また表示処理部 13 には液晶表示のディスプレイ 1 8 が，音声処理部15にはマイク 1 9 ならびにスピーカ 20 が接続されている。
【 0014 】キー操作部 1 7 のiモードキーが押下され らパケット通信によりアンテナ 21 を介して，携帯電話網3に接続された基地局 2 にゲームサービスの提供を要求する。基地局 2 は携帯電話網 3 と相互接続されたイン ターネット4を介して，サーバ5から該サーバ5の図示 せぬハードディスクに格納されたゲームの通信データを携帯電話機1のアンテナ 21 に提供する。
【0015】送受信部12は，基地局2からアンテナ 2 1に送信された当該ゲームの通信データを復調処理し，
該復調処理された通信データを表示処理部 13 に出力す しディスプレイ18に出力し，ディスプレイ18は，該駆動信号により画像を表示する。
【0016】通話モードについては本発明と直接関連性 はないが簡単に述べる。すなわち，音声処理部 15 は， マイク19から与えられた受話信号を符号化することに より音声データを生成し，該音声データをデータ変換部 14に出力する。データ変換部14は，該音声データを通信データに変換し，送受信部 12 は，この通信データ を変調処理してアンテナ 21 から基地局 2 へ送信する。
30 また送受信部 12 は，基地局 2 からアンテナ 21 に送信 された通信データを復調処理し，データ変換部14は音声データに変換する。音声処理部15は，該音声データ を復号化しスピーカ 20 へ出力する。
【 0017 】以下，本実施形態のサーバ5から提供され るゲームを説明する。図2は，ディスプレイ18に表示 されるメニュー画面を示している。該画面でカーソルを キー操作部17の所定のキーを押下し移動させ，「モン スタースロット」，「冒険に出る」または「のみの市」 を選択する。rモンスタースロット」は，本ゲーム中で ミニゲームの1つの例であり，後述の図3で說明する。「昼険に出る」は，モンスターカードを収集するための メインゲームであり，図4乃至図6で説明する。また「のみの市」は，モンスターカードを授受するための機能であり，図7乃至図14で説明する。
【0018】図3は，メニュー画面（図2参照）で「モ ンスタースロット」を選択したときに表示されるスロッ ト画面である。すなわち，該画面上部に3個のスロット が回転しており，「ストップ」を選択することでーつず つ停止させ，各スロットに表示されたモンスターが揃え

## 5

ば，該揃い方により仮想の貨幣である「ゴールド」が得 られる。また，画面下部の「戻る！を選択するとメニュ一画面（図2参照）に戻る。
【0019】図4は，メニュー画面（図2参照）で「冒険に出る」を選択したときのフィールド画面の例を示し ている。該画面には草原32，山33等が配置されたフ ィールド上にブレイヤキャラクタ31が表示され，該プ レイヤキャラクタ31を「北へ」「東へ」「南へ」「西 へ」に該当する操作部17のキーを押下することによ り，当該方向に移動表示することができる。フィールド上には草原 32 ，山 33 以外にも図示せぬ川，海，洞窟，町等があり，ブレイヤキャラクタ31は，草原32 は移動できるが山 3 3，川，海は徒歩では移動できな い。また洞窟の中はダンジョン（地下迷路）があり，町 には店や宿屋が配置されていていずれも移動して入るこ とができる。
【0020】図5は，敵モンスターとの戦闘画面の例を示している。プレイヤキャラクタ31はモンスターを封印したモンスターカード（以下，単に「カード」とい う）を複数所持することができる。該カードは封印され たモンスターにより種類があり，該種類により識別番号 が付与されている。図4でブレイヤキャラクタ31を移動表示すると，所定の個所あるいは乱数により敵モンス ターに遭遇する。ここでプレイヤキャラクタ31が前述 のカードを所持していると，所持したカードの内，1枚 のカードに封印されたモンスターが蘇り敵モンスターと戦う。この例では「マドハンド（仲間を呼ぶとともに相手を混乱させる特技を持つ）」が蘇り，出現した敵モン スター「くさったしたい（毒の息を吐き相手を攻撃する とともに甜めまわしで自身を回復させる特技を持つ）」 と戦闘になっている。本画面下部の「進む」を選択する と次の画面（図6参照）へ進む。
【0021】図6は，戦闘画面（図5参照）で「進む」 を選択すると表示される戦闘結果画面の例を示してい る。図6（a）は，敵モンスターに勝った場合であり，該敵モンスターをカードに封印することができ（この例 では敵モンスターが「くさったしたい」のカードに封印 された）ブレイヤキャラクタ31が該カードを取得でき る。ここで「進む」を選択するとフィールド画面（図4参照）へ戻る。一方，図6（b）は，敵モンスターに負 けた場合であり，「進む」を選択するとブレイヤキャラ クタ31はゲーム中で使用される仮想の所持金を一定額取られるとともに，前回セーブした地点である町の宿屋 に戻される。なお，戦閂の勝敗は，戦う双方のモンスタ一がそれぞれ持つ攻撃力や防御力，および乱数でその都度設定される攻撃の有効性等により決定される。
【0022】図7は，メニュー画面（図2参照）で「の みの市」を選択したときに表示されるのみの市メニュー画面である。該画面から「カードを売る」または「カー ドを出品」を選択できる。

特開2001－259228 6
【0023】図8は，のみの市メニュー画面（図7参照）で「カードを出品」を選択したときに表示される出品画面を示している。該画面で出品する「カード識別番号」および「売りたい値段」を入力するとサーバ5に登録される。この手䐓において，手持ちカードを確認した い場合は，該画面の「カードを見る」を選択すると次に説明する手持ちカード一覧画面（図9（a）参照）が表示される。また後述の価格一覧画面（図12参照）の価格を参考として，出品するカードの売りたい値段を決め

【0024】図9（a）は，出品画面（図8参照）で
「カードを見る」を選択したときに表示される手持ちカ ード一覧画面の例を示している。手持ちカードのカード識別番号一覧が表示され，該一覧から所望の1つを選択 すると図 9 （b）の当該カード識別番号のカード詳細画面が表示される。この画面で希少度は星印の数で表示さ れる。
【 0 0 2 5 】図10は，のみの市メニュー画面（図7参照）で「カードを買う」を選択したときに表示されるカ テゴリ指定画面である。カテゴリは，希少性により分類 されている。
－ 0026 】図11は，カテゴリ指定画面（図10参照）で「これは珍しい」を指定したときに表示される出品カード一覧画面の例を示している。現在出品されてい るカードのうち，当該カテゴリに属するものが表示され る。
【0027】図12は，出品カード一覧画面（図11参照）ではぐれメタルのカードを選択したときに表示され る価格一覧画面の例を示している。現在出品されている
30 当該カードの販売価格が一覧表示される。カードを購入 する場合は，該一覧から所望の1つ（通常は価格の低い もの）を選択する。また購入をやめる場合は「戻る」を選択する。
【 0 0 2 8 】 上述のゲーム内容のうち，本発明の要旨で ある「のみの市」の処理をタイムチャートで示したもの が図 13 乃至図 16 である。まず図 13 および図 14 で カードの出品処理を説明する。第1の携帯電話機は，i モードキーが押下されると，該情報をサーバ5に送信す る（ 1011 ）。サーバ5 は，該情報を受信しメニュー画 40 面データをハードディスクから読み取り，第1の携帯電話機に送信する（102）。第1の携帯電話機はサーバ 5 からメニュー画面データを受信し，ディスプレイ18 に表示する（103）。該画面から「のみの市」が選択 されると，該情報をサーバ5に送信する（104）。サ ーバ5は，該情報を受信しのみの市メニュー画面データ をハードディスクから読み取り，第1の携帯電話機に送信する（105）。第1の携帯電話機は，サーバ5から のみの市メニュー画面データを受信し表示する（10 $6)$ 。該画面からキー操作部 17 の操作により 「カー 50 ド出品」が選択されると該情報をサーバ5に送信する
（107）。サーバ5は，カード出品情報を受信し，出品画面データをハードディスクから読み出し，第1の携帯電話機へ送信する（108）。第1の携帯電話機は，出品画面データを受信し該画面を表示する（109）。 ここで該出品画面から「カードを見る」が選択される と，該情報をサーバ5に送信する（110）。サーバ5 は，「カードを見る」の情報を受信すると，第1の携帯電話機の手持ちカードをハードディスクから検索し（ 1 11），手持ちカード一覧画面データを該携帯電話機に送信する（112）。第1の携帯電話機は，該データを受信し手持ちカード一覧画面を表示する（113）。該画面からカード番号が選択されると，該情報をサーバ5 に送信する（1114）。サーバ5は，カード識別番号を受信すると該番号でカードをハードディスクから検索し （115），カード詳細画面データをハードディスクか ら読み出し，第1の携帯電話機に送信する（116）。第1の携帯電話機は，検索結果を受信しカード詳細画面 を表示する（117）。該画面の「戻る」が選択される と，該情報をサーバ5に送信する（118）。サーバ5 は，「戻る」を受信すると，再度出品画面データをハー ドディスクから読み出し，第1の携帯電話機に送信する （119）。第1の携帯電話機は，出品画面データを受信し表示する（120）。該画面からカード番号および買いたい価格が入力されると，該情報をサーバ5に送信 する（121）。サーバ5は，カード番号および買いた い価格を受信し記録手段に格納する（122）。
【0029】次に図15および図16でカードを買う処理を説明する。第2の携帯電話機は，iモードキーが押下されると，該情報をサーバ5に送信する（201）。 サーバ5は，該情報を受信しメニュー画面データをハー ドディスクから読み取り，第2の携帯電話機に送信する （202）。第2の携帯電話機はサーバ5からメニュー画面データを受信し，ディスプレイ18に表示する（2 03 ）。該画面から「のみの市」が選択されると，該情報をサーバ5に送信する（204）。サーバ5は，該情報を受信しのみの市メニュー画面データをハードディス クから読み取り，第2の携帯電話機に送信する（ 20 5）。第2の携帯電話機は，のみの市メニュー画面をデ ィスプレイ 1 8 に表示した状態で（206），キー操作部17のキー操作により「カードを買う」が選択される と該情報をサーバ5に送信する（207）。サーバ5 は，カテゴリ指定画面データをハードディスクから読み出し，第2の携帯電話機に送信する（ 208 ）。第 2 の携帯電話機は，カテゴリ指定画面データを受信し表示す る（ 2 0 9）。キー操作部 1 7 のキー操作によりカテゴ リが選択されると，該情報をサーバ5に送信する（2 1 0 ）。サーバ5は，該情報を受信しハードディスクから該カテゴリの出品カードを検索し（ 2 1 1 ），，出品カー ド一覧画面データとして第2の携帯電話機に送信する （212）。第2の携帯電話機は，該カードー覧画面デ 50

ータを受信し表示する（ 213 ）。キー操作部 18 のキ一操作によりカードが選択されると，該情報をサーバ5 に送信する（ 2 1 4 ）。サーバ5 は，該情報を受信し当該カードの売りたい価格をハードディスクから検索し
（215），価格一覧画面データとして第2の携帯電話機に送信する（ 216 ）。第2の携帯電話機は，該価格一覧画面データを受信し表示する（217）。キー操作部18のキー操作により価格が選択されると，該情報を サーバ5に送信する（218）。サーバ5は，該情報を 0 受信し当該カードデータを第2の携帯電話機に送信する （219）。第2の携帯電話機は，該カードデータを受信する（220）。またサーバ5は該カードデータをハ ードディスクから削除する（2 2 1）。
【 0030 】以上説明したように，本実施例によれば， カードを売りたいユーザは，該カードを売りたい価格と ともにサーバに登録しておき，買いたいユーザは，カテ ゴリ別に一覧表示されたカードの中から所望のカードを入手することができる。
【0031】なお，カードを希望価格で売ることに代
20 え，交換を希望するカード名とともにサーバに登録し，当該カードを所有するユーザと交換するようにしてもよ い。
【0 0 3 2 】
【発明の効果】本発明によれば，携帯電話通信ゲームシ ステムにおけるゲーム中で取得したオブジェクトの授受 を，不特定多数のユーザ間で行うことのできる技術を提供することができる。

## 【図面の簡単な説明】

【図1】本発明のハードウェア構成図
【図2】メニュー画面を説明するための説明図
【図3】スロット画面を説明するための説明図
【図4】フィールド画面を説明するための説明図
【図5】戦闘画面を說明するための說明図
【図6】 戦闘結果画面を説明するための説明図
【図7】のみの市メニュー画面を説明するための説明図
【図8】出品画面を説明するための説明図
【図9】手持カード一覧画面を説明するための説明図
【図10】カテゴリ指定画面を説明するための説明図
40 【図 1 1 】出品カード一覧画面を説明するための説明図
【図12】価格一覧画面を説明するための說明図
【図13】実施例を説明するためのタイムチャート図
【図14】実施例を説明するためのタイムチャート図
【図15】実施例を説明するためのタイムチャート図
【図16】実施例を説明するためのタイムチャート図【符号の説明】
1 携帯電話機
2 基地局
3 携帯電話網

4 インターネット
5 サーバ
17 キー操作部
＊18 ディスブレイ
31 プレイヤキャラクタ

【図1】


【図4】


【図9】


【図2】


【図7】


【図 8】

【図6】


【図10】

> カートを賈

よくれるかード
を上のと珍しい

【図11】


【図12】
【図13】


【図14】


【図15】


【図16】

フロントページの続きFターム（参考）2C001 AADO BA06 BBOO BBO2 BB08BD00 BD07 CB01 CB06 CB08CC03 DA00 DA045K067 AA21 BB04 BB21 EE02 EE25FF029A001 CC05 JJ 25 JJ 76 KK45 KK56KK60
Help desk (9:00-21:00)  ..... 390
lan
0-3.7n
Frademark
Gatant R Whaty Mocies
Onsegn
Towizes Patent \& Utility Model Patent \& Utility Model Number Search

Patent \& Utility Model Number Search Eads $\quad$ (
Sart S.
You can retreve a variety of patent and uthy model gazetes by trair mumbers.

| (11)Publication number | 2001-259228 |
| :--- | :--- |
| (43)Date of publication of application | 25.09 .2001 |
| (51)Int.Cl. | A63F 13/12 |
|  | A63F 13/6e |
|  | H04B $7 / 26$ |
|  |  |
| (21)Application number | $2000-118709$ |
| (22)Date of filing | 16.03 .2000 |
| (71)Applicant | ENIX CORP |
| (72)Inventor | KADO TOSHIHIRO |
|  | HENMI HARUHIKO |

(54)CELLULAR PHONE COMMUNICATION GAME SYSTEM AND GAME METHOD
(57)Abstract

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To provide a technology by which the transfer of an object obtained during a game in a cellular phone communication game system can be performed among a non-specified large number of users.
SOLUTION: An object which is obtained during a game by a first cellular phone is transmitted to a server together with a desired bid price and registered. Then, a second cellular phone receives the information from the server, and displays the information as a chart, and a desirable object is acquired. Or, the server registers the objects after classifying them under categories, and the second cellular phone designates the categories and displays them as a chart.

Help desk (9:00-21:00)
Sabose Toypen demist 3tenan
3 PO

Fatern \& Whaty Nocel
Gessen
Trachemark
That A. Appos
Tousise Patent\& Utility Modet Patent\& Utilty Model Number Search

You can retieve a variety of patent and uthity motel gazetes by trai mumbers.
Selected Gazette
JP,2001-259228,A
PAJ Detail Image
CLAIMS UTRYEOUESKMTYQ

## 

## * NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.

1. This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not
reflect the original precisely.
2.**** shows the word which can not be translated
2. In the drawings, any words are not translated.

## CLAIMS

[Claim(s)]
[Claim 1]A portable telephone communication game system comprising:
A server which provides a game.
It is connected to the server and is in a portable telephone communication game system which carries out the receiving and sending of the data of the aforementioned game, and performs it and which consists of a first cellular phone and a second cellular phone even if small, Said first cellular phone is provided with a registration means to transmit to the aforementioned server and to register data of an object acquired in the aforementioned game with an auction market desired value of the object, and the aforementioned server, A display control means which it has a recording device which stores data and an auction market desired value of an object which were transmitted by said first cellular phone, said second cellular phone receives data and the aforementioned auction market desired value of the aforementioned object from a recording device of the aforementioned server, and it displays.
An acquiring means which obtains data of the object by choosing data of an object displayed by the aforementioned display control means, and transmitting the auction market desired value concerned to said first cellular phone.
[Claim 2]The aforementioned server is provided with a sorting means which classifies data of the aforementioned object according to a category, and the aforementioned recording device, Store data of the aforementioned object according to a category classified according to the aforementioned sorting means, and said second cellular phone, The portable telephone communication game system according to claim 1, wherein it has a category setting means which specifies the aforementioned category and the aforementioned display control means displays data and an auction market desired value of an object of a category which were specified by the aforementioned category setting means.
[Claim 3]Are in a portable telephone communication game method characterized by comprising the following, and said first cellular phone, with an auction market desired value of the object, transmit data of an object acquired in the aforementioned game to the aforementioned server, and the aforementioned server, Classify transmitted data of the aforementioned object according to a category, store data of the aforementioned object in a recording device according to a classified category, and said second celluar phone, Specify the classiffed aforementioned category, and receive data and an auction market desired value of an object of a category which were specified from the aforementioned recording device, and it displays them, A portable telephone communication game method choosing data of an object which displayed [ aforementioned ], transmitting the auction market desired value concerned to said first cellular phone, and data of the aforementioned object coming to hand from the aforementioned recording device of the aforementioned server.
A server which provides a game.
at least [ which is comected to the server, carries out the receiving and sending of the data of the aforementioned game, and performs it ] -- the 1st cellular phone and a second cellular phone.
[Translation done.]

Help desk (9:00-21:00)

3 PO

Fatern \& Whaty Nocel
Gessen
Trachemark
That A. Appos
Tousase Patent\& Utilty Model Patent\& Utilty Model Number Search

Vous can retheve a variety of patent and uthy motel gazetes by trait mumbers.
§ Selected Gazette
JP,2001-259228,A
PAJ Detail Image
OAMS DETAILED DESCRIPTION

## 

## * NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.

1. This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not
reflect the original precisely.
2.**** shows the word which can not be translated.
2. In the drawings, any words are not translated.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[Detailed Description of the Invention]
[0001]
[Field of the Invention] The present invention relates to the portable telephone communication game system and game method which read a game program from a server and perform a game with a cellular phone.
[0002]
[Description of the Prior Art ${ }_{3}$ Although the character message service was conventionally performed with the cellular phone, the information which can be transmitted in the service was based on characters, and was unsuitable for the game which needs graphic information. [0003]Since what is called an I mode using packet communication was provided with the cellular phone today, in addition to the character, transmission of comparatively easy graphic information was attained. In connection with this, service of various games, such as an e-mais game and a sugoroku game, came to be provided for a cellular phone from a server. In a part of such a game, it is among a game, for example, the thing aiming at collection of objects, such as a special item and a character, is also.
[0004]
[Problem to be solved by the invention]However, in the game which uses such a cellular phone, the pleasure of a game can be further increased by boasting only of owning the objects collected in the game only individually among users, and being, or delivering and receiving. In order to deliver and receive such an object, the system which collects and releases the information which wishes transfer and receipt out of many and unspecified users was required. [0005]It is in providing the technology which the present invention is made in view of such a point, and can deliver and receive the object acquired in the game in a portable telephone communication game system among many and unspecified users. [0006]
[Problem for solving problem] It is connected to the server which provides a game, and the server, and the first means of the present invention is in the portable telephone communication game system which carries out the receiving and sending of the data of the aforementioned game, and performs it and which consists of a first cellular phone and second cellular phone even if small, The above-mentioned first cellular phone is provided with a registration means to transmit to the aforementioned server and to register the data of the object acquired in the aforementioned game with the auction market desired value of the object, and the aforementioned server, Have a recording device which stores the data and the auction market desired value of an object which were transmitted by the above-mentioned first cellular phone, and the above-mentioned second cellular phone, The display control means which receives and displays the data and the aforementioned auction market desired value of the aforementioned object from the recording device of the aforementioned server, It is a portable telephone communication game system provided with the acquiring means which obtains the data of the object by choosing the data of the object displayed by the aforementioned display control means, and transmitting the auction market desired value concerned to the above-mentioned first cellular phone.
[0007]According to this, it competes for an object from a first mobile phone, and registers with the server with the desired value, the registration information is perused from a second mobile phone, and a desired object can be obtained by paying the auction market desired value concerned from balance with an auction market desired value. [0008]An object means here the character etc. which appear, for example into items, such as
a card and a treasure, and a game. An auction market desired value is a value received or paid to collateral as conditions which deliver and receive an object, and means the amount of money of the imagination used in a game, the attribute value of a character, etc. The recording device of a server means recording media, such as a hard disk, a floppy (registered trademark) disk, and memory card
[0009]In the above-mentioned first means, the second means of the present invention the aforementioned server, Have a sorting means which classifies the data of the aforementioned object according to a category, and the aforementioned recording device, Store the data of the aforementioned object according to the category classified according to the aforementioned sorting means, and the above-mentioned second cellular phone, Having a category setting means which specifies the aforementioned category, the aforementioned display control means displays the data and the auction market desired value of an object of a category which were specified by the aforementioned category setting means.
[0010]By this, an object is classified for every category and it registers with the server, and since the object of the category concerned is displayed by specifying the category, transfer of a desired object becomes easy.
[0011]It is connected to the server which provides a game, and the server, and the 3rd means of the present invention is in the portable telephone communication game method which carries out the receiving and sending of the data of the aforementioned game, and performs it and which consists of a first cellular phone and second cellular phone even if small, the abovementioned first cellular phone transmits the data of the object acquired in the aforementioned game to the aforementioned server with the auction market desired value of the object -- the aforementioned server, Classify the transmitted data of the aforementioned object according to a category, store the data of the aforementioned object in a recording device according to the classified category, and the above-mentioned second cellular phone, Specify the classified aforementioned category, and receive the data and the auction market desired value of an object of a category which were specified from the aforementioned recording device, and it displays them, It is a portable telephone communication game method choosing the data of the object which displayed [ aforementioned ], transmitting the auction market desired value concerned to the above-mentioned first cellular phone, and the data of the aforementioned object coming to hand from the aforementioned recording device of the aforementioned server.
[0012]According to this, the user who does transfer hope of the object competes for the object, and registers with the server with the desired value. On the other hand, if the registration information is perused and muttiple objects of the same kind are registered from a plurality of users, the user of receipt hope can obtain by paying the auction market desired value concerned, after taking an auction market desired value into consideration. [0013]
[Mode for carrying out the invention]An embodiment of the invention is described based on the figures. Fig. 1 shows the system configuration figure of this embodiment. The cellular phone 1 is provided with the control circuit 11 as a control means which made the microcomputer the subject, The record holding part 16 and the key operation section 17 which record the transmission and reception section 12 , the display processing part 13, the data exchange part 14 , the voice processing part 15, an abbreviated number, arrival, etc. as a transmission and reception means are connected to the control circuit 11 . The display 18 of liquid crystal display is connected to the display processing part 13, and the microphone 19 and the loudspeaker 20 are connected to the voice processing part 15.
[0014]If the i mode key of the key operation section 17 is pressed, the control circuit 11 will require offer of game service of the base station 2 which set to the I mode and was connected to the portable telephone network 3 via the antenna 21 by packet communication from the transmission and reception section 12. The base station 2 provides the antenna 21 of the cellular phone 1 with the commo data of the game stored in the hard disk which the server 5 to the server 5 does not illustrate via the Internet 4 by which interconnection was carried out to the portable telephone network 3 .
[0015]The transmission and reception section 12 carries out recovery processing of the commo data of the game concerned transmitted to the antenna 21 from the base station 2 , and outputs the commo data by which recovery processing was carried out to the display processing part 13. The display processing part 13 converts the commo data to a driving signal, and outputs it to the display 18 , and the display 18 displays an image with the driving signal.
[0016]Although it is directly irrelevant to the present invention about talk mode, it states briefly. That is, by coding the receiver signal given from the microphone 19 , the voice processing part 15 generates voice data, and outputs the voice data to the data conversion part 14 . The data conversion part 14 converts the voice data to commo data, and the transmission and reception section 12 carries out the modulation process of this commo data, and transmits it to the base station 2 from the antenna 21 . The transmission and reception section 12 carries out recovery processing of the commo data transmitted to the antenna 21 from the base station 2 , and converts the data conversion part 14 to voice data. The voice processing part 15 decrypts the voice data, and outputs it to the loudspeaker 20 . [0017]Hereinafter, the game provided from the server 5 of this embodiment is described. Fig. 2 shows the menu screen displayed on the display 18. On the screen, the predetermined key of the key operation section 17 is pressed, a cursor is moved, and a "monster slot", "it appearing in an adventure", or "the city of a chisel" is chosen. A "monster slot" is one example of the mini game for obtaining the "gold" which is the money of the imagination used in this game, and it describes it by the below-mentioned Fig.3. It is a main game for "it appears in an adventure" to collect monster cards, and describes by the Fig. 6 to Fig.4. "The city of a chisel" is a function for delivering and receiving a monster card, and describes by the Fig. 14 to Fig. 7.
[0018]Fig. 3 is a slot screen displayed when a "monster slot" is chosen by a menu screen (refer to Fig.2). That is, three slots are rotating in the screen upper part, and it stops one at a time by choosing a "stop", and if the monster displayed on each slot gathers, the "gold" which is the money of imagination will be obtained depending on the way of gathering. If it chooses it "returns" of a bottom of screen, it will return to a menu screen (refer to Fig.2). [0019]Fig. 4 shows the example of the field screen when it chooses "it appears in an adventure" by a menu screen (refer to Fig.2). A moving display can be carried out in the direction concerned by displaying the player character 31 on the field where the prairie 32 , the mountain 33, etc. are arranged in the screen, and depressing the key of the operating part 17 which corresponds the player character 31 to "north", the "east", "south", and the "west." On the field, a river, the sea, a cave, a town, etc. which are not illustrated besides prairie 32 and mountain 33 are, and in the prairie 32 , on foot, the player character 31 cannot move in the mountain 33, a river, and the sea, although it can move. In the inside of a cave, there is a dungeon (underground maze), the store and the inn are arranged in the town, and a gap can also move and enter.
[0020]Fig. 5 shows the example of the battle screen with an enemy monster. The player character 31 can possess multiple monster cards (only henceforth a "card") which sealed the monster. The card has a type by the monster in which it was sealed, and the identification number is given by the type. If the moving display of the player character 31 is carried out by Fig. 4, an enemy monster will be encountered with a predetermined part or random number, If the player character 31 possesses the above-mentioned card here, the monster in which it was sealed by one card among the possessed cards will revive, and it will fight with an enemy monster. the enemy monster which "MADOHANDO (it has the special ability of confusing a partner while calling an associate)" revived in this example, and appeared -- "-- it rotted -- I would like to carry out (while vomiting the breath of poison and attacking a partner, it has the special ability of licking about, coming out and recovering self) --" -- it is batting. If it chooses it "proceeds" of this bottom of screen, it will go to the next screen (refer to Fig.6). [0021]The example of the battle result screen displayed that Fig. 6 chooses "it proceeds" on a battle screen (refer to Fig.5) is shown. Fig. 6 (a) is a case where an enemy monster is won, the enemy monster can be sealed in a card and the player (this example -- enemy monster -- "-- it rotted -- I would like to carry out -- " -- sealed by card) character 31 can acquire the card. If it chooses here "it proceeds", it will return to a field screen (refer to Fig.4). On the other hand, Fig. 6 (b) is a case where an enemy monster is lost, and if it chooses "it proceeds", the player character 31 will be returned to the inn of the town which is the point which saved last time the money in hand of the imagination used in a game with **************. The victory or defeat of a battle are determined by the validity etc. of the attack set up each time by the aggressivity and defense power which the monster of the both sides which fight has, respectively, and random numbers.
[0022]Fig. 7 is a city menu screen of only being displayed when "the city of a chisel" is chosen by a menu screen (refer to Fig.2). It can choose "a card being sold" from the screen, or "it being exhibition about a card."
[0023] Fig. 8 shows the exhibition screen displayed when it chooses "it is exhibition about a card" by the city menu screen (refer to Fig.7) of a chisel. If the "card identity number" which sends on the screen, and "a price to sell" are input, it will register with the server 5 . In this procedure, the stock card list screen (refer to Fig. 9 (a)) described next as choosing "a card being seen" of the screen is displayed to check a stock card. A price to sell the card which sends to can be decided by referring to the price of the below-mentioned price list screen (refer to Fig.12).
[0024]Fig. 9 (a) shows the example of the stock card list screen displayed when it chooses "a card is seen" on an exhibition screen (refer to Fig.8). A card identity number list of a stock card is displayed, and if one of the requests is chosen from the list, the card detailed screen of the card identity number of Fig. 9 (b) concerned will be displayed. The degree of rare is displayed by the number of asterisks in this screen.
[0025]Fig. 10 is a category assigning screen displayed when it chooses "he buys a card" by the city menu screen (refer to Fig.7) of a chisel. The category is classified according to scarcity. [0026]Fig. 11 shows the example of the exhibition card list screen displayed when it specifies "this is new" in a category assigning screen (refer to Fig.10). What belongs to the category concerned among the cards sent now is displayed.
[0027]Fig. 12 shows the example of the price list screen displayed when it is prodigal and the card of a metal is chosen in the exhibition card list screen (refer to Fig.11). The list display of the selling price of the card concerned sent now is carried out. When purchasing a card, one of the requests (what has a usually bow price) is chosen from the list. It chooses "it returns", when stopping purchase.
[0028]It is the Fig. 16 to Fig. 13 which showed processing of "the city of a chisel" which is a summary of the present invention among above-mentioned game contents by the time chart. Exhibition processing of a card is first described by Fig. 13 and Fig.14. A first cellutar phone will transmit the information to the server 5, if the imode key is pressed (101). The server 5 receives the information, reads menu screen data in a hard disk, and transmits to a first cellular phone (102). A first cellular phone receives menu screen data from the server 5 , and displays it on the display 18 (103). If "the city of a chisel" is chosen from the screen, the information will be transmitted to the server 5 (104), The server 5 receives the information, reads the city menu screen data of a chisel in a hard disk, and transmits to a first cellular phone (105). A first cellular phone receives and displays the city menu screen data only from the server 5 (106). If "card exhibition" is chosen from the screen by operation of the key operation section 17, the information will be transmitted to the server 5 (107). The server 5 receives card exhibition information, reads exhibition picture data from a hard disk, and transmits to a first cellular phone (108). A first cellular phone receives exhibition picture data,
and displays the screen (109). If "a card is seen" is chosen from the exhibition screen here, the information will be transmitted to the server 5 (110). If the information on "seeing a card" is received, the server 5 will search the stock card of a first cellular phone from a hard disk (111), and will transmit stock card list screen data to the cellular phone (112). A first cellular phone receives the data and displays a stock card list screen (113). If a card number is chosen from the screen, the information will be transmitted to the server 5 (114). The server 5 will search a card with the number from a hard disk, if a card identity number is received (115), it reads card detailed screen data from a hard disk, and transmits to a first cellular phone (116). A first cellular phone receives search results and displays a card detailed screen (117). Selection of it "returns" of the screen will transmit the information to the server 5 (118). If it receives "it returns", the server 5 will read exhibition picture data from a hard disk again, and will transmit to a first cellular phone (119), A first cellular phone receives and displays exhibition picture data (120). If a card number and a price to buy are input from the screen, the information will be transmitted to the server 5 (121). The server 5 receives a card number and a price to buy, and stores them in a recording device (122).
[0029]Next, the processing which buys a card with Fig. 15 and Fig. 16 is described. A second cellular phone will transmit the information to the server 5, if the i mode key is pressed (201). The server 5 receives the information, reads menu screen data in a hard disk, and transmits to a second cellular phone (202). A second cellular phone receives menu screen data from the server 5 , and displays it on the display 18 (203). If "the city of a chisel" is chosen from the screen, the information will be transmitted to the server 5 (204). The server 5 receives the information, reads the city menu screen data of a chisel in a hard disk, and transmits to a second cellular phone (205). A second cellular phone will transmit the information to the server 5 , if "he buys a card" is chosen by the key operation of (206) and the key operation section 17 where the city menu screen of a chisel is displayed on the display 18 (207). The server 5 reads category assigning screen data from a hard disk, and transmits to a second cellular phone (208). A second cellular phone receives and displays category assigning screen data (209). Selection of a category of the key operation of the key operation section 17 will transmit the information to the server 5 (210). The server 5 receives the information, searches the exhibition card of the category from a hard disk (211), and transmits to a second cellular phone as exhibition card list screen data (212). A second cellular phone receives and displays the card list screen data (213). Selection of a card of the key operation of the key operation section 18 will transmit the information to the server 5 (214). The server 5 searches a price to receive the information and sell the card concerned to from a hard disk (215), and transmits to a second cellular phone as price list screen data (216). A second cellular phone receives and displays the price list screen data (217). Selection of a price of the key operation of the key operation section 18 will transmit the information to the server 5 (218). The server 5 receives the information and transmits the card data concerned to a second celluiar phone (219). A second cellular phone receives the card data (220). The server 5 deletes the card data from a hard disk (221).
[0030]As described above, according to this example, the user who wants to sell a card registers with the server with the price to sell the card to, and the user who wants to buy it can obtain a desired card out of the card by which the list display was carried out according to the category.
[0031]It replaces with selling a card at a desired price, registers with a server with the card name which wishes to exchange, and may make it exchange with the user who owns the card concerned.
[0032]
[Effect of the Invention]According to the present invention, the technology which can deliver and receive the object acquired in the game in a portable telephone communication game system among many and unspecified users can be provided.



| Description | Fee Code | Quantity | Amount | Sub-Total in USD(\$) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Miscellaneous: |  |  |  |  |
| SUBMISSION- INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STMT | 1806 | 1 | 240 | 240 |
| Total in USD (\$) 240 |  |  |  |  |


| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 33152827 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Darrisaw Tatum |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 11-JUL-2018 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 17:40:52 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment | yes |
| :--- | :--- |
| Payment Type | DA |
| Payment was successfully received in RAM | $\$ 240$ |
| RAM confirmation Number | 0712181 NTEFSW00004534150461 |
| Deposit Account |  |
| Authorized User |  |

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline \text { Pages } \\ \text { (if appl.) } \end{array}$ |
| 1 | Transmittal Letter | Information_Disclosure_State ment.pdf | 24613 | no | 2 |
|  |  |  | 2dddc35b52f131745177beb38c5368a95bs 1ecbf |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08) | Information_Disclosure_State ment_Fillable_PDF.pdf | 1034527 | no | 4 |
| 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Foreign Reference | R019_JP2001218981A.PDF | 703014 | no | 14 |
|  |  |  | 46c60bb2486aa0587c9700f173edac32d20 $8 d a c 9$ |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | Foreign Reference | R019_JP2001218981A_1.PDF | 164531 | no | 26 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 | Foreign Reference | R020_JP2003260266A.PDF | 924007 | no | 16 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 | Foreign Reference | R020_JP2003260266A_1.PDF | 198133 | no | 39 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |


| 7 | Foreign Reference | R021_JP2001259228A.PDF | 121791 | no | 9 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Foreign Reference | R021_JP2001259228A_1.PDF | 171961 | no | 9 |
| 8 |  |  | 3e2b154b262fffbdid3c2a50bct4afffola3d 60ad |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Non Patent Literature | S001_0036D_201806260A.PDF | 272960 | no | 5 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Non Patent Literature | $\begin{gathered} \text { S001_0036D_20180626OA_1. } \\ \text { PDF } \end{gathered}$ | 58333 | no | 4 |
| 10 |  |  | $\underset{\substack{\text { b4fd2a9710d63 } \\ \text { 2 } 2 \text { 20edc } 53 e 65 d f a 733 c 861 ~}}{\text { b2d }}$ |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fee Worksheet (SB06) | fee-info.pdf | 31003 | no | 2 |
| 11 |  |  | $5645517945029 \mathrm{da9a4800751409df1377800} \mathrm{cese}$ ce |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes) |  |  | 3704873 |  |  |

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

## New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

> In re Patent Application of:
> Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.

Application No.: 14/409,219
Filed: December 18, 2014

| For: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | SERVER, AND PROGRAM |

## INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT WITH 30-DAY CERTIFICATION

## Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Pursuant to $37 \mathrm{CFR} \S 1.56$, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the reference(s) listed on the attached PTO/SB/08 Form. Unless otherwise indicated herein, one copy of each item(s) is attached. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the reference(s) be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.
$\boxtimes \quad$ 1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date and after the mailing date of a Final Rejection, Notice of Allowance, or other action that closes prosecution (e.g., Quayle Action), but on or before payment of the Issue Fee. The fees associated with this filing under 37 C.F.R. $\S 1.17$ (p) are being paid electronically with this filing. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fee (or credit any overpayment) associated for this filing to Deposit Account No. 15-0461.
$\boxtimes \quad$ a. I hereby certify that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 CFR § 1.97(e)(1).
2. Each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement:
(i) Was first cited in any communication from a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or from the Office, and this communication was not received by an individual designated in $\S 1.56$ (c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement; or
(ii) Is a communication that was issued by a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or by the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in $\S 1.56(\mathrm{c})$ more than thirty days prior to the filing of this information disclosure statement.
$\boxtimes$ 3. With respect to the following foreign language documents, for which a translation is not submitted:

| Foreign <br> Cite No | Abstract <br> Provided | Discussed in | Discussed in | Corresponds to |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 |  |  | NPL. cite 1 | U.S. Pub. cite 1. |
| 2 |  |  | NPL. cite $\underline{1}$ | U.S. Pub. cite 2. |

Respectfully submitted,

## JAO:BGN/dkt

Electronic signature: / B. Graham Nelson /
James A. Oliff
Registration No.: 27,075
B. Graham Nelson

Registration No.: 72,699

Date: July 11, 2018
OLIFF PLC
P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

> DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

> Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

## NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

```
\(25944 \quad 7590\) 05/25/2018
OLIFF PLC
P.O. BOX 320850
ALEXANDRIA, VA 22320-4850
```

| EXAMINER |
| :---: |
| MCCLELLAN, JAMES $S$ |


| ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3716 |  |

DATE MAILED: 05/25/2018

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $14 / 409,219$ | $12 / 18 / 2014$ | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa | 163485 |  |
| TITLE OF INVENTION: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM | 7235 |  |  |  |


| APPLN. TYPE | ENTITY STATUS | ISSUE FEE DUE | PUBLICATION FEE DUE | PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE | TOTAL FEE(S) DUE | DATE DUE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nonprovisional | UNDISCOUNTED | \$1000 | \$0 | \$0 | \$1000 | 08/27/2018 |

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.
THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

## HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.
If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.
If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".
For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are $1 / 2$ the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are $1 / 2$ the amount of small entity fees.
II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B-Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.
III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Maintenance fees are due in utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due. More information is available at www.uspto.gov/PatentMaintenanceFees.

## PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

## Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail Mail Stop ISSUE FEE Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 <br> Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 <br> or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address a indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

## Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below

|  | (Depositor's name) |
| ---: | ---: |
| (Signature) |  |
| (Date) |  |

## United States Patent and Trademark Office



## Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)
The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.
Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

## OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. $552 \mathrm{a}(\mathrm{m})$.
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review ( 35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14 , as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.


| Issue Classification | Application／Control No． $14409219$ | Applicant（s）／Patent Under Reexamination YOSHIKAWA ET AL． |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner <br> JAMES S MCCLELLAN | Art Unit <br> 3716 |


| CPC |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol |  |  |  | Type | Version |
| A63F | 13 | \} | 69 | F | 2014－09－02 |
| A63F | 2300 | \， | 575 | A | 2013－01－01 |
| A63F | 2300 | \， | 609 | A | 2013－01－01 |
| A63F | 13 | \} | 35 | I | 2014－09－02 |
| A63F | 13 | 亿， | 79 | A | 2014－09－02 |
|  |  | \／ |  |  |  |
|  |  | 【． |  |  |  |
|  |  | ，\％ |  |  |  |
|  |  | K， |  |  |  |
|  |  | 【， |  |  |  |
|  |  | \} |  |  |  |
|  |  | \} |  |  |  |
|  |  | \} |  |  |  |
|  |  | \％ |  |  |  |
|  |  | 【， |  |  |  |


| CPC Combination Sets |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol |  | Type | Set | Ranking | Version |
|  | K． |  |  |  |  |
|  | \％ |  |  |  |  |


| NONE |  | Total Claims Allowed： |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| （Assistant Examiner） | （Date） |  |  |
| lJAMES S MCCLELLAN／ <br> Primary Examiner．Art Unit 3716 <br> （Primary Examiner） | $05 / 14 / 2018$ | O．G．Print Claim（s） |  |
| （Date） | O．G．Print Figure |  |  |


| Issue Classification | Application/Control No. $14409219$ | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination YOSHIKAWA ET AL. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner <br> JAMES S MCCLELLAN | Art Unit $3716$ |



| NONE |  | Total Claims Allowed: |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (Assistant Examiner) | (Date) |  |  |
| /JAMES S MCCLELLAN/ <br> Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3716 <br> (Primary Examiner) | $05 / 14 / 2018$ | O.G. Print Claim(s) |  |
| (Date) | O.G. Print Figure |  |  |


| Issue Classification | Application/Control No. $14409219$ | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination YOSHIKAWA ET AL. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner <br> JAMES S MCCLELLAN | Art Unit $3716$ |


| 区 | Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\square$ | CPA |  | T.D. | $\square \quad \mathrm{R}$. |  | R.1.47 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original | Final | Original |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| NONE |  | Total Claims Allowed: |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| (Assistant Examiner) | (Date) | 3 |
| /JAMES S MCCLELLAN/ <br> Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3716 <br> (Primary Examiner) | $05 / 14 / 2018$ | O.G. Print Claim(s) |

United States Patent and Trademark Office

```
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
    P.O. Box 1450
    Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
```

BIB DATA SHEET
CONFIRMATION NO. 7235


| Search Notes | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Application/Control No. } \\ & 14409219 \end{aligned}$ | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination <br> YOSHIKAWA ET AL. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner <br> JAMES S MCCLELLAN | Art Unit $3716$ |


| CPC- SEARCHED |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol | Date | Examiner |
| A63 F 13/30, 55, 67, 69, 79, and 798 | $11 / 28 / 2016$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $7 / 10 / 2017$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $2 / 5 / 2017$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $5 / 14 / 2018$ | JSM |


| CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol | Date | Examiner |


| US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |
|  |  |  |  |

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

| SEARCH NOTES |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |
| Search Notes | Date | Examiner |
| EAST Text Search | $11 / 28 / 2016$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $7 / 10 / 2017$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $2 / 5 / 2017$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $4 / 26 / 2018$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $5 / 14 / 2018$ | JSM |
| Claim Term Search for Interference | $5 / 14 / 2018$ | JSM |


| INTERFERENCE SEARCH |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| US Class/ <br> CPC Symbol | US Subclass / CPC Group | Date | Examiner |


|  | JAMMES S MCCLELLAN/ <br> Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3716 |
| :--- | :--- |

## INTERFERENCE SEARCH

| US Class/ <br> CPC Symbol | US Subclass / CPC Group | Date | Examiner |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A63F | $13 / 30,55,67,69,79$, and 798 | $5 / 14 / 2018$ | JSM |


|  | /JAMES S MCCLELLAN/ <br> Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3716 |
| :--- | :--- |

## EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

| Ref \# | Hits | Search Query | DBs | Default Operator | Plurals | Time Stamp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L1 | 112301 | video adj game\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2018 / 05 / 14 \\ & 14: 38 \end{aligned}$ |
| L2 | 7165320 | Item\$2 or object\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12018 / 05 / 14$ |
| L3 | 197774 | inventory | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12018 / 05 / 14$ |
| L4 | 55 | L1 with L2 with L3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12018 / 05 / 14$ |
| L5 | 565075 | randomly | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12018 / 05 / 14$ |
| L6 | 198 | rarity adj value | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2018 / 05 / 14 \\ & 14: 38 \end{aligned}$ |
| L7 | 5619 | virtual adj game | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $12018 / 05 / 14$ |
| L8 | 0 | 5 with 6 with 7 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12018 / 05 / 14$ |
| S1 | 93663 | video adj game\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S2 | 6567737 | Item\$2 or object\$2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { US-PGPUB; } \\ & \text { USPAT } \end{aligned}$ | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S3 | 176873 | inventory | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S4 | 42 | S1 with S2 with S3 | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| S5 | 9326423 | @ad<"20120621" | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ 11: 04 \end{array}\right.$ |
| S6 | 25 | S5 and S4 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S7 | 1 | ("20140038716").PN. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S8 | 3 | \|"20040259642"| "20050282634" | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S9 | 3 | S8 and S5 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S10 | 8 | ("2005/0282634").URPN. | UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 1 / 28 \\ & 11: 05 \end{aligned}$ |
| S11 | 17 | "409,219" | UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S12 | 3975 | а63f13/30,55,67,69,79,798.cpc. | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 02 \end{aligned}$ |
| S13 | 3545 | S2 and S12 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S14 | 524 | S13 and S3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 03 \end{aligned}$ |


| S15 | 280 | S14 and S5 | US-PGPUB; UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $1 \begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S16 | 101490 | video adj game\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| S17 | 6819081 | tem\$2 or object\$2 | US-PGPUB; UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $12017 / 07 / 10$ |
| S18 | 185308 | inventory | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| S19 | 47 | S16 with S17 with S18 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| S20 | 9350455 | @ad<"20120621" | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| S21 | 25 | S20 and S19 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12017 / 07 / 10$ |
| S22 | 17 | "409,219" | USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2018 / 02 / 02 \\ & 14: 40 \end{aligned}$ |
| S23 | 25 | "409,219" | US-PGPUB; UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $12018 / 02 / 02$ |

5/ 14/ 2018 2:38:54 PM
C:\Users\ jmcclellan\Documents\EAST $\backslash$ Workspaces $\backslash 14409219 . w s p$

## PATENT APPLICATION

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al. Group Art Unit: ..... 3716
Application No.: $14 / 409,219$ Examiner: J. MCCLELLAN
Filed: December 18, 2014 Docket No.: 163485
For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM
AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
In reply to the February 9, 2018 Office Action, please consider the following:
Amendments to the Claims as reflected in the listing of claims; and

## Remarks.

## Amendments to the Claims:

The following listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

1. (Currently Amended) A game control method comprising the steps of:
(a) initializing a virtual game;
(a)(b) displaying, during the virtual game, a plurality of cells and acquirable item information that is received from a server over a communication line, the plurality of cells being displayed in the same size, wherein each of a plurality of items extracted from an item information table pertaining to a user is associated with each of the plurality of cells, the plurality of items being selected randomly only from items in the item information table, and at least one of the cells including a character which indicates a rarity value of an item associated with the at least one of the cellseontaining an item type for which the user does net

## have the highest aequisition count;

(b)(c) receiving, during the virtual game, a selection request selecting one of the plurality of cells and sending the selection request to the server; and
$(e)(d)$ displaying, during the virtual game, an item associated with the selected cell, which is determined by the server based on the selection request.

## 2-5. (Canceled)

6. (Currently Amended) A computer comprising:
a controller configured to initialize a virtual game; and
a display configured to display, during the virtual game, a plurality of cells and acquirable item information that is received from a server over a communication line, the plurality of cells being displayed in the same size, wherein each of a plurality of items extracted from an item information table pertaining to a user is associated with each of the plurality of cells, the plurality of items being selected randomly only from items in the item
information table, and at least one of the cells including a character which indicates a rarity value of an item associated with the at least one of the cellseontaining an item type for which the user does not have the highest aequisition eount; and, wherein
athe controller is configured to (i) receive, during the virtual game, a selection request selecting one of the plurality of cells, and (ii) send, during the virtual game, the selection request to the server, wherein the display displays an item associated with the selected cell, which is determined by the server based on the selection request.

7-10. (Canceled)
11. (Currently Amended) A non-transitory computer readable recording medium having stored thereon instructions to be executed on a computer, the instructions causing the computer to perform the steps of:
(a) initializing a virtual game;
(b)(a) displaying, during the virtual game, a plurality of cells and acquirable item information that is received from a server over a communication line, the plurality of cells being displayed in the same size, wherein each of a plurality of items extracted from an item information table pertaining to a user is associated with each of the plurality of cells, the plurality of items being selected randomly only from items in the item information table, and at least one of the cells including a character which indicates a rarity value of an item associated with the at least one of the cellseentaining an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count;
(c)(b) receiving, during the virtual game, a selection request selecting one of the plurality of cells and sending the selection request to the server; and
(d)(e) displaying, during the virtual game, an item associated with the selected cell, which is determined by the server based on the selection request.

12-15. (Canceled)

## REMARKS

Claims 1, 6 and 11 are pending in this application. By this Amendment, claims 1,6 and 11 are amended, and claims 2-4, 7-9 and 12-14 are canceled. No new matter is added. The courtesies extended to Applicant's representative by Examiner McClellan at the interview held April 17, 2018, are appreciated. The reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action are incorporated into the remarks below, which constitute Applicant's record of the interview.

Claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. $\S 101$ as being patentineligible within the Alice framework. In response, as discussed during the interview, independent claims 1, 6 and 11 are amended to recite the initial step of initializing a virtual game, and clarify that the steps (b), (c) and (d) are performed during the virtual game. The claims are further amended to recite the feature of "at least one of the cells including a character which indicates a rarity value of an item associated with the at least one of the cells." This feature may be understood with reference to the publication of this application, with paragraph [0089] disclosing that each cell may have a "character" in lieu of the "pattern" in accordance with the "item type" as in paragraph [0087], and paragraph [0040] describing the "item type" as representing the rarity value.

During the interview, it was agreed that these additional features, in combination with the remaining limitations of the independent claims, represent "significantly more" than the abstract idea of inventory management. As discussed, the claims do not read on a simple "scratch-off" lottery-type card that has hints. Also, as discussed in the March 30, 2017 Amendment, the claimed features are directed to a specific improvement in the field of gaming. Thus, in keeping with the case law applying the Alice framework, independent claims 1, 6 and 11 are directed to patent-eligible subject matter under 35 U.S.C. $\S 101$, as agreed upon during the interview. Withdrawal of the rejection is respectfully requested.

Claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. $\S 112(\mathrm{a})$. As discussed during the interview, the limitation at issue is removed from the claims, thus mooting the rejection.

In view of the foregoing, it is respectfully submitted that this application is in condition for allowance. Favorable reconsideration and prompt allowance are earnestly solicited.

Should the Examiner believe that anything further would be desirable in order to place this application in even better condition for allowance, the Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned at the telephone number set forth below.

Respectfully submitted,
/ B. Graham Nelson /
James A. Oliff
Registration No. 27,075
B. Graham Nelson

Registration No. 72,699

## JAO:BGN/dkt

Date: April 26, 2018

## Oliff Ple

P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 32458204 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Darrisaw Tatum |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 26-APR-2018 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 17:03:35 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment |  | no |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi <br> Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
| 1 |  | 20180426_Amendment.pdf | 29417 | yes | 5 |
|  |  |  | 32442f5ed05 1ef1alae5aedd 3e1 12597 cf0 1 bee 3 |  |  |


|  | Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Document Description | Start | End |
|  | Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject | 1 | 1 |
|  | Claims | 2 | 3 |
|  | Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment | 4 | 5 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes): |  |  | 29417 |
| This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. |  |  |  |
| New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 |  |  |  |
| If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this |  |  |  |
| Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. |  |  |  |
| U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office |  |  |  |
| If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application. |  |  |  |


| PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD <br> Substitute for Form PTO-875 | Application or Docket Number <br> $14 / 409,219$ | Fling Date <br> $12 / 18 / 2014$ | $\square$ To be Mailed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I


## APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II



This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14 . This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS
ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Supercell
A.O. Box 14SO

Alexan uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $14 / 409,219$ | $12 / 18 / 2014$ | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa | 163485 | 7235 |
| 25944 |  |  |  |  |
| OLIFF PLC | 7590 | $02 / 09 / 2018$ | EXAMINER |  |
| P.O. BOX 320850 |  | MCCLELLAN, JAMES S |  |  |
| ALEXANDRIA, VA 22320-4850 | ART UNIT | PAPER NUMBER |  |  |

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.
The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.
Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):
OfficeAction25944@oliff.com jarmstrong@oliff.com

| Office Action Summary | Application No. 14/409,219 | Applicant(s) YOSHIKAWA ET AL. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner JAMES S. MCCLELLAN | Art Unit 3716 | AIA (First Inventor to File) Status <br> No |
| -- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address -Period for Reply <br> A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE $\underline{3}$ MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. <br> Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 (a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. <br> If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. <br> Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b). |  |  |  |
| Status <br> 1) $\boxtimes$ Responsive to communication(s) A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under <br> 2a) This action is FINAL. <br> 3) $\square$ An election was made by the app $\qquad$ ; the restriction requiremen <br> 4) Since this application is in condition closed in accordance with the prac | /2017. <br> 30(b) was/were filed o action is non-final. nse to a restriction req have been incorporat ce except for formal m x parte Quayle, 1935 | et forth action. <br> secution $3 \text { O.G. }$ | the interview on the merits is |
| Disposition of Claims* <br> 5) $\boxtimes$ Claim(s) 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 is/ar 5a) Of the above claim(s) $\qquad$ is <br> 6) Claim(s) $\qquad$ is/are allowed. <br> 7) $\boxtimes$ <br> Claim(s) $\qquad$ -9, and 11-14 is/ar <br> 8) $\square$ Claim(s) $\qquad$ is/are objected to. <br> 9) $\square$ Claim(s) $\qquad$ are subject to restr <br> * If any claims have been determined allowable, participating intellectual property office for the cor | the application. n from consideration. <br> election requirement. gible to benefit from the $P$ plication. For more inform an inquiry to PPHfeedioack | cution <br> see <br> . | ay program at a |
| Application Papers <br> 10) $\square$ The specification is objected to by <br> 11) $\square$ The drawing(s) filed on $\qquad$ is/ar <br> Applicant may not request that any ob <br> Replacement drawing sheet(s) includin | pted or b) $\square$ objected drawing(s) be held in abe ion is required if the draw | xamine 37 CFR ected to. | a). <br> 7 CFR 1.121 (d). |
| Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 <br> 12) $\square$ Acknowledgment is made of a clai Certified copies: <br> a) $\square$ All b) $\square$ $\square$ Some** c) $\square$ $\square$ None 1. $\square$ Certified copies of the prio <br> $2 . \square$ Certified copies of the prio <br> $3 . \square$ Copies of the certified cop application from the Interna | priority under 35 U.S.C <br> have been received. have been received rity documents have be (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). | (d) or ( <br> on No . <br> d in this | onal Stage |
| a |  |  |  |
| Attachment(s) <br> 1) $\square$ $\square$ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) <br> 2) $\square$ $\square$ Information Disclosure Statement(s) ( $\mathrm{PTO} / \mathrm{SB} / 08$ Paper No(s)/Mail Date $\qquad$ | $\begin{array}{ll}  & \text { 3) } \square \text { Interview } \\ & \text { Paper No } \\ \text { 3/08b) } & \text { 4) } \square \text { Other: } \end{array}$ | (PTO-413) <br> e. $\qquad$ |  |

## DETAILED ACTION

## Applicant's Submission of an RCE

1. Applicant's submission of an RCE on 12/22/2017 seeking entry of a previously nonentered amendment dated $11 / 22 / 2017$ has been received and fully considered. In the response, claims 1,6 , and 11 have been amended. Therefore, claims $1-4,6-9$, and 11-14 are pending.

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 101

2. 35 U.S.C. 101 reads as follows:

Whoever invents or discovers any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof, may obtain a patent therefor, subject to the conditions and requirements of this title.
3. Claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter.

The claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter because the claim(s) as a whole, considering all claim elements both individually and in combination, do not amount to significantly more than an abstract idea (one of the three judicial exceptions).

In this case, the claim(s) is/are directed to the abstract idea of inventory management, which is described in the claim(s). The following subject matter in the claim(s) describes the above identified abstract idea even though not expressly recited: acquiring item information and changing acquirable item information. Further, the above identified abstract idea is similar to concepts that have been identified as abstract by the courts, including:

- Collecting and comparing known information in Classen Immunotherapies;
- Organizing information through mathematical correlations in Digitech;
- Data recognition or storage in Content Extraction;


## Non-Precedential Cases:

- Managing a Game of Bingo in Planet Bingo;
- Allowing players to purchase additional objects during a game in Gametek;
- Comparing new and stored information and using rules to identify options in


## SmartGene;

In contrast to McRo v. Bandai Namco Games America, the current claims, when considered as a whole, do not appear to describe a specific way to solve a problem, but appear to merely claim the idea of a solution or outcome. The $\underline{M c R o}$ court relied on an explanation in the specification that described how the claimed rules enabled a computer to improve an existing technological process, unlike cases where a computer was merely used as a tool to perform an existing process (e.g., as in $\underline{\text { Alice }})$. For these reasons, the current claims are directed to an abstract idea.

The additional element(s) or combination of elements in the claim(s) other than the abstract idea when considered as a whole do not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea. For example, the following additional recited claim feature(s) related to computing
amount to little more than the use of a general purpose computer, which has been held by the courts in Alice to not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea:

- Information presentation means (display);
- Control means; and
- Game server.

In $\underline{B A S C O M}$ v. AT\&T Mobility, the court held that the recited generic computer, network, and Internet components did not amount to significantly more than the underlying abstract, but explained that the non-conventional and non-generic arrangement of additional elements when considered in combination may amount to significantly more. In this case, the claim(s) recites the following limitation(s) or feature(s) that may extend beyond the identified abstract idea but do not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea because they are wellunderstood, routine, conventional activities ( Mayo) to those in the gaming field:

- The inventoried items are game items; and
- Displaying game item data in cells
- Randomly selecting items from a list

Viewed as a whole, the additional claim element(s) do not provide meaningful limitations to transform the abstract idea into a patent eligible application of the abstract idea such that the claim(s) amounts to significantly more than the abstract idea itself. See Alice Corp. v. CLS Bank Int'l, 110 USPQ2d 1976 (U.S. 2014). Therefore, the claim(s) are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 as being directed to non-statutory subject matter.

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 112

4. The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of 35 U.S.C. 112(a):
(a) IN GENERAL.-The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor or joint inventor of carrying out the invention.

The following is a quotation of the first paragraph of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 112 :


#### Abstract

The specification shall contain a written description of the invention, and of the manner and process of making and using it, in such full, clear, concise, and exact terms as to enable any person skilled in the art to which it pertains, or with which it is most nearly connected, to make and use the same, and shall set forth the best mode contemplated by the inventor of carrying out his invention.


5. Claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 112 (a) or 35 U.S.C. 112 (pre-

AIA), first paragraph, as failing to comply with the written description requirement. The claim(s) contains subject matter which was not described in the specification in such a way as to reasonably convey to one skilled in the relevant art that the inventor or a joint inventor, or for pre-AIA the inventor(s), at the time the application was filed, had possession of the claimed invention.

Claims 1,6 , and 11 have been amended to include the following recited claim feature that does not appear to have support in the disclosure: "and at least one of the cells containing an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count." On page 6 of Applicant's REMARKS, Applicant anticipated that his may be an issued and cited support in "Figures 9, 10A, and 10B, and the associated written description such as paragraph [0084] of the publication." The Examiner reviewed Figs. 9, 10A, 10, and the associated written description

Art Unit: 3716
such as paragraph [0084] of the publication. The Examiner was unable to find support for "and at least one of the cells containing an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count." While the recited scenario seems like it naturally likely occur, it does not appear that Applicant had appreciated this feature based on the support cited by Applicant and the recited feature does not appear to be necessarily present. Additionally, the Examiner searched for the term "highest" (as recited in the new claim features) in the disclosure and was not able to locate any hits. While the Examiner understands that it is possible to have support without using the same terminology in both the claims and specification, the Examiner's review of the relevant sections also did not appear to support the newly recited claim features. Correction or clarification is required.

## Response to Arguments

6. Applicant's arguments filed on 11/22/2017 have been fully considered but they are not fully persuasive.

On page 7, Applicant argues that the claims recite significantly more than the underlying abstract idea. The Examiner respectfully disagrees. Applicant points to the cells containing an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count as significantly more. It is the Examiner's position that 1.) the new limitation is not supported by the original disclosure and 2.) that if it were supported, this limitation would be well-understood, routine, and conventional. That is, the result of the newly added limitation from the perspective of the game player is at least one cell contains an item that, if selected, could actually help the player. A game would not be very fun for the player if there was no possible selection that could be helpful
to the player. Of course a game producer would give the player at least some chance for success (even if only the odds were only $1 / 25$ ). Therefore, the newly added feature, even if supported, does not appear to be enough to be "significantly more." Therefore, the listed features are not significantly more.

## Conclusion

6. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JAMES S. MCCLELLAN whose telephone number is (571)2727167. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri (8:30AM-5:00PM).

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Dmitry Suhol can be reached on (571) 272-4430. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.
/JAMES S. MCCLELLAN/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716

| Search Notes | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Application/Control No. } \\ & 14409219 \end{aligned}$ | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination <br> YOSHIKAWA ET AL. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner <br> JAMES S MCCLELLAN | Art Unit $3716$ |


| CPC- SEARCHED |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol | Date | Examiner |
| A63 F 13/30, 55, 67, 69, 79, and 798 | $11 / 28 / 2016$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $7 / 10 / 2017$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $2 / 5 / 2017$ | JSM |


| CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol | Date | Examiner |


| US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |
|  |  |  |  |

* See search history printout included with this form or the SEARCH NOTES box below to determine the scope of the search.

| SEARCH NOTES |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Search Notes | Date | Examiner |  |
| EAST Text Search | $11 / 28 / 2016$ | JSM |  |
| Update Search | $7 / 10 / 2017$ | JSM |  |
| Update Search | $2 / 5 / 2017$ | JSM |  |


| INTERFERENCE SEARCH |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| US Class/ | US Subclass / CPC Group | Date | Examiner |
| CPC Symbol |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |


|  | /JAMES S MCCLELLAN/ <br> Primary Examiner.Art Unit 3716 |
| :--- | :--- |

## EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

| Ref \# | Hits | Search Query | DBs | Default Operator | Plurals | Time Stamp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| S1 | 93663 | video adj game\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| S2 | 6567737 | Item\$2 or object\$2 | US-PGPUB; UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $1 \begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| S3 | 176873 | inventory | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S4 | 42 | S1 with S2 with S3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| S5 | 9326423 | @ad<"20120621" | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $11: 04$ |
| S6 | 25 | S5 and S4 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S7 | 1 | ("20140038716").PN. | US-PGPUB; USPAT; USOCR | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| 58 | 3 | ("20040259642"\| "20050282634" | US-PGPUB; UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S9 | 3 | S8 and S5 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $1 \begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 05 \end{aligned}$ |
| S10 | 8 | ("2005/0282634").URPN. | USPAT | OR | OFF | $1 \begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 05 \end{aligned}$ |
| S11 | 17 | "409,219" | USPAT | OR | OFF | $1 \begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 06 \end{aligned}$ |
| S12 | 3975 | а63f13/30,55,67,69,79,798.cp. | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 02 \end{aligned}$ |
| S13 | 3545 | S2 and S12 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { US-PGPUB; } \\ & \text { USPAT } \end{aligned}$ | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S14 | 524 | S13 and S3 | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| S15 | 280 | S14 and S5 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| S16 | 101490 | video adj game\$2 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { US-PGPUB; } \\ & \text { USPAT } \end{aligned}$ | OR | OFF | $12017 / 07 / 10$ |
| S17 | 6819081 | Item\$2 or object\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12017 / 07 / 10$ |
| S18 | 185308 | inventory | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12017 / 07 / 10$ |
| S19 | 47 | S16 with S17 with S18 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12017 / 07 / 10$ |
| S20 | 9350455 | @ad<"20120621" | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| S21 | 25 | S20 and S19 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12017 / 07 / 10$ |
| S22 | 17 | "409,219" | USPAT | OR | OFF | $14: 40$ |


| S23 | 25 | "409,219" | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $1 \begin{aligned} & 2018 / 02 / 02 \\ & 14: 41 \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

2/5/2018 9:18:15 AM
$C: \backslash$ Users $\backslash$ jmcclellan $\backslash$ Documents $\backslash$ EAST $\backslash$ Workspaces $\backslash 14409219$. wsp

## REQUEST FOR CONTINUED EXAMINATION(RCE)TRANSMITTAL (Submitted Only via EFS-Web)

| Application <br> Number | 14409219 | Filing <br> Date | 2014-12-18 | Docket Number <br> (if applicable) | 163485 | Art <br> Unit | 3716 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| First Named <br> Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  | Examiner <br> Name | J. S. McClellan |  |  |  |

This is a Request for Continued Examination (RCE) under 37 CFR 1.114 of the above-identified application.
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) practice under 37 CFR 1.114 does not apply to any utility or plant application filed prior to June 8, 1995 , to any intemational application that does not comply with the requirements of 35 U.S.C. 371, or to any design application. The Instruction Sheet for this form is located at WWW. USPTO.GOV.

## SUBMISSION REQUIRED UNDER 37 CFR 1.114

Note: If the RCE is proper, any previously filed unentered amendments and amendments enclosed with the RCE will be entered in the order in which they were filed unless applicant instructs otherwise. If applicant does not wish to have any previously filed unentered amendment(s) entered, applicant must request non-entry of such amendment(s).

Previously submitted. If a final Office action is outstanding, any amendments filed after the final Office action may be considered as a submission even if this box is not checked.Consider the arguments in the Appeal Brief or Reply Brief previously filed on $\qquad$

Other
Amendment After Final Rejection filed on November 22, 2017.

## Enclosed

Amendment/ReplyInformation Disclosure Statement (IDS)Affidavit(s)/ Declaration(s)Other
## MISCELLANEOUS

Suspension of action on the above-identified application is requested under 37 CFR 1.103(c) for a period of months (Period of suspension shall not exceed 3 months; Fee under 37 CFR 1.17 (i) required)

Other

## FEES

The RCE fee under 37 CFR 1.17 (e) is required by 37 CFR 1.114 when the RCE is filed.
$\boxtimes$ The Director is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees, or credit any overpayments, to
Deposit Account No 15-0461
SIGNATURE OF APPLICANT, ATTORNEY, OR AGENT REQUIRED
Patent Practitioner Signature
Applicant Signature

| Signature of Registered U.S. Patent Practitioner |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Signature | B. Graham Nelson | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2017-12-22$ |
| Name | B. Graham Nelson | Registration Number | 72699 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.114 . The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.11 and 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Applicant asserts small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27.

Applicant certifies micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29. Form $\mathrm{PTO} / \mathrm{SB} / 15 \mathrm{~A}$ or B or equivalent must either be enclosed or have been submitted previously.
A check in the amount of the fee is enclosed.
$\square$ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
$\square$ The Director has already been authorized to charge fees in this application to a Deposit Account.
x The Director is hereby authorized to charge any fees which may be required, or credit any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number $\qquad$ 15-0461 -
x Payment made via EFS-Web.
WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.
I am the
$\qquad$ .
x attorney or agent acting under 37 CFR 1.34. Registration number $\qquad$ .

| /B. Graham Nelson/ |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Signature |  | December 22, 2017 |
| B. Graham Nelson |  | (703) $836-6400$ |
| Typed or printed name |  | Telephone Number |

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications. Submit multiple forms if more than one signature is required, see below*.
$\square$ *Total of $\quad 1 \quad$ forms are submitted.


| Description | Fee Code | Quantity | Amount | Sub-Total in USD(\$) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid | 1251 | 1 | 200 | 200 |
| Miscellaneous: |  |  |  |  |
| RCE- 1st Request | 1801 | 1 | 1200 | 1200 |
|  | Total in USD (\$) |  |  | 1400 |


| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 31322044 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Darrisaw Tatum |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 22-DEC-2017 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 14:16:18 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment | yes |
| :--- | :--- |
| Payment Type | DA |
| Payment was successfully received in RAM | $\$ 1400$ |
| RAM confirmation Number | 122617 INTEFSW00004654150461 |
| Deposit Account |  |
| Authorized User |  |

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

## File Listing:

| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 1349847 |  |  |
| 1 | Request for Continued Examination (RCE) | Request_for_Continued_Exami nation_Fillable_PDF.pdf | $\underset{\text { feab5bedd79235a88311f9c475017684b91 }}{\text { 43d1d }}$ | no | 3 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Extension of Time | One_Month_Request_for_Exte nsion_of_Time_Under_37_CFR _1136a.pdf | 22778 | no | 1 |
| 2 |  |  | c01c6e97bbae88bbce3063bdrff6a859a82 <br> де049 |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Fee Worksheet (SB06) | fee-info.pdf | 32756 | no | 2 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes) |  |  | 1405381 |  |  |

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

## New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of $\mathbf{3 5}$ U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.


This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14 . This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS
ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Supercell
A.O. Box 14SO
www.uspto.gov

| APPLICATION NO. | FILING DATE | FIRST NAMED INVENTOR | ATTORNEY DOCKET NO. | CONFIRMATION NO. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $14 / 409,219$ | $12 / 18 / 2014$ | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa | 163485 |  |
| 25944 |  | $12 / 18 / 2017$ |  | EXAMINER <br> OLIFF PLC <br> P.O. BOX 320850 <br> ALEXANDRIA, VA 2235 |

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.
The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.
Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):
OfficeAction25944@oliff.com jarmstrong@oliff.com


Continuation of 3. NOTE: Claims 1, 6, and 11 have been amended to recite features that have not yet been considered and would require further search and consideration, including: at least one of the cells containing an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count.

## RESPONSE UNDER 37 CFR §1.116 EXPEDITED PROCEDURE TECHNOLOGY CENTER ART UNIT 3716

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
In re the Application of
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.
Group Art Unit: 3716
Application No.: 14/409,219
Examiner: J. MCCLELLAN

Filed: December 18, 2014
Docket No.: 163485
For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM

## AMENDMENT AFTER FINAL REJECTION UNDER 37 CFR §1.116

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
In reply to the August 25,2017 Office Action, please consider the following:
Amendments to the Claims as reflected in the listing of claims; and
Remarks.

## PATENT APPLICATION

## RESPONSE UNDER 37 CFR §1.116 EXPEDITED PROCEDURE TECHNOLOGY CENTER ART UNIT 3716

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al. Group Art Unit: 3716

Application No.: $14 / 409,219$
Examiner: J. MCCLELLAN

Filed: December 18, 2014
Docket No.: 163485
For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM

## AMENDMENT AFTER FINAL REJECTION UNDER 37 CFR $\$ 1.116$

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

In reply to the August 25, 2017 Office Action, please consider the following:
Amendments to the Claims as reflected in the listing of claims; and

## Remarks.

## Amendments to the Claims:

The following listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

1. (Currently Amended) A game control method comprising the steps of:
(a) displaying a plurality of cells and acquirable item information that is received from a server over a communication line, the plurality of cells being displayed in the same size, wherein each of a plurality of items extracted from an item information table pertaining to a user is associated with each of the plurality of cells, the plurality of items being selected randomly only from items in the item information table, and at least one of the cells containing an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count;
(b) receiving a selection request selecting one of the plurality of cells and sending the selection request to the server; and
(c) displaying an item associated with the selected cell, which is determined by the server based on the selection request.
2. (Previously Presented) The game control method according to claim 1, further comprising:
(d) displaying the selected cell in a different way from the others of the plurality of cells.
3. (Previously Presented) The game control method according to claim 1, wherein
in step (a), each of the plurality of cells is displayed with a pattern that differs in accordance with the item type of the corresponding item.
4. (Previously Presented) The game control method according to claim 2, wherein
in step (a), each of the plurality of cells is displayed with a pattern that differs in accordance with the item type of the corresponding item.
5. (Canceled)
6. (Currently Amended) A computer comprising:
a display configured to display a plurality of cells and acquirable item information that is received from a server over a communication line, the plurality of cells being displayed in the same size, wherein each of a plurality of items extracted from an item information table pertaining to a user is associated with each of the plurality of cells, the plurality of items being selected randomly only from items in the item information table, and at least one of the cells containing an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count; and
a controller configured to (i) receive a selection request selecting one of the plurality of cells, and (ii) send the selection request to the server, wherein the display displays an item associated with the selected cell, which is determined by the server based on the selection request.
7. (Previously Presented) The computer according to claim 6, wherein the display displays the selected cell in a different way from the others of the plurality of cells.
8. (Previously Presented) The computer according to claim 6, wherein the display displays each of the plurality of cells with a pattern that differs in accordance with the item type of the corresponding item.
9. (Previously Presented) The computer according to claim 7, wherein the display displays each of the plurality of cells with a pattern that differs in accordance with the item type of the corresponding item.
10. (Canceled)
11. (Currently Amended) A non-transitory computer readable recording medium having stored thereon instructions to be executed on a computer, the instructions causing the computer to perform the steps of:
(a) displaying a plurality of cells and acquirable item information that is received from a server over a communication line, the plurality of cells being displayed in the same size, wherein each of a plurality of items extracted from an item information table pertaining to a user is associated with each of the plurality of cells, the plurality of items being selected randomly only from items in the item information table, and at least one of the cells containing an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count;
(b) receiving a selection request selecting one of the plurality of cells and sending the selection request to the server; and
(c) displaying an item associated with the selected cell, which is determined by the server based on the selection request.
12. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable recording medium according to claim 11 , wherein the instructions cause the computer to further perform the step of:
(d) displaying the selected cell in a different way from the others of the plurality of cells.
13. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable recording medium according to claim 11 , wherein
in step (a), each of the plurality of cells is displayed with a pattern that differs in accordance with the item type of the corresponding item.
14. (Previously Presented) The non-transitory computer readable recording medium according to claim 12 , wherein
in step (a), each of the plurality of cells is displayed with a pattern that differs in accordance with the item type of the corresponding item.
15. (Canceled)

## REMARKS

Claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are pending in this application. By this Amendment, claims 1,6 and 11 are amended. No new matter is added. Support for the claim amendments can be found in Figures 9, 10A and 10B, and the associated written description such as paragraph [0084] of the publication.

The courtesies extended to Applicant's representative by Examiner McClellan at the interview held October 12, 2017, are appreciated. The reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action are incorporated into the remarks below, which constitute Applicant's record of the interview.

Claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. $\$ 101$ as being allegedly directed to non-statutory subject matter based on the Supreme Court's decision in Alice Corp. Pty. Ltd. v. CLS Bank Int'l. ${ }^{1}$ ("CLS Bank"). In response, Applicant respectfully traverses the rejection.

As discussed during the interview, independent claims 1,6 and 11 are amended to recite "significantly more" than the alleged abstract idea of "inventory management." During the interview, it was agreed that tilting the deck in favor of rarer items or more desirable items is likely to be such an unconventional feature that provides the sought-after "significantly more" and transforms the abstract idea into a patent-eligible application. Thus, the independent claims are amended to recite "at least one of the cells containing an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count." In other words, the cells of the "scratch cards" of Figures 9,10A and 10B are populated so as to include an item type for which the user does not have the highest acquisition count.

As discussed during the interview, this feature of tilting the deck in favor of rarer items or more desirable items is not routine or conventional. Furthermore, this feature

[^1]represents "significantly more" than the abstract idea of inventory management. Finally, as discussed in the March 30, 2017 Amendment, the claimed features are directed to a specific improvement in the field of gaming. Thus, in keeping with the case law applying the Alice framework, independent claims 1,6 and 11 are directed to patent-eligible subject matter under 35 U.S.C. §101. Withdrawal of the rejection is respectfully requested.

In view of the foregoing, it is respectfully submitted that this application is in condition for allowance. Favorable reconsideration and prompt allowance are earnestly solicited.

Should the Examiner believe that anything further would be desirable in order to place this application in even better condition for allowance, the Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned at the telephone number set forth below.

Respectfully submitted,
/ B. Graham Nelson /
James A. Oliff
Registration No. 27,075
B. Graham Nelson

Registration No. 72,699

## JAO:BGN/dkt

Date: November 22, 2017

## Oliff Plc

P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 31032676 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Darrisaw Tatum |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 22-NOV-2017 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 15:57:34 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment |  | no |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi <br> Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
| 1 |  | 2017_1122_AAFR.pdf | 38370 | yes | 7 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |


|  | Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Document Description | Start | End |
|  | Response After Final Action | 1 | 1 |
|  | Claims | 2 | 5 |
|  | Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment | 6 | 7 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes): |  |  | 38370 |
| This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. |  |  |  |
| New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 |  |  |  |
| 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. |  |  |  |
| National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 |  |  |  |
| U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office |  |  |  |
| If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application. |  |  |  |

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.


This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14 . This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS
ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Supercell
A.O. Box 14SO

Alexan uspto.gov


Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.
The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.
Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):
OfficeAction25944@oliff.com jarmstrong@oliff.com

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \multirow[b]{2}{*}{Office Action Summary} \& \[
\begin{gathered}
\text { Application } \\
14 / 409,219
\end{gathered}
\] \& \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{Applicant(s) YOSHIKAWA ET AL.} \\
\hline \& Examiner
JAMES S. MCCLELLA \& Art Un
3716 \& AIA (First Inventor to File)
Status
No \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address -Period for Reply \\
A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE \(\underline{3}\) MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION. \\
Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136 (a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. \\
If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire \(\mathrm{SIX}(6)\) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication. \\
Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Status \\
1) \(\boxtimes\) Responsive to communication(s) filed on \(3 / 30 / 2017\).
\(\square\) A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under 37 CFR 1.130(b) was/were filed on \(\qquad\) \\
2a) \(\square\) This action is FINAL. \\
2b) \(\square\) This action is non-final. \\
3) \(\square\) An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on
\(\qquad\) ; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action. \\
4) Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under Ex parte Quayle, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Disposition of Claims* \\
5) \(\boxtimes\) Claim(s) \(1-4,6-9\) and \(11-14\) is/are pending in the application. \\
5a) Of the above claim(s) \(\qquad\) is/are withdrawn from consideration. \\
6) Claim(s) \(\qquad\) is/are allowed. \\
7) \(\boxtimes\) Claim(s) 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 is/are rejected. \\
8) \(\square\) Claim(s) \(\qquad\) is/are objected to. \\
9) \(\square\) \\
Claim(s) \(\qquad\) are subject to restriction and/or election requirement. \\
* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Application Papers \\
10) \(\square\) T
The drawing(s) filed on \(\qquad\) is/are: a) \(\square\) accepted or b) \(\square\) objected to by the Examiner. Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a). Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).
\end{tabular}} \\
\hline \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{\begin{tabular}{l}
Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119 \\
12) \(\square\) Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f). \\
Certified copies: \\
a) \(\square\) \(\square\) All \(\square\) \(\square\) Some** c) \(\square\) None of the: \\
1. \(\square\) \(\square\) Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. $\qquad$ . <br>
$3 . \square$ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)). <br>
** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.
\end{tabular}} <br>

\hline Attachment(s)

1) $\square$ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2) $\begin{aligned} & \text { Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08 } \\ & \text { Paper No(s)/Mail Date }\end{aligned}$. \& |  | 3) $\square$ Interview |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Paper No |
| B/08b) | 4) $\square$ Other: | \& (PTO-413) \& <br>

\hline
\end{tabular}

## DETAILED ACTION

## Applicant's Submission of a Response

1. Applicant's submission of a response on $3 / 30 / 2017$ has been received and fully considered. In the response, claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 have been amended; and claims 5, 10, and 15 have been canceled. Therefore, claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are pending.

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 101

2. 35 U.S.C. 101 reads as follows:

Whoever invents or discovers any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof, may obtain a patent therefor, subject to the conditions and requirements of this title.
3. Claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter.

The claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter because the claim(s) as a whole, considering all claim elements both individually and in combination, do not amount to significantly more than an abstract idea (one of the three judicial exceptions).

In this case, the claim(s) is/are directed to the abstract idea of inventory management, which is described in the claim( s ). The following subject matter in the claim(s) describes the above identified abstract idea even though not expressly recited: acquiring item information and changing acquirable item information. Further, the above identified abstract idea is similar to concepts that have been identified as abstract by the courts, including:

- Collecting and comparing known information in Classen Immunotherapies;
- Organizing information through mathematical correlations in Digitech;
- Data recognition or storage in Content Extraction;


## Non-Precedential Cases:

- Managing a Game of Bingo in Planet Bingo;
- Allowing players to purchase additional objects during a game in Gametek;
- Comparing new and stored information and using rules to identify options in


## SmartGene;

In contrast to McRo v. Bandai Namco Games America, the current claims, when considered as a whole, do not appear to describe a specific way to solve a problem, but appear to merely claim the idea of a solution or outcome. The $\underline{M c R o}$ court relied on an explanation in the specification that described how the claimed rules enabled a computer to improve an existing technological process, unlike cases where a computer was merely used as a tool to perform an existing process (e.g., as in $\underline{\text { Alice }})$. For these reasons, the current claims are directed to an abstract idea.

The additional element(s) or combination of elements in the claim(s) other than the abstract idea when considered as a whole do not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea. For example, the following additional recited claim feature(s) related to computing
amount to little more than the use of a general purpose computer, which has been held by the courts in $\underline{\text { Alice }}$ to not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea:

- Information presentation means (display);
- Control means; and
- Game server.

In $\underline{B A S C O M}$ v. $A T \& T$ Mobility, the court held that the recited generic computer, network, and Internet components did not amount to significantly more than the underlying abstract, but explained that the non-conventional and non-generic arrangement of additional elements when considered in combination may amount to significantly more. In this case, the claim(s) recites the following limitation(s) or feature(s) that may extend beyond the identified abstract idea but do not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea because they are wellunderstood, routine, conventional activities (Mayo) to those in the gaming field:

- The inventoried items are game items; and
- Displaying game item data in cells
- Randomly selecting items from a list

Viewed as a whole, the additional claim element(s) do not provide meaningful limitations to transform the abstract idea into a patent eligible application of the abstract idea such that the claim(s) amounts to significantly more than the abstract idea itself. See Alice Corp. v. CLS Bank Int'l, 110 USPQ2d 1976 (U.S. 2014). Therefore, the claim(s) are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 as being directed to non-statutory subject matter.

## Response to Arguments

4. Applicant's arguments filed on 3/302/2017 have been fully considered but they are not fully persuasive.

On page 7, Applicant argues that the claims recite significantly more than the underlying abstract idea. The Examiner respectfully disagrees. Applicant points to the cells being the same size (which is well-understood, routine, and conventional); items extracted from a table (which is well-understood, routine, and conventional); associating an item with a cell (which is wellunderstood, routine, and conventional); randomly selecting an item (which is well-understood, routine, and conventional). None of the recited features are anything but well-understood, routine and conventional. Therefore, the listed features are not significantly more.

On page 8, Applicant argues that the current claims are eligible for reasons similar to claims in the McRO decision. The Examiner respectfully disagrees. In contrast to $M c R o v$. Bandai Namco Games America, the current claims, when considered as a whole, do not appear to describe a specific way to solve a problem, but appear to merely claim the idea of a solution or outcome. The $\underline{M c R o}$ court relied on an explanation in the specification that described how the claimed rules enabled a computer to improve an existing technological process, unlike cases where a computer was merely used as a tool to perform an existing process (e.g., as in $\underline{\text { Alice }}$ ). For these reasons, the current claims are directed to an abstract idea.

## Conclusion

5. THIS ACTION IS MADE FINAL. Applicant is reminded of the extension of time policy as set forth in 37 CFR 1.136(a).

A shortened statutory period for reply to this final action is set to expire THREE MONTHS from the mailing date of this action. In the event a first reply is filed within TWO MONTHS of the mailing date of this final action and the advisory action is not mailed until after the end of the THREE-MONTH shortened statutory period, then the shortened statutory period will expire on the date the advisory action is mailed, and any extension fee pursuant to 37 CFR 1.136(a) will be calculated from the mailing date of the advisory action. In no event, however, will the statutory period for reply expire later than SIX MONTHS from the mailing date of this final action.

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JAMES S. MCCLELLAN whose telephone number is (571)2727167. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri (8:30AM-5:00PM).

Examiner interviews are available via telephone, in-person, and video conferencing using a USPTO supplied web-based collaboration tool. To schedule an interview, applicant is encouraged to use the USPTO Automated Interview Request (AIR) at http://www.uspto.gov/interviewpractice.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Dmitry Suhol can be reached on (571) 272-4430. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Art Unit: 3716

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JAMES S. MCCLELLAN/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3716 |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |




| /JSM/ ${ }^{1}$ | May 9, 2017 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2016-051444. |  |  |  |  | $x$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /JSM ${ }^{2}$ | Saka Tsuku DS Touch and Direct Perfect Guide, ENTERBRAIN, INC., First Version, pp. 74-76, January 8, 2009. |  |  |  |  | $\square$ |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  | Add |  |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  | /James S. McClellan/ | Date Considered | 07/10/2017 |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www. USPTO. GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
|  | Art Unit | 3716 |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |
|  | Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | B. Graham Nelson/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2017-06-19$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | B. Graham Nelson | Registration Number | 72,699 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14 , as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.



| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 14409219 |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


| /JSM |  | February 21, 2017 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2016-051444. |  |  |  |  | $X$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| /JSM/ | 2 | Nintendo DREAM August issue separate volume, Tomodachi Collection, Shima No Seikatsu Mankitsu Guide, Mainichi Communications Inc., Vol. 14, No. 8, pg. 19, 2009. |  |  |  |  | $\square$ |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  |  | /James S. Mcclellan/ | Date Considered | 07/10/2017 |  |  |

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www. USPTO. GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
|  | Art Unit | 3716 |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |
|  | Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | B. Graham Nelson/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2017-03-24$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | B. Graham Nelson | Registration Number | 72,699 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14 , as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

## EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art)

| Ref $\#$ | Hits | Search Query | DBs | Default Operator | Plurals | Time Stamp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L1 | 101490 | video adj game\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| $\square 2$ | 6819081 | litem\$2 or object\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| L3 | 185308 | inventory | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12017 / 07 / 10$ |
| L4 | 47 | L1 with L2 with L3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| L5 | 9350455 | @ad<"20120621" | $\begin{aligned} & \text { US-PGPUB; } \\ & \text { USPAT } \end{aligned}$ | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| L6 | 25 | L5 and L4 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2017 / 07 / 10 \\ & 13: 46 \end{aligned}$ |
| S1 | 93663 | video adj game\$2 | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $12016 / 1 / 28$ |
| S2 | 6567737 | lem\$2 or object\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S3 | 176873 | inventory | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S4 | 42 | S1 with S2 with S3 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { US-PGPUB; } \\ & \text { USPAT } \end{aligned}$ | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S5 | 9326423 | @ad<"20120621" | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 04 \end{aligned}$ |
| S6 | 25 | S5 and S4 | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 04 \end{aligned}$ |
| S7 | 1 | ("20140038716").PN. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { US-PGPUB; } \\ & \text { USPAT; } \\ & \text { USOCR } \end{aligned}$ | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S8 | 3 | \|"20040259642"|"20050282634" | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S9 | 3 | S8 and S5 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 1 / 28$ |
| S10 | 8 | ("2005/0282634").URPN. | USPAT | OR | OFF | $11: 05$ |
| S11 | 17 | "409,219" | USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & {[2016 / 11 / 28} \\ & 11: 06 \end{aligned}$ |
| S12 | 3975 | а63¢13/30,55,67,69,79,798.cpc. | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 02 \end{aligned}$ |
| S13 | 3545 | S2 and S12 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 02 \end{aligned}$ |
| S14 | 524 | S13 and S3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| S15 | 280 | S14 and S5 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |

7/ 10/2017 1:55:55 PM

| Search Notes | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Application/Control No. } \\ & 14409219 \end{aligned}$ | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination <br> YOSHIKAWA ET AL. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner <br> JAMES S MCCLELLAN | Art Unit $3716$ |


| CPC- SEARCHED |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol | Date | Examiner |
| A63 F 13/30, 55, 67, 69, 79, and 798 | $11 / 28 / 2016$ | JSM |
| Update Search | $7 / 10 / 2017$ | JSM |


| CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol | Date | Examiner |


| US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Class | Subclass | Date | Examiner |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |


|  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SEARCH NOTES |  |  |  |
| Search Notes | Date | Examiner |  |
| EAST Text Search | $11 / 28 / 2016$ | JSM |  |
| Update Search | $7 / 10 / 2017$ | JSM |  |


| INTERFERENCE SEARCH |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| US Class/ | US Subclass / CPC Group | Date | Examiner |  |
| CPC Symbol |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |


|  | MAMES S MCCLELLAN <br> PRimary Examiner.AAU Unit 3716 |
| :--- | :--- |


| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3716 |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


|  |  |  |  |  |  | U.S.P | ATENTS |  |  | Remove |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite <br> No |  | Patent Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Issue Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |  |
| U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No |  | Publication Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Publication Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |  |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | For | reign Document umber ${ }^{3}$ | Country <br> Code ${ }^{2}$ i |  | Kind Code ${ }^{4}$ | Publication Date | Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document |  |  | ages,Col <br> here Re <br> assages <br> gures A | lumns,Lines levant or Relevant ppear | T5 |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button ${ }^{\text {Add }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remove |  |  |
| Examiner Initials* | Cite <br> No | Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | T5 |


| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3716 |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www. USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit 3716 |  |  |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | /B. Graham Nelson/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | 2017-06-19 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | B. Graham Nelson | Registration Number | 72,699 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 29541179 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Darrisaw Tatum |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 19-JUN-2017 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 17:09:09 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment |  | no |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
|  |  |  | 22823 |  |  |
| 1 | Transmittal Letter | Information_Disclosure_State ment.pdf |  | no | 2 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |


| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)Form (SB08) | Information_Disclosure_State ment_Fillable_PDF.pdf | 1034957 | no | 4 |
|  |  |  | 313d10db5cd3b4ec2d9c9dec20f91cd9ce0 $9 b 8 d a$ |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 70864 |  |  |
| 3 | Non Patent Literature | JPOA2016-051444_dated_May _9_2017.PDF |  | no | 2 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 281714 |  |  |
| 4 | Non Patent Literature | 6-051444.PDF | 615ed37d8ebdc32e1632ca03ab734d3636 $7 \mathrm{~b} 9 \mathrm{b09}$ | no | 4 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 5419099 |  |  |
| 5 | Non Patent Literature | CD2_PO1331690-PCT-US.PDF | 36 ffd 7 7 codb4ede439e2h68e3280c9c8e7d3 e5190 | no | 6 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Total Files Size (in bytes): | 6829457 |  |  |

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

## New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

| In re Patent Application of: |
| :--- |
| Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al. |
| Application No.: $14 / 409,219$ |
| Filed: December 18,2014 |
| For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME |
| $\quad$ SERVER, AND PROGRAM |

In re Patent Application of:

Application No.: 14/409,219
Filed: December 18, 2014
For: $\begin{aligned} & \text { GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME } \\ & \text { SERVER, AND PROGRAM }\end{aligned}$

Attorney Docket No.: 163485

Confirmation No.: 7235
Art Unit: 3716

Examiner: J. S. McClellan

## INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

## Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450

Pursuant to $37 \mathrm{CFR} \S 1.56$, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the reference(s) listed on the attached PTO/SB/08 Form. Unless otherwise indicated herein, one copy of each item(s) is attached. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the reference(s) be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.
$\boxtimes$ 1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date AND after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Rejection, Notice of Allowance or other action that closes prosecution (e.g., Quayle Action).
$\boxtimes \quad$ a. I hereby certify that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 CFR §1.97(e)(1).
$\boxtimes$ 2. With respect to the following foreign language document, for which a translation is not submitted:

| NPL Cite <br> No | Abstract <br> Provided | Discussed in | Discussed in | Corresponds to |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 |  |  | NPL. cite 1. |  |

Respectfully submitted,

|  | Electronic signature: / B. Graham Nelson / |
| :--- | :--- |
| James A. Oliff |  |
| Registration No.: 27,075 |  |
| JAO.BGN/dkt | B. Graham Nelson |
|  | Registration No.: 72,699 |

## JAO:BGN/dkt

Date: June 19, 2017

## OLIFF PLC

P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

> DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION
> Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

> Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

## STATEMENT

I, Takashi ITO of Kasumigaseki Common Gate West Tower 36F, Kasumigaseki 3-2-1, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0013, Japan hereby declare that I am fluent in both Japanese and English, that I have translated the attached document, and that to the best of my knowledge, ability, and belief this translation is true, accurate, and complete translation of Japanese Patent Application No. JP 2012-140213 filed on June 21, 2012 that was provided to me.

## Date: April 20, 2017



Takashi ITO

# This is to certify that the annexed is a true copy of the following application as filed with this Office. 

Date of Application: ..... June 21, 2012
Application Number: Japanese Patent Application No. 2012-140213
The country code and number of
your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the ..... JP2012-140213
Paris Convention, is:
Applicant(s): GREE, Inc
Certified on ..... July 5, 2013
Commissioner,
Japan Patent Office ..... Hideo HATO (Sealed)
[Name of Document] Patent Application
[Reference Number] ..... GPA0012-JP
[Date of Submission] June 21, 2012
[Addressee]Commissioner, Patent Office
[International Patent Classification] ..... A63F 13/00
[Inventor]
[Address] c/o GREE, Inc. 6-10-1 Roppongi, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
[Name] YOSHIKAWA, Tsuyoshi
[Inventor]
[Address] c/o GREE, Inc. 6-10-1 Roppongi, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
[Name][Inventor]
[Address] c/o GREE, Inc. 6-10-1 Roppongi, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
[Name] KATO, Norikazu
[Inventor]
[Address] c/o GREE, Inc. 6-10-1 Roppongi, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan
[Name] YASUHARA, Tomoki
[Applicant]
[Identification Number] ..... 504437801
[Name] GREE, Inc
[Representative]
[Identification Number] ..... 100147485
[Patent Attorney]
[Name] SUGIMURA, Kenji
[Appointed Representative]
[Identification Number] ..... 100153017
[Patent Attorney]
[Name] OKURA, Akihito
[Appointed Representative]
[Identification Number] ..... 100164471
[Patent Attorney]
[Name] OKANO, Yamato
[Telephone Number] ..... 03-3581-7329
[Contact Information] Patent Attorney in charge
[Fee]
[Account Number] ..... 00002451
[Amount of Payment] ..... JPY 15,000
[List of Attached Item(s)]
[Item]
Specification: 1
[Item] Claim(s): 1
[Item] Abstract: 1
[Item] Drawing(s): 1

| [Name of Document] | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Title of Invention] | BATTLE GAME SERVER, METHOD OF CONTROLLING |
|  | BATTLE GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |

## [Technical Field]

[0001]
The present invention relates to a battle game server, a method of controlling a battle game server, and a program.

## [Background Art]

[0002]
Conventionally, in a battle game server, each user's deck is formed by a plurality of battle cards or the like stored for each user, and the battle game server allows a plurality of users to compete with each other based on the total value of the attack strength and defense strength of the deck (for example, see Patent Literature 1). In such a battle game server, the user acquires a battle card by methods such as purchasing the battle card or obtaining the battle card by winning a battle against an opponent.
[Prior Art Document(s)]
[Patent Document(s)]
[0003]
[Patent Document(s)] 1: JP 2008-120851 A
[Summary of Invention]
[Problems to be solved by the Invention]
[0004]
In a conventional battle game server, however, the methods for acquiring battle cards and the like are limited, causing the user to lose interest in the game. In particular, since it is difficult to acquire a battle card or the like with a high rarity value, the user ends up with the impression that such an item cannot be acquired at all and suffers a drastic loss of interest in the game.
[0005]
Accordingly, the present invention has been conceived in light of the above problems and provides a battle game server, a method of controlling a battle game server, and a program that can increase the variations on methods for acquiring battle cards and the like, increase the predictability of acquisition of a card or the like with a high rarity value or the like, and heighten interest in the game.
[Means for solving the Problem(s)]
[0006]

To solve the above problems, an aspect of the prevent invention is a battle game server comprising: a memory unit for storing information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count in association with user identification information uniquely allocated to each user that operates a communication terminal; information presentation means for presenting, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, the communication terminal with acquirable item information that, for each item type, includes a total count and an acquisition count of items when a request to present information by the communication terminal is received from the communication terminal; and control means for determining, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, an item to provide to the communication terminal when an item acquisition request is received from the communication terminal, wherein the control means changes and stores, in the memory unit, the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal to another information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal. [0007]

In the battle game server disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes a count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.

In the battle game server disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes item detail information on items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value.
[0009]
In the battle game server disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes a total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value. [0010]

In the battle game server disclosed herein, based on a selection request from the communication terminal, the control means determines one item selected from among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value to be the item to provide.

Another aspect of the present invention is a method of controlling a battle game server, the method comprising the steps of: storing information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count in association with user identification information uniquely allocated to each user that operates a communication terminal; presenting, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, the communication terminal with acquirable item information that, for each item type, includes a total count and an acquisition count of items when receiving, from the communication terminal, a request to present information; determining, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, an item to provide to the communication terminal when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal; and changing and storing in the memory unit, by the control means, the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal to another information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal.

In the method of controlling a battle game server disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes a count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.

## [0013]

In The method of controlling a battle game server disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes item detail information on items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value.
[0014]
In the method of controlling a battle game server disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes a total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value. [0015]

In the method of controlling a battle game server disclosed herein, in the determining step, based on a selection request from the communication terminal, one item selected from among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value is determined to be the item to provide. [0016]

Another aspect of the present invention is a program for causing a computer that functions as a battle game server to perform the steps of: storing information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count in association with user identification information uniquely allocated to each user that operates a communication terminal; presenting, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, the communication terminal with acquirable item information that, for each item type, includes a total count and an acquisition count of items when receiving, from the communication terminal, a request to present information; determining, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, an item to provide to the communication terminal when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal; and changing and storing in the memory unit, by the control means, the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal to another information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal.
[0017]
In the program disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes a count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.
[0018]
In the program disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes item detail information on items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value.
[0019]
In the program disclosed herein, the acquirable item information includes a total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value.
[0020]
In the program disclosed herein, in the determining step, based on a selection request from the communication terminal, one item selected from among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value is determined to be the item to provide.
[Advantageous Effects of Invention]
[0021]

According to the battle game server, method of controlling a battle game server, and program of the present invention, it is possible to increase the variations on methods for acquiring battle cards and the like, increase the predictability of acquisition of a card or the like with a high numerical value for the item type, and heighten interest in the game.
[Brief Description of the Drawings]
[0022]
FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a battle game server in Embodiment 1;
FIGS. 2(a), 2(b), and 2(c) are examples of an item information table in Embodiment 1;

FIG. 3 is an example of a user information table in Embodiment 1;
FIG. 4 is an example of item data in Embodiment 1;
FIG. 5 is an example of acquirable item information in Embodiment 1;
FIG. 6 is a flowchart of operations by the battle game server in Embodiment 1;
FIGS. 7(a) and 7(b) are examples of acquirable item information in Embodiment 2;

FIG. 8 is an example of acquirable item information in Embodiment 3;
FIG. 9 is an example of a scratch card for selection in Embodiment 3; and
FIGS. 10(a) and 10 (b) are examples of a screen for selecting an item to acquire. [Mode(s) for Carrying out the Invention] [0023]

The following describes embodiments of the present invention.
[0024]
Embodiment 1
FIG. 1 is a block diagram of a battle game server 1 in Embodiment 1 of the present invention. The battle game server 1 according to Embodiment 1 of the present invention includes a communication unit 10 , a memory unit 11 , an information presentation unit 12, and a control unit 13 .
[0025]
The communication unit 10 communicates with a communication terminal 2 over either or both of a wireless and wired connection.

In association with identification information uniquely allocated to each user that operates a communication terminal 2 (referred to below as user identification information), the memory unit 11 stores information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count. An "item" refers to any of a variety of
objects used within a game, such as a battle card constituting a user's deck, a character, a weapon, armor, an ornament, a plant, food, and the like. The item type is a numerical value representing the rarity value of the item, a numerical value representing the category of the item, or the like
[0027]
Specifically, the memory unit 11 stores this information by dividing the information among tables. A plurality of item information tables 111 a to 111 c , a user information table 112, and item data 113 are stored in the memory unit 11. While three item information tables are described here, this example is not limiting, and the number of item information tables may be two or fewer, or four or more.

The item information tables 111a to 111c are tables including information on the total count of items and the item type. FIGS. 2(a) to 2(c) illustrate examples of the item information tables 111a to 111c. As illustrated in FIGS. 2(a) to 2(c), for example the item information table 111a includes item identification information "UNIl", an item name "item A", and an item type " 3 ". The item identification information is an identifier for uniquely identifying an item in the present system. The item information tables 111a to 111c are provided with table identification information for uniquely identifying an item information table in the battle game server 1. Here, the item information tables 111a to 111c are respectively provided with "TID1", "TID2", and "TID3" as the table identification information.

The user information table 112 is a table storing, for each user, the provided items and information for calculating an item acquisition count. The user information table 112 associates the user identification information, table identification information, and identification information of provided items.
[0030]
FIG. 3 illustrates an example of the user information table 112. As illustrated in FIG. 3, the user information table 112 includes user identification information "UID1", table identification information "TID1", identification information of provided items "UNI2" and "UNI4", and the like.
[0031]
The item data 113 stores data on an image for an item provided to the user in association with item identification information. FIG. 4 illustrates an example of the item data 113. As illustrated in FIG. 4, the item data for example includes item identification information "UNI1", an item image "item A image", and the like. The
image data may be in any image format, such as JPEG, GIF, PNG, or the like.
[0032]
When receiving a request to present information from the communication terminal 2 , then based on information, stored in the memory unit 11 , that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 , the information presentation unit 12 presents the communication terminal 2 , via the communication unit 10 , with acquirable item information that includes information, for each item type, on a total count and an acquisition count of items.
[0033]
Specifically, when a request to present information is received from the communication terminal 2 via the communication unit 10 , then based on the item information tables 111a to 111 c , the information presentation unit 12 tallies the total count of items for each item type. The information presentation unit 12 also refers to the user information table 112 to calculate the acquisition count of items for each item type based on the identification information of provided items and the table identification information that correspond to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2. The information presentation unit 12 then presents the communication terminal 2 , via the communication unit 10 , with the result of calculation as the acquirable item information.
[0034]
FIG 5 is an example of the acquirable item information that the information presentation unit 12 presents. FIG. 5 illustrates an example of the acquirable item information presented when a request to present information is received from the communication terminal 2 and the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 is "UID1". As illustrated in FIG. 5, information 501 on the total count and information 502 on the acquisition count of items for each item type are presented to the communication terminal 2.
[0035]
The control unit 13 performs a variety of control pertaining to the battle game server 1. For example, when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal 2 , the control unit 13 determines one item to provide to the communication terminal 2 based on information corresponding to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 .
[0036]
Specifically, when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal 2 via the communication unit 10 , the control unit 13 refers to
the user information table 112, and based on the table identification information that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 , retrieves the item information table. Next, the control unit 13 refers to the user information table 112 and retrieves the identification information of provided items that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2. Subsequently, the control unit 13 refers to one of the item information tables 111 a to 111 c , randomly selects an item not included in the identification information of provided items, and determines that the selected item is the item to provide to the communication terminal 2.
[0037]
The control unit 13 then provides the item to the communication terminal 2 via the communication unit 10 . Specifically, the control unit 13 refers to the item data 113 and provides the communication terminal 2 , via the communication unit 10 , with the item image corresponding to the item identification information pertaining to the item to be provided. The control unit 13 also adds the item identification information pertaining to the provided item to the user information table 112 as identification information of provided items.
[0038]
For example, when an item acquisition request is received from the communication terminal 2 , and the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 is "UID1", then the control unit 13 refers to the user information table 112, and based on the table identification information "TIDl" corresponding to UID1, retrieves the item information table 111a. Next, the control unit 13 refers to the user information table 112 and retrieves the identification information of provided items that corresponds to "UID1". Subsequently, the control unit refers to the item information table 111a, randomly selects item identification information not included in the identification information of provided items (for example, "UNI1"), and determines that the selected item is the item to provide to the communication terminal 2. The control unit 13 then refers to the item data 113 and provides the communication terminal 2 , via the communication unit 10 , with the item image "item A image" corresponding to the item identification information "UNI1" pertaining to the item to be provided. The control unit 13 also adds the item identification information "UNIl" pertaining to the provided item to the user information table 112 as identification information of provided items.
[0039]
Furthermore, in the present invention, the battle game server 1 is configured to
allow for receipt of a reset request at any time from the communication terminal 2 . In general terms, the reset request is a request for resetting the current user information table 112. When receiving a reset request from the communication terminal 2 pertaining to predetermined user identification information, the control unit 13 changes and stores, in the memory unit 11, the table identification information and identification information of provided items that correspond to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 .
[0040]
Specifically, when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal 2 via the communication unit 10 , the control unit 13 changes the table identification information that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 and that was stored in the user information table 112 of the memory unit 11 to other table identification information.
[0041]
For example, when a reset request is received from the communication terminal 2 , and the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 is "UID1", the control unit 13 changes the table identification information that corresponds to "UID1" of the user information table 112 randomly from "TID1" to "TID2" or "TID3".
[0042]
Next, operations by the battle game server 1 in Embodiment 1 of the present invention are described using the flowchart in FIG. 6. It is assumed that the tables illustrated in FIGS. 2(a), 2(b), and 2(c) through FIG. 4 have been stored in advance in the memory unit 11 at the time of operation by the battle game server 1 .
[0043]
First, when a request to present information is received from the communication terminal 2 (step S1), then based on information, stored in the memory unit 11, that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 , the information presentation unit 12 presents the communication terminal 2 , via the communication unit 10 , with acquirable item information that includes information, for each item type, on the total count and the acquisition count of items (step S2).
[0044]
Specifically, when a request to present information is received from the communication terminal 2 via the communication unit 10 , then based on the item information tables 111a to 111 c , the information presentation unit 12 tallies the total
count of items for each item type. The information presentation unit 12 also refers to the user information table 112 to calculate the acquisition count of items for each item type based on the identification information of provided items and the table identification information that correspond to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 . The information presentation unit 12 then presents the communication terminal 2 , via the communication unit 10 , with the result of calculation as the acquirable item information.
[0045]
Subsequently, when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal 2 (step S3), the control unit 13 determines one item to provide to the communication terminal 2 based on information corresponding to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 (step S 4 ).
[0046]
Specifically, when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal 2 via the communication unit 10 , the control unit 13 refers to the user information table 112, and based on the table identification information that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 , retrieves the item information table. Next, the control unit 13 refers to the user information table 112 and retrieves the identification information of provided items that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2. Subsequently, the control unit 13 refers to one of the item information tables 111a to 111 c , randomly selects an item not included in the identification information of provided items, and determines that the selected item is the item to provide to the communication terminal 2.
[0047]
Subsequently, the control unit 13 provides the item to the communication terminal 2 via the communication unit 10 (step S5). Specifically, the control unit 13 refers to the item data 113 and provides the communication terminal 2 , via the communication unit 10 , with the item image corresponding to the item identification information pertaining to the item to be provided. The control unit 13 also adds the item identification information pertaining to the provided item to the user information table 112 as identification information of provided items.
[0048]
Subsequently, when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal 2 pertaining to predetermined user identification information (step S6), the control unit 13 changes and stores, in the memory unit 11 , the table identification information and
identification information of provided items that correspond to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 (step S7).

Specifically, when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal 2 via the communication unit 10 , the control unit 13 changes the table identification information that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 and that was stored in the user information table 112 of the memory unit 11 to other table identification information.
[0050]
In this way, according to the battle game server 1 of Embodiment 1, based on information in the memory unit 11 , the information presentation unit 12 presents the communication terminal 2 with acquirable item information that includes information, for each item type of items, on a total count and an acquisition count of items, thereby increasing the predictability of acquisition of an item with a predetermined item type (for example, an item with a high rarity value or the like). Furthermore, the battle game server 1 receives a reset request at any time from the communication terminal 2 and changes information pertaining to items that are provided, the total count of items, and the item type and acquisition count for each item, thereby increasing the variations on methods for acquiring items, increasing the predictability of acquisition of an item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value, and heightening interest in the game.
[0051]
After step S 7 , the information presentation unit 12 may present the communication terminal 2 with post-reset acquirable item information based on the item information tables 111a to 111c and the table identification information of the user information table 112 in the memory unit 11 . By doing so, the user can more easily grasp the number of items for each item type after the reset, thereby further increasing the predictability of acquisition of an item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value and heightening interest in the game.
[0052]
The remaining number of all items may be included in the acquirable item information that the information presentation unit 12 presents. Specifically, the information presentation unit 12 may calculate the remaining number of items by subtracting the item acquisition count from the total number of items stored in the item information tables 111a to 111c and include the result of calculation in the acquirable item information.
[0053]

## Embodiment 2

The following describes Embodiment 2 of the present invention. Since the structure of the battle game server 1 according to Embodiment 2 is the same as the structure of the battle game server 1 according to Embodiment 1, the same reference numerals are used in the following description. In general terms, Embodiment 2 differs from Embodiment 1 in that the acquirable item information presented by the information presentation unit 12 includes a count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value. The count of necessary attempts for acquisition is retrieved based on information corresponding to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2.
[0054]
Specifically, the information presentation unit 12 refers to the user information table 112, and based on the table identification information that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 , retrieves the item information table pertaining to the user identification information. Next, the information presentation unit 12 refers to the user information table 112 and retrieves the identification information of provided items pertaining to the communication terminal 2 . Subsequently, the information presentation unit 12 randomly extracts, from the item information table, 19 pieces of item identification information not included in the identification information of provided items. The information presentation unit 12 stores the 19 extracted pieces of item identification information and stores provision sequence numbers ( 1 to 19 ) in the memory unit 11 . When receiving an item acquisition request, the control unit 13 determines the item to provide based on the provision sequence numbers stored in the memory unit. In other words, the numbers 1 to 19 each represent the count of acquisition attempts that are necessary in order to acquire the item corresponding to the item identification information (referred to below as the count of necessary attempts for acquisition).
[0055]
Subsequently, the information presentation unit 12 retrieves the item and item type pertaining to each piece of item identification information from one of the item information tables 111a to 111c. Next, for the retrieved items, the information presentation unit 12 retrieves the count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value. The information presentation unit 12 then presents the communication terminal 2 with
acquirable item information that includes the retrieved count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.
[0056]
FIG. 7(a) illustrates an example of acquirable item information presented by the information presentation unit 12 in Embodiment 2. FIG. 7(a) illustrates an example of displaying the provision sequence of items provided to the communication terminal 2 as a gauge when a request to present information is received from the communication terminal 2. The gauge is composed of a plurality of boxes. Items are associated with the boxes 201 to 219 so that the respective counts of necessary acquisition attempts are 1 to 19. Each box is displayed with a pattern that differs in accordance with the item type of the corresponding item.
[0057]
As illustrated in the example in FIG. 7(a), when the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value, the pattern shown in box 204 and the like is displayed. Here, the case of the predetermined value being four is illustrated. Conversely, when the numerical value of the item type is less than the predetermined value, the pattern shown in box 201 and the like is displayed. In other words, FIG. 7(a) displays the count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value. FIG. 8(a) also displays each count of necessary attempts for acquisition when the numerical value of the item type is less than a predetermined value.
[0058]
When an item acquisition request is received from the communication terminal 2 , an item is provided, and the count of acquisition attempts increases by one, then the count of necessary attempts for acquisition decreases by one for all items. In this case, as illustrated in FIG. 8(b), the items corresponding to boxes 201 to 219 each shift (move) one box to the left. Accordingly, with this gauge, the user can intuitively grasp the predictability of acquisition of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.
[0059]
In this way, according to the battle game server 1 of Embodiment 2, the information presentation unit 12 presents the communication terminal 2 with the count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value, thereby increasing the variations on methods for acquiring items, increasing the predictability of acquisition of an item for which the
item type is at least a predetermined value, and heightening interest in the game. Furthermore, displaying the count of necessary attempts for acquisition when the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value further increases the user's sense of anticipation, enticing the user to continue to play the game longer.
[0060]
The patterns for displaying the boxes 201 to 219 are not limited to these examples. The boxes 201 to 219 may be painted a predetermined color in accordance with the item type, or a predetermined icon, character, or the like may be displayed in the boxes 201 to 219 .
[0061]
A certain percentage of the boxes for which the numerical value of the item type is less than a predetermined value may be displayed with the same pattern as boxes corresponding to items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value. In this way, items for which the numerical value of the item type is less than a predetermined value are mixed in among the boxes displayed with the pattern corresponding to items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value, thereby making the game more interesting and enticing the user to continue to play the game longer.
[0062]
When the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value, detailed information on the item to be provided (referred to below as item detail information) may be presented. The item detail information is preferably the item name and item type. The predetermined value is, for example, two. FIG. 8 is an example of presenting item detail information. The counts of necessary acquisition attempts for boxes 201 and 202 are respectively one and two. Accordingly, the item name is displayed as the item detail information in boxes 201 and 202. With this configuration, the user can grasp the item detail information for items that can be acquired in a range in which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value. Therefore, the user is provided with incentive to increase the occasions of an item acquisition request and is enticed to continue to play the game longer.
[0063]
In the example in FIGS. 7(a) and 7(b), the boxes are displayed with two types of patterns, using the numerical value of the item type as a standard, yet this example is not limiting. A plurality of standard predetermined values may be established to display the boxes with three or more types of patterns. The patterns that are displayed may also
be increased as the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is smaller. With this approach, as the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is smaller, the item type of the item to be acquired can be grasped in greater detail. Therefore, the user is provided with incentive to increase the occasions of an item acquisition request and is enticed to continue to play the game longer.
[0064]
Note that while the gauges in FIGS. 7(a), 7(b), and 8 are composed of 19 boxes, the number of boxes is not limited to 19 . The number may be 18 or less, or 20 or more. Furthermore, the approach gauge illustrated in FIG. 8 has an I shape, yet this example is not limiting. Many variations are possible, such as a winding $S$ shape, or a $Y$ shape with a forking tip. In the forking variation, predetermined dummy boxes assigned randomly by the battle game server 1 may be displayed in one of the two forks.
[0065]
In FIGS. 7(a), 7(b), and 8, examples are illustrated in which information, for each item type, on the total count and the acquisition count of items is also displayed, yet these examples are not limiting. Display may be limited to the gauge, without displaying the information, for each item type, on the total count and the acquisition count of items. In other words, in FIGS. 7(a), 7(b), and 8, examples are illustrated in which the acquirable item information includes information, for each item type, on the total count and the acquisition count of items and includes the count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value, yet these examples are not limiting. The acquirable item information may be configured to include only the count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.
[0066]

## Embodiment 3

The following describes Embodiment 3 of the present invention. Since the structure of the battle game server 1 according to Embodiment 3 is the same as the structure of the battle game server 1 according to Embodiment 1, the same reference numerals are used in the following description. In general terms, Embodiment 3 differs from Embodiment 1 in that the acquirable item information presented by the information presentation unit 12 includes the total count of items, for each item type, among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value.
[0067]

The acquirable item information presented by the information presentation unit 12 in Embodiment 3 includes the total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value, as retrieved based on the information corresponding to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 .
[0068]
Specifically, the information presentation unit 12 refers to the user information table 112, and based on the table identification information that corresponds to the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2, retrieves the item information table pertaining to the user identification information. Next, the information presentation unit 12 refers to the user information table 112 and retrieves the identification information of provided items pertaining to the communication terminal 2 . Subsequently, the information presentation unit 12 randomly extracts, from the item information table, 25 pieces of item identification information not included in the identification information of provided items. The information presentation unit 12 stores the 25 extracted pieces of item identification information and stores provision sequence numbers ( 1 to 25 ) in the memory unit 11 . When receiving an item acquisition request, the control unit 13 determines the item to provide based on the provision sequence numbers stored in the memory unit. In other words, the numbers 1 to 25 each represent the count of necessary attempts for acquisition corresponding to the item identification information.
[0069]
Subsequently, the information presentation unit 12 retrieves the item and item type pertaining to each piece of item identification information from one of the item information tables 111a to 111c. The information presentation unit 12 then tallies the total count of items for which the numerical value of the retrieved item type is at least a predetermined number and presents the communication terminal 2 with acquirable item information that includes the tallied total count of items for each item type. [0070]

FIG. 9 illustrates an example of acquirable item information presented by the information presentation unit 12 in Embodiment 3. In FIG. 10, items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is 25 or less are displayed with a sheet (scratch card) composed of 25 cells 301 to 325 . Each cell corresponds to an item for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is 25 or less. The items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is 25 or less are randomly associated with the cells

301 to 325 .
[0071]
As illustrated in the example in FIG. 9, when the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value, the pattern shown in cell 301 and the like is displayed. Here, the predetermined value is four. Conversely, when the item type is less than the predetermined value, the pattern shown in cell 302 and the like is displayed. In other words, FIG. 8 displays the total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is 25 or less.
[0072]
In this way, according to the battle game server 1 of Embodiment 3, the information presentation unit 12 presents the communication terminal 2 with the total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value, thereby increasing the variations on methods for acquiring items, further increasing the predictability of acquisition of an item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value, and heightening interest in the game.
[0073]
The patterns for displaying the cells 301 to 325 are not limited to these examples. The cells 301 to 325 may be painted a predetermined color in accordance with the item type, or a predetermined icon, character, or the like may be displayed in the cells 301 to 325 .
[0074]
Furthermore, based on a selection request from the communication terminal 2, the control unit 13 may select one item, from among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value, as the item to provide. In this case, the information presentation unit 12 may present the communication terminal 2 with a scratch card for selection in which all cells are displayed with the same pattern to prompt the communication terminal 2 to select one of the cells.
[0075]
FIG. 10(a) illustrates an example of a screen for selecting an item to acquire. The screen displays the scratch card for selection. Each cell in the scratch card in FIG. 10 (a) corresponds to an item for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is 25 or less. As illustrated in FIG. 10(a), the cells of the scratch card are displayed with
the same pattern, and the user cannot tell what items corresponds to which cells.
[0076]
The user can select any location on the scratch card using an operation unit (not illustrated) such as a key or a touch panel of the communication terminal 2 , and the communication terminal 2 transmits a selection request to the battle game server 1 based on the user operation. The control unit 13 of the battle game server 1 then determines that the item corresponding to the cell pertaining to the selection request is the item to provide to the communication terminal 2 .
[0077]
FIG. 10(b) illustrates an example of cells 308, 316, and 320 being selected. The selected cells are displayed with the same pattern as the cells in the scratch card shown in FIG. 10. Note that the item detail information corresponding to the selected cells may be displayed in the selected cells.
[0078]
In this way, the variations on methods for acquiring items can be further increased, the predictability of acquisition of an item with a high item type can be further increased, and interest in the game can be heightened.
[0079]
The scratch cards in FIGS. 9, 10(a), and 10 (b) are composed of 25 cells in a sheet with 5 rows and 5 columns, yet this example is not limiting. The scratch card may be composed of $M \times N$ cells in a sheet with $M$ rows and $N$ columns ( $M$ and $N$ being integers greater than or equal to 2). Furthermore, the scratch cards in FIGS. 10 (a) and $10(b)$ are not limited to a square shape. For example, the scratch cards may be a polygon, or instead of being two-dimensional, the scratch cards may be in a three-dimensional rectangular shape of a die.
[0080]
In FIGS. 9, 10(a), and 10 (b), examples are illustrated in which information, for each item type, on the total count and the acquisition count of items is also displayed, yet these examples are not limiting. Display may be limited to the scratch card, without displaying the information, for each item type, on the total count and the acquisition count of items. In other words, in FIGS. $10(a), 10(b)$, and 11 , examples are illustrated in which the acquirable item information includes information, for each item type, on the total count and the acquisition count of items and includes the total count of items, for each item type, among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value, yet these examples are not limiting. The acquirable item information may be configured to include only the total count of items, for each item
type, among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value.

A computer is preferably used to function as the battle game server 1. A program containing a description of the processing for achieving the functions of the battle game server 1 is stored in the memory unit of the computer, and the functions are achieved by the central processing unit (CPU) of the computer reading and executing the program.
[0082]
Although the present invention has been described based on drawings and examples, it is to be noted that various changes and modifications will be apparent to those skilled in the art based on the present disclosure. Therefore, such changes and modifications are to be understood as included within the scope of the present invention. For example, the functions and the like included in the various units and steps may be reordered in any logically consistent way. Furthermore, units or steps may be combined into one or divided. For example, in Embodiments 1 to 3, a separate one of the item information tables 111a to 111 c is associated with each user identification number, yet for example a plurality of users may share one of the item information tables 111a to 111 c .
[Reference Numeral(s)]
[0083]
1: Battle game server
2: Communication terminal
10: Communication unit
11: Memory unit
12: Information presentation unit
13: Control unit
111a to 111 c : Item information table
112: User information table
113: Item data
201 to 219: Box
301 to 325: Cell
501: Information on the total count of items
502: Information on the acquisition count

## [Name of Document] Scope of Claims

[Claim 1]
A battle game server comprising:
a memory unit for storing information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count in association with user identification information uniquely allocated to each user that operates a communication terminal;
information presentation means for presenting, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, the communication terminal with acquirable item information that, for each item type, includes a total count and an acquisition count of items when a request to present information by the communication terminal is received from the communication terminal; and
control means for determining, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, an item to provide to the communication terminal when an item acquisition request is received from the communication terminal, wherein
the control means changes and stores, in the memory unit, the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal to another information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal.
[Claim 2]
The battle game server according to claim 1, wherein the acquirable item information includes a count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.

## [Claim 3]

The battle game server according to claim 2, wherein the acquirable item information includes item detail information on items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value.
[Claim 4]
The battle game server according to claim 1 , wherein the acquirable item information includes a total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value.
[Claim 5]
The battle game server according to claim 4, wherein based on a selection request from
the communication terminal, the control means determines one item selected from among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value to be the item to provide.
[Claim 6]
A method of controlling a battle game server, the method comprising the steps of:
storing information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count in association with user identification information uniquely allocated to each user that operates a communication terminal;
presenting, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, the communication terminal with acquirable item information that, for each item type, includes a total count and an acquisition count of items when receiving, from the communication terminal, a request to present information;
determining, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, an item to provide to the communication terminal when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal; and
changing and storing in the memory unit, by the control means, the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal to another information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal.

## [Claim 7]

The method of controlling a battle game server according to claim 6 , wherein the acquirable item information includes a count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.
[Claim 8]
The method of controlling a battle game server according to claim 7 , wherein the acquirable item information includes item detail information on items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value.

## [Claim 9]

The method of controlling a battle game server according to claim 6 , wherein the acquirable item information includes a total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value.
[Claim 10]
The method of controlling a battle game server according to claim 9, wherein in the determining step, based on a selection request from the communication terminal, one item selected from among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value is determined to be the item to provide. [Claim 11]

A program for causing a computer that functions as a battle game server to perform the steps of:
storing information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count in association with user identification information uniquely allocated to each user that operates a communication terminal;
presenting, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, the communication terminal with acquirable item information that, for each item type, includes a total count and an acquisition count of items when receiving, from the communication terminal, a request to present information;
determining, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal, an item to provide to the communication terminal when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal; and
changing and storing in the memory unit, by the control means, the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal to another information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal.

## [Claim 12]

The program according to claim 11, wherein the acquirable item information includes a count of necessary attempts for acquisition for each item for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a predetermined value.
[Claim 13]
The program according to claim 12, wherein the acquirable item information includes item detail information on items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value.
[Claim 14]
The program according to claim 11, wherein the acquirable item information includes a total count of items for which the numerical value of the item type is at least a
predetermined value among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most a predetermined value.

## [Claim 15]

The program according to claim 14 , wherein in the determining step, based on a selection request from the communication terminal, one item selected from among items for which the count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value is determined to be the item to provide.


#### Abstract

[Name of Document] Abstract [Summary] [Object] Disclosed is a battle game server, a method of controlling a battle game server, and a program that can increase variations on methods for acquiring items, increase the predictability of acquisition of an item with a high rarity value or the like, and heighten interest in the game. [Solving Means] Included are a memory unit 11 for storing information on items to provide, a total count of items, item type, and an acquisition count in association with user identification information; information presentation means 12 for presenting, based on the information, the communication terminal 2 with acquirable item information that, for each item type, includes a total count and an acquisition count of items when a request to present information is received; and control means 13 for determining, based on the information associated with the user identification information pertaining to the communication terminal 2 , an item to provide to the communication terminal 2 when an item acquisition request is received, in which the information is changed to another information and stored in the memory unit 11.


[Selected Drawing] FIG. 1
[Name of Document] Drawings
[FIG. 1]


Supercell
Exhibit 1002
Page 250
［FIG．2］

|  |  | ＊ | ＊ | ＊ | ＊ | － | ＊ | \％ | $\infty$ | \％ | $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ | ＊ | ${ }^{+}$ | \％ | ＊ | ＊ | ＊ | 0 | $\cdots$ | ＊ | ＊ | 8 | $\cdots$ | ${ }^{*}$ | ＊ | ＊ | $\cdots$ | ， |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ＊ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { M } \\ & \text { 栄 } \\ & \text { S } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { k } \\ & \text { x } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8 \\ & s \\ & s \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{S} \\ \mathrm{~S} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} x \\ x \\ x \end{gathered}$ | Y | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \\ & \mathbf{N}^{+} \end{aligned}$ |  | 呇 | \& | $\begin{aligned} & \text { s } \\ & \text { s } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 2 \times 2 \\ \text { 2 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | 4 |  | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \\ & 8 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8 \\ & \text { z } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { a } \\ & \text { w } \\ & \text { x } \end{aligned}$ | 泣 | $y$ | K |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { a } \\ \text { k } \\ \text { s } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8 \\ & 8 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8 \\ & 8 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | Y |  | $\begin{aligned} & y^{4} \\ & y^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{z} \\ & \mathrm{z} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 骂 } \\ & \hline \text { 答 } \end{aligned}$ | 䧼 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 㗊 } \end{aligned}$ | 刽 | 筑 | $8$ |  |  | 営 | 复 | $\begin{aligned} & 5 \\ & k \end{aligned}$ | By |  |  | 息 | 等 | $\begin{array}{\|c} \mathrm{N} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Kis | K | K | 畋 | 奕 | 蛍 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 监 } \end{aligned}$ | 纞 | K | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 等 } \end{aligned}$ |  |


|  |  |  | 8 | － | xs | $\cdots$ | $\because$ | a | ＊ | ＊ | ＊ | ${ }_{4}$ | ＊ | $\cdots$ | － | N | \％ | ＊ | ： |  | cse | $\times$ | ＊ | 0 | «＊ | \％ | ＋ | \％ | \％ | $\times$ | ＂ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\cdots$ | 委 |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { E } \\ \hline 2 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { a } \\ & 2 \\ & \underline{2} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \Sigma_{2} \\ & 8 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \cdots \\ & \text { ल } \\ & \text { s } \end{aligned}$ | (z | $\begin{gathered} x \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & m \\ & \mathbf{s}_{3} \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{w}{5}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { z } \\ & \text { 多 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { E } \\ \text { 药 } \end{gathered}$ | 㤂 |  | Bic | (5x | $\left[\begin{array}{l} \text { 3 } \\ \text { 采 } \end{array}\right.$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{E} \\ & \mathrm{E} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { si } \\ & \$ \\ & \$ \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} \mathrm{z} \\ \mathrm{z} \end{array}$ | 案 |  | $\begin{gathered} 8 \\ 8 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 案 | $\begin{aligned} & \pi \\ & \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$ | 点 | $\stackrel{\text { w }}{2}$ | $x^{2}$ | $\mathrm{S}^{2}$ | 突 |
|  |  |  | 愛 | 䛚 | 证 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 罃 } \end{aligned}$ | 䉞 | 舜 | /K |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { 桇 } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 萺 | 桇 | $\frac{8}{2}$ |  |  | 㐫 | 睓 |  | E | 彩 | 昆 | 褮 | $8$ | 蒸 | 趑 | 栄 | 胗 | 響 |  | 隻 |

[FIG. 3]

[FIG. 4]

|  Sherswitikn | 16son mexe |
| :---: | :---: |
| (1) |  |
| WN12 |  |
| W13 |  |
| 级3 | \%ter 9 kspe |
|  | iteme swask |
| $\cdots$ | $\cdots$ |

[FIG. 5]

[FIG. 6]

[FIG. 7]
(a)

(b)

［FIG．8］

| isem y yse |  | 个sts我新： |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 2 | 13 |
| 2 | 2 | 8 |
| 3 | 2 | 4 |
| 4 | \％ | 2 |
| 5 | \％ | 2 |
| 8 | $\bigcirc$ | \％ |

＂Amorasch and



［FIG．9］

|  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | reas ses | prasisese\| | 70： <br> fous |  |
|  | $!$ | ＊ | 3 |  |
|  | 3 | ； | 8 |  |
|  | 3 | \％ | 4 |  |
|  | 4 | 3 | 2 |  |
|  | \％ | \％ | F |  |
|  | \％ | \％ | $\ddagger$ |  |
|  |  | andex mas |  |  |
|  |  | $3 \times$ | $\sqrt{3 .}$ | W8． |
| 33 | sy？ | 3 | $\frac{1}{2}$ | 300 |
|  |  | 3 <br> 93： |  |  |
| शi： | $3$ | raz | $3: 2$ |  |

[FIG. 10]


| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 29024767 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Darrisaw Tatum |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 25-APR-2017 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 16:40:34 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment |  | no |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
|  |  |  | 17626 |  |  |
| 1 | Interim Copy of the Foreign Priority Document | Sumission_of_Translation_of_P riority_Document.pdf | b3590c66afea836eecb7821d587fdchf451f 1cda | no | 1 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |


| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | Transmittal Letter | JP2012-140213_Certified_Engli sh_Translation.PDF | 565246 | no | 36 |
|  |  |  | 16. |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes): |  |  | 582872 |  |  |
| This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. <br> New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 <br> If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. <br> National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 <br> If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. <br> New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office <br> If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## PATENT APPLICATION

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
In re the Application of
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al. Group Art Unit: ..... 3716
Application No.: 14/409,219 Examiner: J. MCCLELLAN
Filed: December 18, 2014
Docket No.: 163485
For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM
SUBMISSION OF TRANSLATION OF PRIORITY DOCUMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
On information and belief, the translation of priority application JP 2012-140213 filed herewith is an accurate translation of the original document. The present application is fully supported by the priority application and thus has an effective filing date of June 21, 2012.
Respectfully submitted,
/B. Graham Nelson /
James A. Oliff
Registration No. 27,075
B. Graham Nelson
Registration No. 72,699
JAO:BGN/dkt
Date: April 25, 2017
Oliff Ple
P.O. Box 320850
Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION
Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

## PATENT APPLICATION

IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE
In re the Application of
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al. Group Art Unit: ..... 3716
Application No.: 14/409,219 Examiner: J. MCCLELLAN
Filed: December 18, 2014
Docket No.: 163485
For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM
AMENDMENT
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450In reply to the December 1,2016 Office Action and upon entry of the attachedPetition for Extension of Time, please consider the following:
Amendments to the Claims as reflected in the listing of claims; and
Remarks.

## Amendments to the Claims:

The following listing of claims will replace all prior versions, and listings, of claims in the application:

1. (Currently Amended) A game control method comprising the steps of:
(a) displaying a pluralify of cells and acgumble item infomation that is receved froma server wer a componication bine, he phably of cell being dicplave in the same sixe wheren each of a pluraliy of hems extacted from an item intomation table genaining to a user is assochted with each of the pharalty of cells, the plurlity of items being selected





(b) receiving a selecton request selecting one of the blumby of celle and sending be


(c) Gisplaying an item associated with the selected cell. Which is determined by the


2. (Currently Amended) The game control method according to claim 1, 品her comprising: wherints
(d) displaying the selected celin a diferen way from the oblers of the plathey of




3. (Currently Amended) The game control method according to emolaim, wherein
in step (a), cach of the ghardity of celle is displayed with apatem that difers in


4. (Currently Amended) The game control method according to claim 2, wherein
in step (a), ench of the blumbly of celle is displayed what patem that ditere in



## 5. (Canceled)

6. (Currently Amended) A gaxyesexwermputer comprising:
a display confgused to display a plardiey of celc and acgurable item infomaion that is recoved from a server over a communication line the pluralty of cels being displaved in the same size, wherein cach of apluraliv of items extracted from an item
 plurality of tems beng selected andomy only from iens in the item intomation
 G4,

 weenvedrom he emmmbieationtaminer, and
a controller configured to (i) receive a selection regucgt sclocting one of the plurahiv
 associated wihn the selected cell, which is determined by the server based on the selecton




7. (Currently Amended) The computergmenerver according to claim 6, wherein

The disglay doblave the selected cell in a diferent way from the oners of the phatiby

 q"


 6, wherein



9. (Currently Amended) The computer zikita wherein
the display displays each of the plaraliy of celle with a patem that difers in accordance with the item type of the corresponding tomthe shamantion presertationthems

10. (Canceled)
11. (Currently Amended) A non-transitory computer readable recording
 Fakterinfe-fervex, the instructions causing the computer to perform the steps of:
(a) displaying a plurality of cells and acguirable itom infomation that is recelved froma server wer a commonication boe, he buraby of cells beng dicpave in the same side wherenteach of a pluraliy of hems extacted from an item information table pertaining: to a user is assochted with each of the pharalty of cells, the plurlity of items being selected





(b) receiving a selecton request selecting one of the blumby of celle and sending be


(c) Gisplaving an tem associated with the selected cell, which is determined by the


12. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable recording medium according to claim 11, wherein the mstructions cause the computer to futher Derform the gtep of
(d) displaying the selected celina diferen way from the others of the plaraly of




13. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable recording
medium according to eban: 2claim 11, wherein
in step (a), cach of the ghardity of celle is displayed with apatem that difers in


14. (Currently Amended) The non-transitory computer readable recording medium according to claim 12 , wherein



15. (Canceled)

## REMARKS

Claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are pending in this application. By this Amendment, claims 1-4, 6-9, and 11-14 are amended, and claims 5, 10, and 15 are canceled. No new matter is added. Support for the claim amendments can be found in the original disclosure at, for example, paragraphs [0071], [0073], [0076], [0077], [0079], and [0080] of the specification and Fig.10(b).

The courtesies extended to Applicant's representatives by Examiner McClellan at the interview held March 21, 2017, are appreciated. The reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action are incorporated into the remarks below, which constitute Applicant's record of the interview.

## I. Formal Matters

Claims 1-15 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. $\S 101$ as being allegedly directed to nonstatutory subject matter based on the Supreme Court's decision in Alice Corp. Pty. Ltd. v. CLS Bank Int'l. ${ }^{1}$ ("CLS Bank"). In response, Applicant respectfully traverses the rejection.

Independent claims 1, 6 and 11 are amended to recite "significantly more" than the socalled abstract idea of "inventory management." In particular, the claims now recite with specificity how the cells are displayed (in the same size); how the items are extracted (from an item information table pertaining to the user); how the items are associated (each item is associated with each of the cells); and how the items are selected (randomly only from items in the item information table). The claims further recite that these cells are displayed together with acquirable item information received from a server over a communication line; that a selection request of one of the cells is received and sent to the server; and that an item associated with the selected cell determined by the server based on the selection request is displayed.

[^2]The claims as amended are patent-eligible under the Alice framework, as confirmed by at least the recent Federal Circuit opinion of McRO, Inc. v. Bandai Namco (Fed. Cir. September 13, 2016). The claims at issue in $M c R O$ are directed to the abstract idea of comparing information and using rules to identify options, seeking to automate a process previously known to be conducted by humans, and do not restrict the implementation of the abstract idea to a particular machine or provide any transformation. Specifically, the representative claim in $M c R O$ recited a method for automatically animating lip synchronization and facial expression comprising obtaining a first set of rules, obtaining a timed data file, generating intermediate weight sets and parameters, generating final weight sets, and applying the final weight sets to produce lip synchronization in animated characters. On page 25 of $M c R O$, the Federal Circuit states, "While the result may not be tangible, there is nothing that requires a method 'be tied to a machine or transform an article' to be patentable...The concern underlying the exceptions to $\S 101$ is not tangibility, but preemption." Like the patent-eligible claim in the $M c R O$ decision, the claims of this application recite specific limitations which do not preempt all ways of acquiring and displaying information. Instead, the claims recite the very specific ways of acquiring and displaying information discussed in the foregoing paragraph. In addition, like the patenteligible claim in the $M c R O$ decision, the claims of this application are focused on a specific improvement which solve problems in the relevant field. As discussed in this application, in conventional games the methods for acquiring cards and the like are limited, causing the user to lose interest in the game. With the claimed arrangements, by displaying a plurality of cells, wherein an acquirable item is associated with each of the plurality of cells, a user is provided with increased predictability of acquisition of an item with a high item type, which may result in heightened interest in the game by the user. Meanwhile, some level of unpredictability is maintained because the selection is made from the plurality of cells, which
provides an element of surprise and uncertainty with each selection to enhance enjoyment. Because the claims of this application do not preempt all ways of acquiring and displaying information, and because the claims are directed to a solution to a problem in the gaming field, the claims are directed to patent-eligible subject matter in keeping with the McRO decision. The combination of limitations in the claims certainly embody "significantly more" than an abstract idea. Accordingly, withdrawal of the rejection is respectfully requested.

## II. The Pending Claims Define Patentable Subject Matter

Claims 1-15 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. §102(e) over Endo (US
2014/0038716). In response, Applicant respectfully submits that Endo does not qualify as prior art under pre-AIA $\S 102$.

On page 5 of the Office Action, it is asserted that Endo is prior art under pre-AIA $\S 102(\mathrm{e})$, and Endo's foreign priority date of July 27, 2011 is cited. However, as confirmed by MPEP 2136.03, a reference's foreign priority date cannot be used as a §102(e) date. In keeping with $\S 102(\mathrm{e})$, Endo is not prior art because it was not filed in the United States before the invention of this application, and Endo's PCT application was not published in English. In addition, Endo does not qualify under either pre-AIA §102(a) or (b). Accordingly, Endo is not prior art to the claims of this application. Withdrawal of the rejection is respectfully requested.

## III. Conclusion

In view of the foregoing, it is respectfully submitted that this application is in condition for allowance. Favorable reconsideration and prompt allowance are earnestly solicited.

Should the Examiner believe that anything further would be desirable in order to place this application in even better condition for allowance, the Examiner is invited to contact the undersigned at the telephone number set forth below.

Respectfully submitted,
/B. Graham Nelson /

James A. Oliff
Registration No. 27,075
B. Graham Nelson

Registration No. 72,699

JAO:BGN/dkt
Attachment:
Petition for Extension of Time
Date: March 30, 2017

## Oliff ple

P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

> DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION
> Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

> Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re the Application of

Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.
Application No.: $14 / 409,219$
Filed: December 18, 2014

Group Art Unit: $\quad 3716$
Examiner: J. MCCLELLAN
Docket No.: 163485

For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM

# LARGE ENTITY PETITION FOR $1^{\text {st }}-3^{\text {rd }}$ EXTENSION OF TIME UNDER 37 C.F.R. $\$ 1.136(a)$ AND <br> TRANSMITTAL OF FEE UNDER 37 C.F.R. $\$ 1.17$ 

## Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
Transmitted herewith is a response to the outstanding Official Action in the above-identified patent application. The shortened statutory period having expired March 1, 2017, an extension of time for a period of 1 month is hereby requested.

The fees associated with this filing under 37 C.F.R. $\$ 1.136(a)$ are being paid electronically with this filing. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any additional fee (or credit any overpayment) associated for this filing to Deposit Account No. 15-0461.

Respectfully submitted,
/B. Graham Nelson /
James A. Oliff
Registration No. 27,075
B. Graham Nelson

Registration No. 72,699

## JAO:BGN/dkt

Date: March 30, 2017
Oliff Ple
P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION
Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461


| Description | Fee Code | Quantity | Amount | Sub-Total in <br> USD(\$) |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Extension - 1 month with \$0 paid | 1251 | 1 | 200 | 200 |
| Miscellaneous: |  |  |  |  |
| Total in USD (\$) |  |  |  | $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ |


| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 28791368 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Darrisaw Tatum |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 30-MAR-2017 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 17:16:19 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment | yes |
| :--- | :--- |
| Payment Type | DA |
| Payment was successfully received in RAM | $\$ 200$ |
| RAM confirmation Number | 033117 INTEFSW00004482150461 |
| Deposit Account |  |
| Authorized User |  |

The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:

## File Listing:

| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | $\begin{gathered} \text { Multi } \\ \text { Part /.zip } \end{gathered}$ | Pages <br> (if appl.) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | 2017_0330_Amendment.pdf | 48754 | yes | 10 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Document Description |  | Start | End |  |
|  | Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject |  | 1 | 1 |  |
|  | Claims |  | 2 | 6 |  |
|  | Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment |  | 7 | 10 |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 | Extension of Time | 20170330_EOT.pdf | 20040 | no | 1 |
|  |  |  | dd2362237ee0d96968226b00317339a5f59 03 b 01 |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Fee Worksheet (SB06) | fee-info.pdf | 31111 | no | 2 |
|  |  |  | $90 c 53$ e 154 bdo0cf90d6a3fd9dfec.58c. $5 f 633$ |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes): |  |  | 99905 |  |  |

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

## New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

## National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

| PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD <br> Substitute for Form PTO-875 | Application or Docket Number <br> $14 / 409,219$ | Fling Date <br> $12 / 18 / 2014$ | $\square$ To be Mailed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I


## APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II



This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14 . This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Supercell
A.O. Box 14SO

Alexan uspto. gov


Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.
The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.
Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):
OfficeAction25944@oliff.com jarmstrong@oliff.com


Supercell

# Summary of Record of Interview Requirements 

Manual of Patent Examining Procedure (MPEP), Section 713.04, Substance of Interview Must be Made of Record
A complete written statement as to the substance of any face-to-face, video conference, or telephone interview with regard to an application must be made of record in the application whether or not an agreement with the examiner was reached at the interview.

Title 37 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 1.133 Interviews
Paragraph (b)
In every instance where reconsideration is requested in view of an interview with an examiner, a complete written statement of the reasons presented at the interview as warranting favorable action must be filed by the applicant. An interview does not remove the necessity for reply to Office action as specified in §§ $1.111,1.135$. (35 U.S.C. 132)

## 37 CFR §1.2 Business to be transacted in writing.

All business with the Patent or Trademark Office should be transacted in writing. The personal attendance of applicants or their attorneys or agents at the Patent and Trademark Office is unnecessary. The action of the Patent and Trademark Office will be based exclusively on the written record in the Office. No attention will be paid to any alleged oral promise, stipulation, or understanding in relation to which there is disagreement or doubt.

The action of the Patent and Trademark Office cannot be based exclusively on the written record in the Office if that record is itself incomplete through the failure to record the substance of interviews.

It is the responsibility of the applicant or the attorney or agent to make the substance of an interview of record in the application file, unless the examiner indicates he or she will do so. It is the examiner's responsibility to see that such a record is made and to correct material inaccuracies which bear directly on the question of patentability.

Examiners must complete an Interview Summary Form for each interview held where a matter of substance has been discussed during the interview by checking the appropriate boxes and filling in the blanks. Discussions regarding only procedural matters, directed solely to restriction requirements for which interview recordation is otherwise provided for in Section 812.01 of the Manual of Patent Examining Procedure, or pointing out typographical errors or unreadable script in Office actions or the like, are excluded from the interview recordation procedures below. Where the substance of an interview is completely recorded in an Examiners Amendment, no separate Interview Summary Record is required.

The Interview Summary Form shall be given an appropriate Paper No., placed in the right hand portion of the file, and listed on the "Contents" section of the file wrapper. In a personal interview, a duplicate of the Form is given to the applicant (or attorney or agent) at the conclusion of the interview. In the case of a telephone or video-conference interview, the copy is mailed to the applicant's correspondence address either with or prior to the next official communication. If additional correspondence from the examiner is not likely before an allowance or if other circumstances dictate, the Form should be mailed promptly after the interview rather than with the next official communication.

The Form provides for recordation of the following information:

- Application Number (Series Code and Serial Number)
- Name of applicant
- Name of examiner
- Date of interview
- Type of interview (telephonic, video-conference, or personal)
- Name of participant(s) (applicant, attorney or agent, examiner, other PTO personnel, etc.)
- An indication whether or not an exhibit was shown or a demonstration conducted
- An identification of the specific prior art discussed
- An indication whether an agreement was reached and if so, a description of the general nature of the agreement (may be by attachment of a copy of amendments or claims agreed as being allowable). Note: Agreement as to allowability is tentative and does not restrict further action by the examiner to the contrary.
- The signature of the examiner who conducted the interview (if Form is not an attachment to a signed Office action)

It is desirable that the examiner orally remind the applicant of his or her obligation to record the substance of the interview of each case. It should be noted, however, that the Interview Summary Form will not normally be considered a complete and proper recordation of the interview unless it includes, or is supplemented by the applicant or the examiner to include, all of the applicable items required below concerning the substance of the interview.

A complete and proper recordation of the substance of any interview should include at least the following applicable items:

1) A brief description of the nature of any exhibit shown or any demonstration conducted,
2) an identification of the claims discussed,
3) an identification of the specific prior art discussed,
4) an identification of the principal proposed amendments of a substantive nature discussed, unless these are already described on the Interview Summary Form completed by the Examiner,
5) a brief identification of the general thrust of the principal arguments presented to the examiner,
(The identification of arguments need not be lengthy or elaborate. A verbatim or highly detailed description of the arguments is not required. The identification of the arguments is sufficient if the general nature or thrust of the principal arguments made to the examiner can be understood in the context of the application file. Of course, the applicant may desire to emphasize and fully describe those arguments which he or she feels were or might be persuasive to the examiner.)
6) a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed, and
7) if appropriate, the general results or outcome of the interview unless already described in the Interview Summary Form completed by the examiner.
Examiners are expected to carefully review the applicant's record of the substance of an interview. If the record is not complete and accurate, the examiner will give the applicant an extendable one month time period to correct the record.

## Examiner to Check for Accuracy

If the claims are allowable for other reasons of record, the examiner should send a letter setting forth the examiner's version of the statement attributed to him or her. If the record is complete and accurate, the examiner should place the indication, "Interview Record OK" on the paper recording the substance of the interview along with the date and the examiner's initials.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3716 |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


|  |  |  |  |  |  | U.S.P | ATENTS |  |  | Remove |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite <br> No |  | Patent Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Issue Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |  |
| U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No |  | Publication Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Publication Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |  |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | For | reign Document umber ${ }^{3}$ | Country <br> Code ${ }^{2}$ i |  | Kind Code ${ }^{4}$ | Publication Date | Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document |  |  | ages,Col <br> here Re <br> assages <br> gures A | lumns,Lines levant or Relevant ppear | T5 |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button ${ }^{\text {Add }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remove |  |  |
| Examiner Initials* | Cite <br> No | Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | T5 |


| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3716 |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


|  | 1 Febr | February 21, 2017 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2016-051444. |  | $X$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 Nint | Nintendo DREAM August issue separate volume, Tomodachi Collection, Shima No Seikatsu Mankitsu Guide, Mainichi Communications Inc., Vol. 14, No. 8, pg. 19, 2009. |  | $\square$ |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button |  |  | Add |  |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  | e ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Date Considered |  |  |

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www. USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit 3716 |  |  |
|  | Examiner Name | J. S. McClellan |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | /B. Graham Nelson/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | 2017-03-24 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | B. Graham Nelson | Registration Number | 72,699 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of:
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.
Application No.: 14/409,219
Filed: December 18, 2014

For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM

Attorney Docket No.: 163485

Confirmation No.: 7235
Art Unit: 3716

Examiner: J. S. McClellan

## INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

## Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
Pursuant to 37 CFR $\S 1.56$, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the reference(s) listed on the attached PTO/SB/08 Form. Unless otherwise indicated herein, one copy of each item(s) is attached. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the reference(s) be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.
$\boxtimes$ 1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed more than three months after the U.S. filing date AND after the mailing date of the first Office Action on the merits, but before the mailing date of a Final Rejection, Notice of Allowance or other action that closes prosecution (e.g., Quayle Action).
$\boxtimes \quad$ a. I hereby certify that each item of information contained in this Information Disclosure Statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of this Information Disclosure Statement. 37 CFR §1.97(e)(1).
$\boxtimes \quad$ 2. With respect to the following foreign language documents, for which a translation is not submitted:

| NPL Cite <br> No | Abstract <br> Provided | Discussed in | Discussed in | Corresponds to |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 |  |  | NPL. cite 1 |  |

Respectfully submitted,

Electronic signature: / B. Graham Nelson /
James A. Oliff
Registration No.: 27,075
B. Graham Nelson

Registration No.: 72,699

## JAO:BGN/dkt

Date: March 24, 2017
OLIFF PLC
P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION
Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 28733219 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Darrisaw Tatum |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 24-MAR-2017 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 15:43:15 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment |  | no |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
|  |  |  | 195077 |  |  |
| 1 | Non Patent Literature | JPOA2016-051444.PDF |  | no | 3 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |

The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be $8.5 \times 11$ or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing

| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | Non Patent Literature | $\underset{6-051444 . \text { PDF }}{\text { English_translation_of }}$ | 279281 | no | 3 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 |  | $\underset{\text { PDF }}{\text { CD1_Non_Patent_Document. }}$ | 460536 | no | 3 |
|  | Non Patent Literature |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be $8.5 \times 11$ or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Information_Disclosure_State ment_Fillable_PDF.pdf | 1034980 | no | 4 |
| 4 | Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08) |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Information_Disclosure_State ment.pdf | 22582 | no | 2 |
| 5 | Transmittal Letter |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes): |  |  | 1992456 |  |  |

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

## New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111

If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

## National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371

If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.
A.O. Box 14SO

Alexan uspto.gov


Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.
The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.
Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):
OfficeAction25944@oliff.com jarmstrong@oliff.com


## DETAILED ACTION

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 101

1. 35 U.S.C. 101 reads as follows:

> Whoever invents or discovers any new and useful process, machine, manufacture, or composition of matter, or any new and useful improvement thereof, may obtain a patent therefor, subject to the conditions and requirements of this title.
2. Claims 1-15 are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 because the claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter.

The claimed invention is directed to non-statutory subject matter because the claim(s) as a whole, considering all claim elements both individually and in combination, do not amount to significantly more than an abstract idea (one of the three judicial exceptions).

In this case, the claim(s) is/are directed to the abstract idea of inventory management, which is described in the claim(s). The following subject matter in the claim(s) describes the above identified abstract idea even though not expressly recited: acquiring item information and changing acquirable item information. Further, the above identified abstract idea is similar to concepts that have been identified as abstract by the courts, including:

Precedential Cases:

- Collecting and comparing known information in Classen Immunotherapies;
- Organizing information through mathematical correlations in Digitech;
- Data recognition or storage in Content Extraction;

Non-Precedential Cases:

- Managing a Game of Bingo in Planet Bingo;
- Allowing players to purchase additional objects during a game in Gametek;
- Comparing new and stored information and using rules to identify options in


## SmartGene;

In contrast to McRo v. Bandai Namco Games America, the current claims, when considered as a whole, do not appear to describe a specific way to solve a problem, but appear to merely claim the idea of a solution or outcome. The $\underline{M c R o}$ court relied on an explanation in the specification that described how the claimed rules enabled a computer to improve an existing technological process, unlike cases where a computer was merely used as a tool to perform an existing process (e.g., as in $\underline{\text { Alice }}$ ). For these reasons, the current claims are directed to an abstract idea.

The additional element(s) or combination of elements in the claim(s) other than the abstract idea when considered as a whole do not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea. For example, the following additional recited claim feature(s) related to computing amount to little more than the use of a general purpose computer, which has been held by the courts in Alice to not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea:

- Presenting a communication terminal;
- Information presentation means;
- Control means; and
- Game server.

Art Unit: 3716

In $\underline{B A S C O M}$ v. AT\&T Mobility, the court held that the recited generic computer, network, and Internet components did not amount to significantly more than the underlying abstract, but explained that the non-conventional and non-generic arrangement of additional elements when considered in combination may amount to significantly more. In this case, the claim(s) recites the following limitation(s) or feature(s) that may extend beyond the identified abstract idea but do not amount to significantly more than the identified abstract idea because they are wellunderstood, routine, conventional activities (Mayo) to those in the gaming field:

- The inventoried items are game items; and
- Displaying game item data

Viewed as a whole, the additional claim element(s) do not provide meaningful limitations to transform the abstract idea into a patent eligible application of the abstract idea such that the claim(s) amounts to significantly more than the abstract idea itself. See Alice Corp. v. CLS Bank Int'l, 110 USPQ2d 1976 (U.S. 2014). Therefore, the claim(s) are rejected under 35 U.S.C. 101 as being directed to non-statutory subject matter.

## Claim Rejections - 35 USC § 102

3. The following is a quotation of the appropriate paragraphs of pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 that form the basis for the rejections under this section made in this Office action:

A person shall be entitled to a patent unless -
(e) the invention was described in (1) an application for patent, published under section 122(b), by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent or (2) a patent granted on an application for patent by another filed in the United States before the invention by the applicant for patent, except that an international application filed under the treaty defined in section 351(a) shall have the effects for purposes of this subsection of an application filed in the United States only if the international application designated the United States and was published under Article 21(2) of such treaty in the English language.

Art Unit: 3716
4. Claims 1-15 are rejected under pre-AIA 35 U.S.C. 102 (e) as being anticipated by U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0038716 to Endo (Foreign Priority of July 27, 2011).

With regard to claim 1, Endo discloses game control method comprising the steps of: (a) presenting a communication terminal (e.g., see Fig. 1), connected over a communication line, with acquirable item information that (e.g., see Fig. 2; see also at least paragraphs 5, 8, 11, and 13), for each item type, includes a total count and an acquisition count or a non-acquisition count of items when receiving (e.g., see Figs. 2A, 2B, and 4; see also at least paragraphs 25-28), from the communication terminal, a request to present information related to items acquirable by the communication terminal (e.g., see Fig. 3); (b) determining an item to provide to the communication terminal when receiving an item acquisition request from the communication terminal (e.g., see Figs. 3 and 4); and (c) changing the acquirable item information when receiving a reset request from the communication terminal (e.g., see at least paragraph 27);
[claim 2] wherein in step (a), a method for presenting the acquirable item information presented to the communication terminal differs between a first item and a second item, a numerical value of the item type being at least a predetermined value for the first item, and the numerical value of the item type being less than the predetermined value for the second item (e.g., see at least paragraphs 25-28);
[claim 3] wherein the acquirable item information for the first item includes identification information or an image for an item (e.g., see Fig. 2A, jewel images);
[claim 4] wherein in step (a), information on another user who has acquired the first item is presented (e.g., see at least paragraphs 4,8 , and 27);
[claim 5] wherein in step (b), based on a selection request from the communication terminal, one item selected from among items for which a count of necessary attempts for acquisition is at most the predetermined value is determined to be the item to provide (e.g., see at least paragraphs 25-28, 37, and 37).

With regard to claims 6-10, Endo discloses a game server (e.g., see at least paragraphs 21,24 , and 25 ) as detailed above for claims $1-5$, which are similar in claim scope.

With regard to claims 11-1, Endo discloses a non-transitory computer readable recording medium (e.g., see at least paragraph 25) as detailed above for claims 1-5, which are similar in claim scope.

## Conclusion

5. The prior art made of record and not relied upon is considered pertinent to applicant's disclosure, includes: U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2012/0004038 to Van Luchene; U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2004/0259642 to Tanaka; and U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2014/0143687 to Tan.
6. Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to JAMES S. MCCLELLAN whose telephone number is (571)2727167. The examiner can normally be reached on Mon-Fri (8:30AM-5:00PM).

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Dmitry Suhol can be reached on (571) 272-4430. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Art Unit: 3716

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JAMES S. MCCLELLAN/

Primary Examiner, Art Unit 3716

| Notice of References Cited | Application/Control No. $14 / 409,219$ | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination YOSHIKAWA ET AL. |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner <br> JAMES S. MCCLELLAN | Art Unit $3716$ | Page 1 of 1 |

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

| $*$ |  | Document Number <br> Country Code-Number-Kind Code | Date <br> MM-YYYY | Name | CPC Classification | US Classification |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{*}$ | A | US-2012/0004038 A1 | $01-2012$ | Van Luchene; Andrew | G07F17/32 | $463 / 42$ |
| ${ }^{*}$ | B | US-2004/0259642 A1 | $12-2004$ | Tanaka, Shoya | A63F13/12 | $463 / 42$ |
| ${ }^{*}$ | C | US-2014/0143687 A1 | $05-2014$ | Tan; Min-Liang | G06F3/1462 | $715 / 757$ |
|  | D | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  | E | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  | F | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  | G | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  | H | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  | J | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  | K | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  | L | US- |  |  |  |  |
|  | M | US- |  |  |  |  |


| $*$ |  | Document Number <br> Country Code-Number-Kind Code | Date <br> MM-YYY | Country | Name | CPC Classification |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | N |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | O |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | P |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Q |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | R |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | S |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | T |  |  |  |  |  |

NON-PATENT DOCUMENTS

| $*$ |  | Include as applicable: Author, Title Date, Publisher, Edition or Volume, Pertinent Pages) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |
|  | U |  |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |
|  | W |  |
|  |  |  |

Dates in MM-YYYY format are publication dates. Classifications may be US or foreign.

| Search Notes | Application/Control No. $14409219$ | Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination <br> YOSHIKAWA ET AL. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Examiner <br> JAMES S MCCLELLAN | Art Unit $3716$ |


| CPC- SEARCHED |  |  |
| ---: | :---: | :---: |
| Symbol | Date | Examiner |
| A63 F 13/30, 55, 67, 69, 79, and 798 | $11 / 28 / 2016$ | JSM |



| SEARCH NOTES |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Search Notes | Date | Examiner |
| EAST Text Search | $11 / 28 / 2016$ | JSM |


| INTERFERENCE SEARCH |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| US Class/ | US Subclass / CPC Group | Date | Examiner |  |
| CPC Symbol |  |  |  |  |



| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor T | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
|  | Art Unit | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name $\quad$ K | K. Hu |
|  | Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |




| /JSM/ | 1 Octo | October 4, 2016 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2016-051444. |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  | Add |  |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  | e CTames o moclalian | Date Considered | 11/28/2016 |  |  |
| *EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.


## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | IOlga Hernandez | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2016-11-17$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | Olga Hernandez | Registration Number | 58,232 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review ( 35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

## EAST Search History

## EAST Search History (Prior Art)

| Ref \# | Hits | Search Query | DBs | Default Operator | Plurals | Time Stamp |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| L1 | 93663 | video adj game\$2 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $2016 / 11 / 28$ |
| $\square 2$ | 6567737 | Item\$2 or object\$2 | US-PGPUB; | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| L3 | 176873 | inventory | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| L4 | 42 | 1 with 2 with 3 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| L5 | 9326423 | @ad<"20120621" | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 04 \end{aligned}$ |
| L6 | 25 | 5 and 4 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\int_{11: 04}^{2016 / 11 / 28}$ |
| L7 | 1 | ("20140038716").PN. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { US-PGPUB; } \\ & \text { USPAT; } \\ & \text { USOCR } \end{aligned}$ | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| L8 | 3 | \|"20040259642"|" "20050282634" | $\begin{aligned} & \text { US-PGPUB; } \\ & \text { USPAT } \end{aligned}$ | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| L9 | 3 | 8 and 5 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| L10 | 8 | ("2005/0282634").URPN. | USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 05 \end{aligned}$ |
| L11 | 17 | "409,219" | USPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 11: 06 \end{aligned}$ |
| L12 | 3975 | а63f13/30,55,67,69,79,798.cpc. | US-PGPUB; UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| L13 | 3545 | 2 and 12 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $12016 / 11 / 28$ |
| L14 | 524 | 13 and 3 | US-PGPUB; UUSPAT | OR | OFF | $\begin{aligned} & 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ & 12: 03 \end{aligned}$ |
| L15 | 280 | 14 and 5 | US-PGPUB; USPAT | OR | OFF | $\left\{\begin{array}{l} 2016 / 11 / 28 \\ 12: 03 \end{array}\right.$ |

11/28/2016 12:03:48 PM
C:\Users\jmcclellan\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\14409219.wsp

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


| U.S.PATENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No |  | Patent Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Issue Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No |  | Publication Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Publication Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Cite } \\ & \text { No } \end{aligned}$ | Foreign Document Number ${ }^{3}$ |  | Country Code ${ }^{2}$ |  | Kind Code4 | Publication Date | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear | S ${ }^{\text {T5 }}$ |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\square$ |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initials* | Cite <br> No | Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | T5 |


| Receipt date: 05/07/2015 | Application Number | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date | 2014-12-18 |
| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
|  | Art Unit | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |
|  | Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |


| /JSM/ | 1 Febr | February 3, 2015 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-208126. |  |  | 区 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  |  |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  | /James S. Moclellan/ | Date Considered | 11/28/2016 |  |

${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
|  | Art Unit | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |
|  | Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

X See attached certification statement.The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | Todd M. Guise/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2015-05-07$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | Todd M. Guise | Registration Number | 46748 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review ( 35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor T | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
|  | Art Unit | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name $\quad$ K | K. Hu |
|  | Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |




| /JSM/ | 1 Pece | Pecember 22, 2015 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2015-131303. |  |  |  | $\times$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  | Add |  |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  | /James S. Mcclellan/ | Date Considered | 11/28/2016 |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

| R | Application Number | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date | 2014-12-18 |
| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |
|  | Art Unit | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |
|  | Attorney Docket Number | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | Travis V. Howell/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2016-03-04$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | Travis V. Howell | Registration Number | 73150 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | N/A |
|  | Examiner Name | Not Yet Assigned |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |




| ／JSM／ | 1 | 2002－236773 | JP | A | 2002－08－23 | Dainippon Printing Co Ltd |  | 区 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ／JSM／ | 2 | 2002－366852 | JP | A | 2002－12－20 | Hiitoshinku Kk |  | 区 |
|  | 3 | 2001－353371 | JP | A | 2001－12－25 | Konami Co Ltd， |  | 区 |
|  | 4 | 2003－019356 | JP | A | 2003－01－21 | Konami Comp Entertainment |  | 区 |
|  | 5 | 2003－154172 | JP | A | 2003－05－27 | Konami Co Ltd， |  | X |
| ／JSM／ | 6 | 2005－318995 | JP | A | 2005－11－17 | Nintendo Co Ltd |  | 区 |
| ／JSM／ | 7 | 2013－027477 | JP | A | 2013－02－07 | Konami，Digital Entertainment Co Ltd |  | 区 |
| ／JSM／ | 8 | 2003－016333 | JP | A | 2003－01－17 | Sharp Kk |  | 区 |
| ／JSM／ | 9 | 2008－220984 | JP | A | 2008－09－25 | Nintendo Co Ltd |  | 区 |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NON－PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initials＊ | Cite <br> No | Include name of the author（in CAPITAL LETTERS），title of the article（when appropriate），title of the item （book，magazine，journal，serial，symposium，catalog，etc），date，pages（s），volume－issue number（s）， publisher，city and／or country where published． |  |  |  |  |  | T5 |



| ／JSM／ | 1 | September 10， 2013 International Search Report issued in Application No．PCT／JP2013／003899． | $\square$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ／JSM／ | 2 | March 11， 2014 Japanese Office Action issued in Application No．2013－544606． | 区 |
| ／JSM／ | 3 | March 11， 2014 Japanese Office Action issued in Application No．2014－007086． | 区 |
| ／JSM／ | 4 | June 10， 2014 Japanese Office Action issued in Application No．2013－544606． | 区 |
| ／JSm／ | 5 | September 16， 2014 Japanese Office Action issued in Application No．2014－142613． | 区 |
| ／JSM／ | 6 | November 19， 2013 Japanese Office Action issued in Application No．2013－544606． | 区 |
| ／JSM／ | 7 | Social Game Review 7：Social Gacha＇s payment encouragement scheme has overwhelmed network games［online］， GameCast iPhone，February 11，2012，（with partial translation）． | $\square$ |
| ／JSm／ | 8 | ＂POWER PRO KUN POCKET 14 OFFICIAL COMPLETE GUIDE＂，Enterbrain，1st Edition，page 157，February 22， 2012，（with partial translation）． | $\square$ |
| ／JSM／ | 9 | ＂DENGEKI！！YOEN KUNOICHI＂，Appli Fan，Cosmic Publishing，Vol．2，pages 116－117，April 15， 2012. | $\square$ |
| ／ISM／ | 10 | ＂WONDER LIFE SPECIAL，NINTENDO OFFICIAL GUIDEBOOK，POKEMON XD，GALE OF DARKNESS，DARK LUGIA＂，Shogakukan Inc．，1st Edition，page 152，October 1， 2005. | $\square$ |
| If you wish to add additional non－patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add |  |  |  |



## EXAMINER SIGNATURE

| Examiner Signature | /James S. McClellan/ | Date Considered | 11/28/2016 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.
${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MFEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.


## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

X See attached certification statement.The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | Todd M. Guise/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2015-01-08$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | Todd M. Guise | Registration Number | 46748 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review ( 35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


|  |  |  |  |  |  | U.S.P | ATENTS |  |  | Remove |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite <br> No |  | Patent Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Issue Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |  |
| U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No |  | Publication Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Publication Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |  |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | For | reign Document umber ${ }^{3}$ | Country <br> Code ${ }^{2}$ i |  | Kind Code ${ }^{4}$ | Publication Date | Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document |  |  | ages,Col <br> here Re <br> assages <br> gures A | lumns,Lines levant or Relevant ppear | T5 |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button ${ }^{\text {Add }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remove |  |  |
| Examiner Initials* | Cite <br> No | Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | T5 |



|  | 1 Octo | October 4, 2016 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2016-051444. |  |  | X |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  | Add |  |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  |  | Date Considered |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www. USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.


## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | /Olga Hernandez | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2016-11-17$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | Olga Hernandez | Registration Number | 58,232 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 27538984 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Vern Hyslop |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 17-NOV-2016 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 10:54:24 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment |  | no |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
|  |  |  | 20227 |  |  |
| 1 | Transmittal Letter | Information_Disclosure_State ment.pdf | bfdd3957550e01c0od9474311a58dbaaf7f7 9156 | no | 1 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |


| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | Information Disclosure Statement (IDS)Form (SB08) | Information_Disclosure_State ment_Fillable_PDF.pdf | 1034839 | no | 4 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 161651 |  |  |
| 3 | Non Patent Literature | JPOA2016-051444Oct_4_2016. PDF |  | no | 3 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be $8.5 \times 11$ or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 219989 |  |  |
| 4 | Non Patent Literature | English_translation_ofJPOA201 <br> 6-051444Oct_4_2016.PDF |  | no | 3 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes): |  |  | 1436706 |  |  |
| This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. |  |  |  |  |  |
| New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 |  |  |  |  |  |
| If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 |  |  |  |  |  |
| If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. |  |  |  |  |  |
| New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office |  |  |  |  |  |
| If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application. |  |  |  |  |  |

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

\author{

In re Patent Application of: <br> Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al. <br> Application No.: 14/409,219 <br> Confirmation No.: 7235 <br> Filed: December 18, 2014 <br> | For: |
| :---: |
| GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME |
| SERVER, AND PROGRAM | <br> Attorney Docket No.: 163485

}

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

## Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
Pursuant to 37 CFR $\S 1.56$, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the reference(s) listed on the attached PTO/SB/08 Form. Unless otherwise indicated herein, one copy of each item(s) is attached. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the reference(s) be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.

இ 1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed (a) within three months of the U.S. filing date of this non-CPA application, OR (b) before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits in the present application. No certification or fee is required.

Respectfully submitted,

JAO:OZH/vth
Date: November 17, 2016
OLIFF PLC
P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

## DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION

Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


|  |  |  |  |  |  | U.S.P | ATENTS |  |  | Remove |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite <br> No |  | Patent Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Issue Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |  |
| U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No |  | Publication Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Publication Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |  |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Add |  |  |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | For | reign Document umber ${ }^{3}$ | Country <br> Code ${ }^{2}$ i |  | Kind Code ${ }^{4}$ | Publication Date | Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document |  |  | ages,Col <br> here Re <br> assages <br> gures A | lumns,Lines levant or Relevant ppear | T5 |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button ${ }^{\text {Add }}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Remove |  |  |
| Examiner Initials* | Cite <br> No | Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | T5 |


| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www. USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.


## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).
$\times$ See attached certification statement.
The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | Travis V. Howell $/$ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | 2016-03-04 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | Travis V. Howell | Registration Number | 73150 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act ( 42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 25100343 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Suyapa Gonzalez |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 04-MAR-2016 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 09:24:14 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment |  | no |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
| 1 | Transmittal Letter | Information_Disclosure_State ment.pdf | 20238 | no | 1 |
|  |  |  | d 5 cd 47 de 8454 b 8500191635 e 0 d 70 b 9 fd 09 8 cfab 6 |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |



# IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE 

## In re Patent Application of:

 Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.Application No.: 14/409,219
Filed: December 18, 2014
For: GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM

Attorney Docket No.: 163485

Confirmation No.: 7235
Art Unit: 3717
Examiner: K. Hu

## INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

## Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
Pursuant to 37 CFR $\S 1.56$, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the reference(s) listed on the attached PTO/SB/08 Form. Unless otherwise indicated herein, one copy of each item(s) is attached. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the reference(s) be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.

1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed (a) within three months of the U.S. filing date of this non-CPA application, OR (b) before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits in the present application. No certification or fee is required.

Respectfully submitted,

## JAO:TVH/OZH/smg

Electronic signature: /Travis V. Howell/
James A. Oliff
Registration No.: 27,075
Travis V. Howell
Registration No.: 73,150
Olga Hernandez
Registration No.: 58,232

Date: March 4, 2016
OLIFF PLC
P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION
Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing; Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461

Electronic Version v1.1
Stylesheet Version v1.2

| SUBMISSION TYPE: | NEW ASSIGNMENT |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| NATURE OF CONVEYANCE: | ASSIGNMENT |  |
| CONVEYING PARTY DATA | Name | Execution Date |
|   <br> Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA $12 / 10 / 2014$ <br> TOMOHIRO TSUKIHARA $11 / 06 / 2015$ <br> Norikazu KATO $12 / 10 / 2014$ <br> Tomoki YASUHARA $12 / 10 / 2014$ |  |  |

## RECEIVING PARTY DATA

| Name: | GREE, INC. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Street Address: | 6-10-1, Roppongi, Minato-ku |
| City: | Tokyo |
| State/Country: | Japan |
| Postal Code: | $106-6112$ |

## PROPERTY NUMBERS Total: 1

| Property Type | Number |
| :---: | :--- |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |

## CORRESPONDENCE DATA

Fax Number:
(703)836-2787

Correspondence will be sent to the e-mail address first; if that is unsuccessful, it will be sent
using a fax number, if provided; if that is unsuccessful, it will be sent via US Mail.
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Phone: } & 703-836-6400 \\ \text { Email: } & \text { email@oliff.com } \\ \text { Correspondent Name: } & \text { JAMES A. OLIFF } \\ \text { Address Line 1: } & \text { OLIFF PLC } \\ \text { Address Line 2: } & \text { P.O. BOX 320850 } \\ \text { Address Line 4: } & \text { ALEXANDRIA, VIRGINIA 22320-4850 }\end{array}$

| ATTORNEY DOCKET NUMBER: | 163485 |
| :--- | :--- |
| NAME OF SUBMITTER: | CYNTHIA KLINE |
| SIGNATURE: | /Cynthia Kline/ |
| DATE SIGNED: | $11 / 20 / 2015$ |
|  | This document serves as an Oath/Declaration (37 CFR 1.63). |

Total Attachments: 9

```
source=Assignemtn#page1.tif
source=Assignemtn#page2.tif
source=Assignemtn#page3.tif
source=Assignemtn#page4.tif
source=Assignemtn#page5.tif
source=Assignemtn#page6.tif
source=Assignemtn#page7.tif
source=Assignemtn#page8.tif
source=Assignemtn#page9.tif
```


## ASSIGNMENT（BEING FILED FOR DUAL PURPOSE UNDER 37 CTR 1．63（e））

For Application with Filing Date on or after September 16,2012
2012年9月16日以降の日付で提出する出願に案ける （37CFR1．63（e）に基づき兼用で提出する）譲渡証

Japanese Language Assighment

| （1－8） | Insert Legal Name（s）of Inventor（s）発的者の氏名を記入すること |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| （1） | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
| （2） | Tomohiro TSUKIHARA |  |
| （3） | Norikazu KATO |  |
| （4） | Tomoki YASUHARA |  |
| （5） |  |  |
| （6） |  |  |
| （7） |  |  |
| （8） |  |  |
|  <br>  <br>  および他の線囚が充分であることを磪認し， |  | In consideration of the sum of one dolar： |
|  |  | （ $\$ 1.00$ ）and other good and valuable consideration paid to each of the undersigned，tho receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged，each undersigned agrees to assign，and herelyy does assign，fransfer and set over to |
| （9） | Insert Name of Assignce <br> 雔受人氏名を記入すること |  |
| （9） | GREE，lne． |  |
| （10） | Insert Address of Assignee嗳受人住所を記入すること |  |
| （10） | 6－10－1，Roppongi，Minato－ku，Tokyo 106－6122，JAPAN |  |





延長，再茀行，再審查跴に関して，（米国㤬米国法第35
利，所有勧，非志ず利益を講洨することに同意し，また ここに講渡し，移年し，また移僙し，
（hereinater designated as the Assignee）and Assignee＇s heirs，saccessors，assigns and legal representatives，the entire right，title and interest for the United States of America as defince in 35 U．S．C．$\$ 100$ ，in the invention， and in all applications for patent including any and all provisional，non－provisional，divisional，continuation， international，substitute and reissue application（s），and all Letters Patent，extensions，reissues and reexamination certificates that may be granted on the invention known as
（11）Insert Identification such as Title，Case Number； or Foreign Application Number
名㮏，事件雷号，ゆしくは外国山碩潘号Oよう な確㒄栆項を記入のこと
（11）GAME CONTROL METHOD，GAME SERVER，AND PROGRAM
$\qquad$
（i2）Alternative Identification for filed applications提出された出願のための代案確認亨珼
（12）U．S．Application Serial Number
尙記の米国出願整理番号で filed

1）各々め囬名入は，饬記発明に関する全ての出願まるよ゙もしくは持許に関して必要な全て の書類に署名し目付学記入することに同意し，諢受人が必要と思かって，このような目願およ
入することに同意する。
2）各々の署名人は，前記発明に関する全ての出願きしく性特許に閣して表明されるインター フェレンスもしくは特許発行㖟の检討の手続き に関してめ要な全ての害積に署名し日付を労入 することに同意し，証推取得れよびとのような インターフェレンスもしくは特評発行後の検䝰 の手続きを進行するにあたり，いかなる方沄に おいても前記譲受人と協力することに同意す \％。
3）各々の鍺名人は，国際工業所有権保護拹定
必要な全ての用䇆新よび書類に署名し日付を記入し，必要ない加なる行為宅施行することに同意ちる。
 な米国特話の承認を䯅得し，維持し，もしくは再発行もしくは要室査により確認可る応めに必要ないかなる行為す施行するこ上に風意する。
5）各々の署名人は，类国特許商模厈長官に前記㟕䫊から器生した全ての特諎を，全ての利益 の僙爱人としての前記変受人に対しで発行する
寸る全てか利益を譲るための全ての権利を有 L，效立関倸にある媒定に過去に罟名L日付を記入主ることなくもしくは将来箸名し目估を記入しないことを誓約し，この脇定が前記講液入，
諢渡者，持よひ譲湾人 $o$ 法定代理人に法的義務 ね䫝わせるものであることに話意する。

6）条々の署名人は，この書纇の記䎑上，来围特許商標行の規完に従ら応めに，必要すしくは
入するための権利を OLIFF PLCに付与する。
（13）宣霄㝘
私む，上話れ氏名を記载した発明者として，以下のと挡り豈言宣る：

この宣苇書た関わる上記出願で請求した発明 のてもくは請求した蓦匠 $\varnothing$ ），本来 $O$ 発昨者で ある，もしく汒本来の共同の発明者っあると信 とる。

1）Each undersigned agrees to execute all papers Hecessary in comection with any application and／or patent for the invention，and also to execute separate assignments in connection with suel applications and patents as the Assignee may deem necessary．

2）Each undersigned agrees to exectte all papers necessary in connection with any interference or post－grant proceeding which may be declared conceming any application or patent for the invention and to cooperate with the Assignce in every way possible in obtaining evidence and going forward with such interference or post－grant proceeding．

3）Each undersigned agrees to exceute all papers and documents and perform any act which may be necessary in connection with claims or previsions of the International Convention for Protection of Industrial Property or similar agreements．

4）Each undersigned agrees to perform all affimative acts which may be necessary to obtain，maintain or confirm by roissue or reexamination a grant of a valid United States patent to the Assignee．

5）Each undersignied authonizes and requests the Commissioner of the U．S．Patent and Trademark Office to issue any and all patents resulting from said upplication（s）to the said Assignee，as Assignee of the entire interest，and covenants that he or she has fall right to convey the entire interest herein assigned，and that he or she has not executed，and will not execute， any agreement（s）in conflict herewith，and agrees that this assignment is binding on Assignor and Assignor＇s． heirs，successors；assigns and legal representatives．

6）Each undersigned hereby grants the firm of OLIFF PLC the power to insert on this assignment any further identification that may be necessary or desitable in order to comply with the rules of the United States Patent and Trademark Office for recordation of this docurnent：
（13）Declaration
As an above named inventor，I hereby declare that：

I believe I an the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention（or chaimed design）in the above－identified application for which this declaration is being sabmitted．

上記出願は，自己によりなさ氙たか，あしく は自己によりなざれるように諳可を受けたも心 であった。

私は，諎求項を含抑上部出願の内容を険討おう よび理解し，適那施行規則第37章第1条第 56項に定義されるごとく，特憼性に開して重要で
庁に開示すべき義務を有することを認める。

私诗，この富言書にねいて故意に慮偽め堜道等を行った場合，米国法第18亳第1001条によ

 な\％。

Date
日付 December 10，2014

この講渡証ば（a）米国内で箅名される憏には公証入の目前で，（b）米国外で署名される際にほ米国頒事 $O$ 目前
 な際たは，下記に署名する少䛑くをも二人の証人の目前で署名されることが蜀ましい：

| Date <br> 日付 | Witness証人 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Date | Witness |
| 日付 | 纾人 |

The application was made or atithorized to be made by ine．

I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above－identified application，including the claims， and an aware of the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in $37 \mathrm{CFR} \$ 1.56$ ．

I hereby neknowledge that any willitul false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U．S．C． 1001 by fine or imprisoment of not more than five（5）years，or both．

This assignment should preferably be signed before： （a）a Notary Public if within the U．S．A．（b）a U．S．Consul if oulside the U．S．A．If nether，then it suould be signed before at least two witnesses who also sign here：

# ASSIGNMENT（BEING FLLED FOR DUAL PURPOSE UNDER 37 CFR 1．63（e）） 

For Application with Filing Date on or after September 16， 2012
2012年9月16日以降の日付で提出する出願における （37CFR 1．63（e）に基づき兼用で提出する）講渡証

hereinafter designated as the Assignee）asd Assignee＇s entire right，title and interest for the United States of America as defined in 35 U．S．C．$\$ 100$ ，in the invention， and in all applications for patent inchding any and all onal，hon－proyisional，tivisiona，tonthuation， all Letters Patent，extensions，reissues and recxamination certificates that may be granted on the invention known as

GAME CONTROL METHOD，GAME SERYER，AND PROGRAM
（升講士整理番号 $\qquad$ ）この㫨響晝か提出と同一日に氝しくは
（12）Alfernative Identification for filed applications．提出された出願のための代案硴認亭項
（12）U．S．Application Serlal Number
者記の米国出願整理番号で filed

上記日付にないて提出されたものである。

1）各々の器名人は，前詔発明に関する全をの出願およびもしくね特語に関して必要な全て の書類に署名し日付を記大らなことに同意し，諵受人が必要と思われる，このような出願わよ
入字ことに㞓意する。
2）各々の署名人は，前記笵明に関する全て $\sigma$出願もしくは特許に関しで素䐓されで，オンター フェレンスもしくは特註発行後の敛傠の手続き に関して必要な全ての書頻に署名し日付家記入 ずることに同意し，証䚑取得おおびそのような インターフェレンスもしくは特竍発行後の検討 の手続きを進行するにあたり，いかなる方法に まいても前記変受人と拹力享ることに何意す る。
3）各々の署名人社，国㮏工業所有権保護協定
必要な全ての用飒なよず書類に箸名し日付を記入し，我要ないかなる行為も施行することに同意子る。

4）各々め署名人は，前記僙受人に㳔して有効 な米国特許の承認を取得し，維持し，もしくは再発行もしく持再䁇査により確認するために必婜ないかっなる行為郕施行することに同意ます。
記出碩からら発生した全ての特許を，全ての利益
 ことを許可移よび請求し，䓔名人はここに㗂渡 する全ての利益を講るための全ての権利を有
部入することなくむしくは将柬署名し目付き記入しないことをを䇾約し，この協定が前記譲掂人，
譞㴗者，少よも譲渡人の法定代理人に法的義務 を負わぜるものであることに同意する。

6）各々の署名人は，この書類の記㫏を，来国持許綗㯖序の規定に従シために，必要もしくは
天守るための教利を OLIEF PLCに付与まる。
（13）宣击書
私は，上記に氏名を記載した発明者として，以下゙のとうり宣畐する：

この宣言盖に開わる上記出願で請求した発明 の（もしくは請求した意匠の），本来の発明者で多る，もしく沙本来の共同の発明者であると信 じる。

1）Each undersigned agrees to execute all papers necessary in connection with any application and／or patent for the invention，and also to execute separate assiguments in connection with such applications and patents as the Assignee may decm necessary，

2）Each undersigned agrees to exectite all papers necessary in connection with any interference or post－grant procceding which may be declared concerning any application or patent for the inyention and to cooperate with the Assignee in every way possible in obtaining evidence and going forward with such interference or post－grant proceeding．

3）Each undersigned agtees to execute all papers and docaments and perform any act whicli may be necessary in connction with claims or provisions of the International Convention for Protection of Industrial Property or similar agreements．

4）Each undersigned agrees to perform all affirmative acts which may be necessary to obtain，maintain or confirm by reissue or reexamitation a grant of a valid United States patent to the Assignee，

5）Each undersigned authorizes and requests the Commissioner of the U．S．Patent and Trademark Olfice to issue any and all patents resulting from said application（s）to the sald Assignee，as Assigree of the entire interest，and covenants that he or she has full right to convey the entive interest herein assigned，ared that he or she has not executed，and will not execute， any agreement（s）in conflict herevith，and agrees that this assignment is binding on Assignor and Assignor＇s heirs，successors，assigns and legal．representatives．

6）Each undersighed hereby grants the firm of OLIFF PLC the power to insert on this assignment any firther identification that may be necessary or desirable in order to comply with the rules of the United States Patent and Trademark Office for recordation of this document．
（13）Declaration
As an above named inventor，I hereby declare that：

I belicye I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention（or claimed design）in the above－idertified application for which this declaration is being submitted．

上莗展願は，自己によりなされため，もしく は自己によゆなされるように誨可を受けたもの であった。

私は，請求頂を含を上諗比願め内容を検討离 よび理解し，連弗施盾規㲘第37章第1条第56
 あると諗識している全ての情報を米国特許商標宁に開示主べき戠務を有するこを学䍐める。

私は，この宣富畵に事いて故意に虚溈の炜述等を行った場合，来国法第18章第1001条によ引，罰金もしくは最高方年の禁錨に処园られる か，またなこれらの制が例科されることを理侔 する。

The application was made or authorized to be made by me：

I have reviewed and understand the contents of the above－identified application，including the claims， and an aware of the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability as defined in 37 CFR $\$ 1.56$.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U．S．C． 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five（5）years，or both．

In witness whereof，executed by the undersigned on the date（s）opposite the undersigned name（s）．

| Date <br> 日付 |  | Invenitor Signature発㘿者署名 | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (SEAL } \\ & \text { 印 } \end{aligned}$ | ） |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Date日付 |  | Inventer Signature発蛹諸薯名 | Tomohiro TSUKIHARA | （SEAL印 | ） |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date <br> 日付 | December 10， 2014 | Inventor Siguature発明者署名 | To检旅 <br> Norikazu KATO | （SEAL印 | ） |
| Date日付 |  | Inventor Signature発俱者馨名 |  | （SEAL印 | ） |
|  |  |  | Tomoki YASUIIARA |  |  |
| Date |  | luventor Signature発明者署名 |  | （SEAL <br> 印 | ） |
| 日付 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date |  | Inventor Signature発明者署名 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (SEAL } \\ & \text { 印 } \end{aligned}$ | ） |
| 日付 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date |  | Invenfor Signature発明者署名 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SEAL } \\ & \text { 印 } \end{aligned}$ | ） |
| 日村 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Date |  | Inventor Sigature発明者嘟名 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (SEAL } \\ & \text { 印 } \end{aligned}$ | ） |
| 日付 |  |  |  |  |  |

目前で，（b）米国外て署名された際には米国領事の目前
 な際には，下゙嘼に署名ずあ少なくこも二人の証人の胃前で署名されるごさが望きしい

| Date |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 日付 |  |
| Date | Witness <br> 証人 |
| 日付 | Witness <br> 浬人 |

This assigment should preferably be signed before： （a）a Notary Public if within the U．S．A．（b）a U．S．Consul if outside the U．S．A．If neither，then it showild be signed before at least two witnesses who also sign here：

# ASSIGNMENT（BEING FILED FOR DUAL PURPOSE UNDER 37 CFR 1．63（e）） <br> For Application with Tiling Date on or after September 16,2012 

2012年9月16日以降の日付で提出する出願に䂛ける
（37CTR1．63（e）に基づき兼用で提出する）譲洨証

Japanese Language Assignment
（1－8）Insert Legal Name（s）of Inventor（s）
発明者の我名を記入すること
（1）Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA
（2）Tomohiro TSUKIHARA
（3）Norikazu KATO
（4）Tomoki YASUHARA

各々の署名人に対して支払われれた総額 1 ドル（ $\mathrm{B}_{1} 1.00$ ） および他の適切な有估約因を考慮して，各々 罳名人は， そか金額わよず他の約因を受理したごさ，またその金頟 および他の約因が完分であることを睢認し，

In consideration of the sum of one dollar （ $\$ 1.00$ ）and other good and valuable consideration paid to each of the undersigned，the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged，each undersigned $\cdots$ agrees to assign，and hereby does assign，transfer and set over to
（9）Insert Name of Assignee
譲受人氏名を記入すること
（9）GREE，Inc．
（10）Insert Address of Assignee
僙受人住所を記入すること
（10）6－10－1，Roppongi，Minato－ku，Tokgo 106－6112，JAPAN
譲渡者，おおよび法定代理人に対して，下記の名称の発明

願に関して，また前記発明に開する全ての特許証，期間延爱，再発行，丙審査証に関して，（米国は米雨法第35章第 100 条に定義さ礼ふごとく）米国に対して全ての権利，所有権，およひ利益空僙渡することに同意し，また ここに譲渡し，移転し，まれ移譲し，
（hereinatler designated as the Assignee）and Assignee＇s heirs，successors，assigns and legal representatives，the entire right，title and interest for the United States of America as defined in 35 U．S．C． 8100 ，in the invention， and in all applications for patent including any and all provisional，non－provisional，divisional，contintation， international，substitute and reissue application（s），and all Letters Patent，extensions，reissucs and reexamination certificates that may be granted on the invention known as
（11）Insert Identification such as Thtle，Case Number， or Foreign Application Number
名称，事件番号，もしくは外国出願番号のよ5
な確認事項を諨入のこと
（11）GAME CONTROLMETHOD，GAME SERVER，AND PROGRAM
（我僙上整理番号
（12）Aitermative Identification for filed applications提出さ放応出厥のための代䆧確䛌事項
（12）U．S．Application Sertal Number
右記の米国出願整理番号で
filed

上㽞日付において提出されたものてある。

1）各々の署名人は，前記発明に関する全ての出願およびかしくは特話に開して必要な全て の書頋に署名し目付を註入することに同意し，譲受人が必要と思われる，このような四願ねよ
入することに間意ける。
2）各ヶの䍗名人法，前記発明に関する全て 0
 フェレンスもしくは特䇼発行後の検討め手続き に関して必要な全ての書類に罢名し目討を記入 することほ同意し，証拠取得杖よびそのよりな インターフェレンスもしくは特誥発行後の换討 の手続きを進行するにあたり，い少なる方法に おいても前記諥受人と協力することに同意す る。
3）各々の署名人は，国際亡業所有権保諲流定 の請求もしくは規定もしくは䕱似茄定に開して必要な全ての用紙およが書類に署名し日付を記入し，必要ないかなる行為も施行することに同意する。
4）各\＆の署名人ほ，前記識受人に対して有効 な米国特許の承認を取得し，維持し，もしくな再発行もしくは再審査により確談するために起要ないかっなる行為も施行することに同意字る。
5）各みの署名人は，米国特許商慓广長官に前記出䫓から発生した全ての特䛨を，全ての利益 の譲受人としての前記蟺受人に対しで発行する ことを許可およひひ請求し，署名人はここに䍚渡 する全てか利益を詁るための全ての権利を有 し，対立関億にある協定に過去に署名し日付を記入することなくもしくは将来署名し日付を記夫しないことを誓約し，この協定加前記僙渡人，僙渡人の継承人，講渡人の後継者，講渡人の被僙渡者，およよひ讓液人の法定代理人に法的義務 を負わせるものであることに同意する。
特許部摽广の規定に従うために，必要もしくは
入するための䨀利をOLIFPPLCに付与する。
（13）宣言書
私は，上記に氏名を記載した発明者として，以下ののとおり宣言する：

この宣言書に関かる上記出願で譜求した発明 の（むしくは請求した意医の），本来の発明者で ある，もしくは本来の共同の発明者であると懜 じる。

1）Each undersigned agrees to execute all papers necessary in comection with any applitation and／or patent for the invention，and also to execute separate assignmeats in connection with such appleations and patents as the Assignee may deem necessary．

2）Each undersigned agrees to execute all papers necessary in connection with any interference or post－gant proceeding which may be declared concerning any application or patent for the invention and to cooperate with the Assignce in every way possible in obtaining evidence and going forward with such interference or post－grant procecding．

3）Each undersigned agrees to execute all papers and documents and perform any act which may be necessary in comection with claims or provisions of the International Convention for Protection of Industrial Property or similar agreements．

4）Each undersigned agrees to perform all affirmative acts whichimay be necessary to obtain，maintain or confirm by reissue or reexamination a grant of a valid United States patent to the Assignee．

5）Each undersigned nuthorizes and requests the Commissioner of the U．S．Patent and Trademark Office to issue any and all patents resulting from said application（s）to the said Assignee，as Assignee of the entire interest，and covenants that he or she has full right to convey the entire interest herein assigned，and that he or she has not executed，and will not execute， any agreement（s）in conflice herewith，and agrees that this assignment is binding on Assignor and Assignor＇s heirs，sticcessors，assigns and legal representatives．

6）Each undersigned hereby grants the firmo of OLIFP PLC the power to insert on this assignment any further identification that may be necessary or desirable in order to comply with the rules of the Uniled States Patent and Tratemark Office for recordation of this document．
（13）Declaration
As an above named inventor， 1 hereby deolare that：

I believe I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention（or claimed design）in the above－ictentifted application for which this declaration is bcing submitted．

上記出願は，自己によりなされたか，もしく は自己によりなされるよちに許可を受けたもの であった。
 すぐ理解し，尰邦施行規則第37章第1条第56項に定義されるごとく，特䚺化に閪して重要で西ると認識している全ての情報を米国特許商樽庁に閆示すぐき義務を有することを認める。

私は，この宣晝におふく故意に虚德の陳述等を行った場合，米国法第18章第1001条によ り，詈金もしくね嚴高5年の柰騠に処せられる か，またはこれらの刑が併科されることを理解 する。

The application was made or authorized to be made by me．


#### Abstract

I have reviewed and understand the coutents of the above－identiffed application，including the ctaims， and an aware of the duty to disclose to the Office all information known to me to be material to patentability


 as deftned in 37 CFR $\$ 1.56$ ．I hereby acknowiedge that any wilfuil false staiement made in this deciaration is punishable under 18 U．S．C． 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than five（5）years，or both．

署名人筧の隣の日付をもってこの署名が履行きれる。

In witness whereof，executed by the undersigned on the date（s）opposite the undersigned mane（s）．


この譲喥証は（a）米国内で署名さ礼る際にな公証人の目前で，（b）米国外で響名される際には米国領事か目前 で署名されることが望ましい。（a）もしくね（b）が不可能 な䄞には，下記に署名する少なくとあ二人の証人の目前で署名されることが望末しい：

| Date |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| 日付 |  |
| Witness |  |
| Date | 証人 |
| 日付 | Witness |
| 跴人 |  |

This assignment should preferably be signed before： （a）a Notary Public if within the U．S．A．（b）a U．S．Consul if outside the U．S．A．If neither，then it should be signed before at least two witnesses who also sign here：
$\qquad$

United States Patent and Trademark Office
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS

Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
wwxulsto

| APPLICATION NUMBER | FILING OR 371(C) DATE | FIRST NAMED APPLICANT | ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $14 / 409,219$ | $12 / 18 / 2014$ | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa | 163485 |

CONFIRMATION NO. 7235
25944
OLIFF PLC
P.O. BOX 320850

ALEXANDRIA, VA 22320-4850

Title:GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM
Publication No.US-2015-0165318-A1
Publication Date:06/18/2015

## NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


| U.S.PATENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | Patent Number |  | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Issue Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite |  | Publication Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Public Date |  | Name of Pa of cited Doc | entee or Applicant ment |  | s,Columns,Lines wher vant Passages or Rele es Appear |  |
| 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | For <br> Nu | reign Document umber ${ }^{3}$ | Country Code² |  | Kind Code 4 | Publication Date | Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevan Figures Appear | T5 |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\square$ |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initials* | Cite No | Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | T5 |



|  | 1 | February 3, 2015 Office Action issued in Japanese Patent Application No. 2014-208126. |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| EXAMINER SIGNATURE |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Signature |  |  |  | Date Considered |
| *EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a <br> citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. |  |  |  |  |

${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | 3717 |
|  | Examiner Name | K. Hu |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

X See attached certification statement.The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | /Todd M. Guise/ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2015-05-07$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | Todd M. Guise | Registration Number | 46748 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

| Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| EFS ID: | 22281192 |
| Application Number: | 14409219 |
| International Application Number: |  |
| Confirmation Number: | 7235 |
| Title of Invention: | GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM |
| First Named Inventor/Applicant Name: | Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa |
| Customer Number: | 25944 |
| Filer: | James Albert Oliff/Jessica Li |
| Filer Authorized By: | James Albert Oliff |
| Attorney Docket Number: | 163485 |
| Receipt Date: | 07-MAY-2015 |
| Filing Date: | 18-DEC-2014 |
| Time Stamp: | 13:16:52 |
| Application Type: | U.S. National Stage under 35 USC 371 |

## Payment information:

| Submitted with Payment |  | no |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File Listing: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Document Number | Document Description | File Name | File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest | Multi Part /.zip | Pages (if appl.) |
| 1 | Transmittal Letter | 20150507IDS_Transmittal.pdf | 19067 | no | 1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |


| 2 | Non Patent Literature | $\begin{gathered} \text { 2015050602-03-15_OA_JP2014 } \\ -208126 . \mathrm{pdf} \end{gathered}$ | 1770595 <br> 06ecr80fecde5a28726993c651а5d3cco9087 <br> 1585 | no | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 | Non Patent Literature | 20150506Translation_of_02-03 <br> -15_OA_JP2014-208126_1.pdf | $\frac{1709238}{\substack{\text { 6a33c45bod52004eat7702265070c9de46ad } \\ \text { 8a7e }}}$ | no | 6 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 | Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08) | ```20150507Information_Disclosu re_Statement_Fillable_PDF_1. pdf``` | 611881 <br> 9b2a04f708e5abbc42ad3be2d17a68ed411 <br> 73 a69 | no | 4 |
| Warnings: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Information: |  |  |  |  |  |
| A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Files Size (in bytes): |  |  | 4110781 |  |  |
| This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503. |  |  |  |  |  |
| New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111 |  |  |  |  |  |
| If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application. |  |  |  |  |  |
| National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371 |  |  |  |  |  |
| If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course. |  |  |  |  |  |
| New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office |  |  |  |  |  |
| If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application. |  |  |  |  |  |

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of:
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.
Application No.: $14 / 409,219$
Filed: December 18, 2014
For: Game Control Method, Game Server, And
$\quad$ Program

In re Patent Application of:
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.
Application No.: 14/409,219

Filed: December 18, 2014
For: Game Control Method, Game Server, And Program

Attorney Docket No.: 163485

Confirmation No.: 7235

Art Unit: 3717
Examiner: K. Hu

## INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450

Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
Pursuant to $37 \mathrm{CFR} \S 1.56$, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the reference(s) listed on the attached PTO/SB/08 Form. Unless otherwise indicated herein, one copy of each item(s) is attached. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the reference(s) be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.
$\boxtimes$ 1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed (a) within three months of the U.S. filing date of this non-CPA application, OR (b) before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits in the present application. No certification or fee is required.

Respectfully submitted,

JAO:TMG/TVH/yzl
Electronic signature: /Todd M. Guise/
James A. Oliff
Registration No.: 27,075
Todd M. Guise
Registration No.: 46,748
Travis V. Howell
Registration No.: 73,150

Date: May 7, 2015
OLIFF PLC
P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE AUTHORIZATION
Please grant any extension necessary for entry of this filing;

Charge any fee due to our Deposit Account No. 15-0461


United States Patent and Trademark Office

| UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE United States Patent and Trademark Office Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS PO Box 1450 Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450wwwuspog gov |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| ATTY. DOCKET NO. |  |
| 163485 |  |
| INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION NO. |  |
| PCT/JP2013/003899 |  |
| I.A. FILING DATE | PRIORITY DATE |
| 06/21/2013 | 06/21/2012 |

CONFIRMATION NO. 7235 371 ACCEPTANCE LETTER

Date Mailed: 03/11/2015

## NOTICE OF ACCEPTANCE OF APPLICATION UNDER 35 U.S.C 371 AND 37 CFR 1.495

The applicant is hereby advised that the United States Patent and Trademark Office, in its capacity as a Designated / Elected Office (37 CFR 1.495), has ACCEPTED the above identified international application for national patentability examination in the United States Patent and Trademark Office.
The United States Application Number assigned to the application is shown above. A Filing Receipt will be issued for the present application in due course. THE DATE APPEARING ON THE FILING RECEIPT AS THE "FILING DATE or 371(c) DATE" IS THE DATE ON WHICH THE LAST OF THE 35 U.S.C. 371 (c)(1) and (c)(2) REQUIREMENTS HAS BEEN RECEIVED IN THE OFFICE. THIS DATE IS SHOWN BELOW. The filing date of the above identified application is the international filing date of the international application (Article 11(3) and 35 U.S.C. 363)

12/18/2014
DATE OF RECEIPT OF 35 U.S.C. 371(c)(1) and (c)(2) REQUIREMENTS

The following items have been received:

- Copy of the International Application filed on 12/18/2014
- English Translation of the IA filed on 12/18/2014
- Copy of the International Search Report filed on 12/18/2014
- Preliminary Amendments filed on 12/18/2014
- Information Disclosure Statements filed on 01/08/2015
- U.S. Basic National Fees filed on 12/18/2014
- Priority Documents filed on 12/18/2014
- Power of Attorney filed on 12/18/2014
- Authorization to Permit Access filed on 12/18/2014
- Application Data Sheet (37 CFR 1.76) filed on 12/18/2014

Applicant is notified that the above-identified application contains the deficiencies noted below. No period for reply is set forth in this notice for correction of these deficiencies. However, if a deficiency relates to the inventor's oath or declaration, the applicant must file an oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each actual inventor no later than the expiration of the time period set in the "Notice of Allowability" to avoid abandonment. See 37 CFR 1.495(c).

- Properly executed inventor's oath or declaration for the following inventor(s) has not been submitted:

Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa, Tomohiro Tsukihara, Norikazu Kato, and Tomoki Yasuhara

Applicant is reminded that any communications to the United States Patent and Trademark Office must be mailed to the address given in the heading and include the U.S. application no. shown above (37 CFR 1.5)

## KAREN M WILLIAMS

Telephone: (571) 272-9075

United States Patent and Trademark Office
UNTTED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto gov

| APPLICATION <br> NUMBR | FILING or <br> 371(c) DATE | GRP ART <br> UNIT | FIL FEE REC'D | ATTY.DOCKET.NO | TOT CLAIMS | IND CLAIMS |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $14 / 409,219$ | $12 / 18 / 2014$ |  | 1620 | 163485 | 15 |  |

CONFIRMATION NO. 7235
25944
OLIFF PLC
P.O. BOX 320850

ALEXANDRIA, VA 22320-4850

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections
Inventor(s)
Tsuyoshi Yoshikawa, Minato-ku, JAPAN;
Tomohiro Tsukihara, Minato-ku, JAPAN;
Norikazu Kato, Minato-ku, JAPAN;
Tomoki Yasuhara, Minato-ku, JAPAN;

## Applicant(s)

GREE, INC., Minato-ku, Tokyo, JAPAN
Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number $\underline{25944}$
Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant
This application is a 371 of PCT/JP2013/003899 06/21/2013
Foreign Applications (You may be eligible to benefit from the Patent Prosecution Highway program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.)
JAPAN 2012-140213 06/21/2012

Permission to Access - A proper Authorization to Permit Access to Application by Participating Offices (PTO/SB/39 or its equivalent) has been received by the USPTO.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 03/05/2015
The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is US 14/409,219
Projected Publication Date: 06/18/2015
Non-Publication Request: No
Early Publication Request: No

Title
GAME CONTROL METHOD, GAME SERVER, AND PROGRAM
Preliminary Class
Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

## PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process simplifies the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but does not result in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

## LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184
Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 \& 5.15

## GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where
the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR $5.15(\mathrm{~b})$. The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

## NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12 , if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

## SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www. SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.



Supercell
Exhibit 1002
Page 358

Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.


This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14 . This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS
ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.
If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

Supercell

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | N/A |
|  | Examiner Name | Not Yet Assigned |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


| U.S.PATENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite <br> No | Patent Number | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Issue Date |  | Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear |  |  |
|  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | No $\begin{aligned} & \text { Publication } \\ & \text { Number }\end{aligned}$ | Kind Code ${ }^{1}$ | Publicatio <br> Date | ion | Name of Pa of cited Doc | entee or Applicant ment |  | s,Columns,Lines where vant Passages or Relev es Appear | vant |
|  | 1 | 20110294558 | A1 | 2011-12-0 |  | Kim |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2 | 20030008710 | A1 | 2003-01-0 |  | Yamaoka et a |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3 | 20050282634 | A1 | 2005-12-22 |  | Yamada et al. |  |  |  |  |
|  | 4 | 20140038716 | A1 | 2014-02-06 |  | Endo |  |  |  |  |
| If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initial* | Cite No | Foreign Document Number ${ }^{3}$ | Country <br> Code2 |  | Kind Code4 | Publication Date | Name of Patente Applicant of cited Document |  | Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear | T5 |


| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> （ Not for submission under 37 CFR 1．99） | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014－12－18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | N／A |
|  | Examiner Name | Not Yet Assigned |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |


|  | 1 | 2002－236773 | JP | 2002－08－23 | Dainippon Printing Co Ltd |  | 区 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 2 | 2002－366852 | JP | 2002－12－20 | Hiitoshinku Kk |  | 区 |
|  | 3 | 2001－353371 | JP | 2001－12－25 | Konami Co Ltd， |  | 区 |
|  | 4 | 2003－019356 | JP | 2003－01－21 | Konami Comp Entertainment |  | 区 |
|  | 5 | 2003－154172 | JP | 2003－05－27 | Konami Co Ltd， |  | 区 |
|  | 6 | 2005－318995 | JP | 2005－11－17 | Nintendo Co Ltd |  | 区 |
|  | 7 | 2013－027477 | JP | 2013－02－07 | Konami，Digital Entertainment Co Ltd |  | 区 |
|  | 8 | 2003－016333 | JP | 2003－01－17 | Sharp Kk |  | 区 |
|  | 9 | 2008－220984 | JP | 2008－09－25 | Nintendo Co Ltd |  | 区 |
| If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NON－PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examiner Initials＊ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { Cite } \\ \text { No } \end{array}$ | Include name of the author（in CAPITAL LETTERS），title of the article（when appropriate），title of the item （book，magazine，journal，serial，symposium，catalog，etc），date，pages（s），volume－issue number（s）， publisher，city and／or country where published． |  |  |  |  | T5 |


| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | N/A |
|  | Examiner Name | Not Yet Assigned |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |



Supercell

| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | N/A |
|  | Examiner Name | Not Yet Assigned |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |

## EXAMINER SIGNATURE



| INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT <br> ( Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99) | Application Number |  | 14409219 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Filing Date |  | 2014-12-18 |
|  | First Named Inventor | Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA |  |
|  | Art Unit |  | N/A |
|  | Examiner Name | Not Yet Assigned |  |
|  | Attorney Docket Number |  | 163485 |

## CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

X See attached certification statement.The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.
A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

## SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

| Signature | /Todd M. Guise $/$ | Date (YYYY-MM-DD) | $2015-01-08$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Name/Print | Todd M. Guise | Registration Number | 46748 |

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.

## Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

## IN THE UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

In re Patent Application of:
Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.
Application No.: 14/409,219
Filed: December 18, 2014
For: Game Control Method, Game Server, And
Program

Attorney Docket No.: 163485

Tsuyoshi YOSHIKAWA et al.
Application No.: 14/409,219
Filed: December 18, 2014
For: Game Control Method, Game Server, And Program

Confirmation No.: 7235
Art Unit: N/A
Examiner: Not Yet Assigned

## INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT

## Commissioner for Patents

P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, VA 22313-1450
Pursuant to 37 CFR $\S 1.56$, the attention of the Patent and Trademark Office is hereby directed to the reference(s) listed on the attached PTO/SB/08 Form. Unless otherwise indicated herein, one copy of each item(s) is attached. It is respectfully requested that the information be expressly considered during the prosecution of this application, and that the references(s) be made of record therein and appear among the "References Cited" on any patent to issue therefrom.

1. This Information Disclosure Statement is being filed (a) within three months of the U.S. filing date of this non-CPA application, OR (b) before the mailing date of a first Office Action on the merits in the present application. No certification or fee is required.
2. With respect to the following foreign language documents, for which a translation is not submitted:

| NPL Cite <br> No | Abstract <br> Provided | Discussed in | Discussed in | Corresponds to |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 7 | $\square$ |  | NPL. cites $\underline{2.4}$ |  |
| 8 | $\square$ |  | NPL. cite $\underline{5}$ |  |
| 9 | $\square$ |  | NPL. cite $\underline{5}$ |  |
| 10 | $\square$ |  | NPL. cite $\underline{5}$ |  |

Respectfully submitted,

Electronic signature: /Todd M. Guise/ James A. Oliff
Registration No.: 27,075
Todd M. Guise
Registration No.: 46,748

## JAO:TMG/lul

Date: January 8, 2015
OLIFF PLC
P.O. Box 320850

Alexandria, Virginia 22320-4850
Telephone: (703) 836-6400

> | DEPOSIT ACCOUNT USE |
| :---: |
| AUTHORIZATION |
| Please grant any extension |
| necessary for entry of this filing; |
| Charge any fee due to our |
| Deposit Account No. 15-0461 |


（54）［発明の名称］景品抽選サーバシステム
（57）【要約】
【課題】景品抽選サーバシステムを利用して，販売促進効果を高め，消費者情報を効率よく獲得する。
【解决手段】商品に付随して配布されるCD－ROM に記録きれた識別コードと同一の識別コードを，アタリ またしふバレの情報と対応きせて景品抽選サーバシステ ム2のデータベースに記録する。景品抽選サーバシステ ム 2 は，CD－ROMを読み込んだクライアント端末 1 からのアタセスがあったとき，データベース内の識別コ ードと，CD－ROMに記録された裁別コードと，から アタリまたはハズレを判定する。景品抽選サーバシステ ム2は，判定結果をゾラウザ画面上纪表示し，景品発送先に関する情報とともに消費者情報を獲得する。


Supercell
Exhibit 1002
Page 368

【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項1】商品に付随して配布される記録媒体に記録きれた識別コードと同一の識別コードを，アタリまた はハズレの情報と対応させて記憶した判定データベース （21）と
上記記録媒体を読み达んだクライアント端末からのアク セスがあったとき，判定データベース内の㖪別コード
と，記録媒体に記録きれた識別コードと，加らアタリま たはハズレを判定して，その結果をクライアント端末の ブラウザ画面上に表示する当選判定手段（203）と，を備 えたことを特徴とする，景品抽選けーバシステム。
【請求項2】商品に付随して配布きれる記録媒体に記録きれた識別コードと同一の識別コードを，所定のビン ゴカード棈報と対応させて記憶するとともに，ビンゴカ ード上で揃った列数と当選内容とを関連付けて記憶した ビンゴカードデータベース（31）と，
上記記録煤体を読み込んだクライアント端末からのアク セスがあったとき，ビンゴカードデータベース内の当該識別コードに対応するビンゴカードをブラウザ两面上に表示するビンゴカード表示手段（303）と，
ブラウザ画面上からの要求を受けて，乱数を利用して所定固数のナンバーを選択してブラウザ画面上に表示する乱数発生手段（304）と，
乱数発生手段により選択されたナンバーとビンゴカード情報とから，対応する当選内容をビンゴカードデータベ ースからの検索して，その結果をブラウザ画面上に表示 する当選判定手段（305）と，を備えたことを特徵とす る，景品扎選サーバシステム。
【請求項3】 上記ビンゴカードデータベースは，識別 コードに対応させてゲーム回数を記憶しており，
当該デーム回数と，タライアント端末加らのアクセス回数と，を比較し，アクセス回数がグーム回数以下である場合にのみ，上記ビンゴカード表示手段によるビンゴカ ード表示を許容する回数判定手段（307）をざらに備えた ことを特徴とする，請求項 2 記載の景品抽選サーバシス宁么。
【請求項4】商品に付随して配布きれる記録媒体に記録きれた識別コードと同一の識別コードを，所定のスク ラッチカード情報と対応させて記憶するとともに，スタ ラッチカード上での選択結果と当選内容とを関連付けて記憶したスクラッチカードデータベース（41）と，
上記記録媒体を続み込んだクライアント端末からのアク セスがあったとき，スクラッチカードデータベース内の当該識別コードに対応するスクラッチカードをブラウザ画面上に表示するスクラッチカード表示手段（403）と， ブラウザ画面に表示したスクラッチカード上の所定箇所 をコーザか選択したことを受けて，当該選択結果に対応 する当選内容をスクラッチカードデータベースから検索 して，その結果をブラウザ画面上に表示する当選判定手段（404）と，を備えたことを特徵とする，景品抽選サー

バシステム。
【請求項5】上記スクラッチデータベースは，瀻別コ ードに対応きせてゲーム回数を記憶しておら，
当該ゲーム回数と，クライアント端末からのアクセス回数と，を比較し，アクセス回数がグーム回数以下である場合にのみ，上記スクラッチカード表示手段によるスク ラッチカード表示を許容する回数判定手段（406）をさら に備えたことを特徴とする，請求項 4 記載の景品抽選け ーバシステム。
【請求項6】上記記録媒体には景品抽選サーバシステ ムのURLお記録きれており，
記録媒体を装着されたクライント端末が，同記録媒体内 のURLを読み达んで自動的に景品抽選サーバシステム にアクセスすることを特徴とする，請求頃1～50いず れか1つに記載の景品抽選サーバシステム。
【請求項7】当選者による景品申迟用画面を記憶した当選者受付データベース（23，33，43）と，
上記当選判定手段により当選が判定された場合，ブラウ ザ西面上からの要求を受けて，ブラウザ再面上に景品申込用画面を表示する当選者受付手段（204，306，405）を さらに備えたことを特徴とする，請求項 1 ～ 60 いずれ かつに記載の景品抽選サーバシステム。
【請求項8】上記景品申込用画面には，消費者情報獲得のためのアンケート項目か設設定されていることを特徴 とする，請求項7記載の景品抽選サーバシステム。
【請求項9】上記記録煤体がCD－ROMであること を特篟とする，請求項1～8のいずれか1つに記載の景品抽選サーバシステム。
【発明の詳細な説明】
〔0001】
【発明の属まる技術分野】本発明は，インターネット， ローカルエリアネットワータ，との他のネットワークで利用できる景品抽選サーバシステムに関する。
【00021
【従来の技術】従来より，商品の販売促進や消費者情報獲得等のため，例えぼ，応募シールを貼付した商品を眅売することが行なうれていた。すなぁち，府募シールが付された商品を購夫した消費者は，申込用媇か所定アン ケート項目に記入を行たうとともに応募シールを貼付し て応募することで，抽選により景品を取得できる。
【0003】しかしながら，上記方法でき，応募から当選結果の半明までこ数週間から数ヶ月を要するため，暊売促進効果として十分ではなく，その結果，消費者情報 の獲得についても，決して満足できるものではない。ま た，上記方法では，申込用紙か受付処理，および兴こに記載きれた消費者情報のデータベースへの登録，さらに抽選を人手で行なうこととなるが，作業が顛雑でかな りの手間がかかる。
〔0004】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】かかる現状に鑑みて，

本発明註，以下の特徴を備えた景品抽選サーバシステム を提供することを目的としている。
【0005】
【課題を解决するための手段 作用 効果】本発明におい ては，商品にCD－ROM等の記録媒体を付随させて消費者に配布する。この場合，例えば音楽CDOように，商品自体が記銢媒体であってもよく，そのよりな場合も「商品に付随きせる」の概念に合まれる。
【0006】各記録媒体にば識別コードを記録してお
き，これと同一の識別コードと関連付けたゲーム権や当選内容に関する情報を，景品抽選サーバシステム内のデ ータベースに記録する。商品を購入した消費者は，添付 されていた記録煤体を自己の所有するパソコンや店頭の端末機等のタライアント端末に読み込ませて，景品抽選 サーバシステム内に設定さえたた䜿賞サイトにアクセスす る。
〔0007】本発明において，誡別コードとは，データ ベース内の情報と棝々の記録媒体とを関連付けることの できる何らかの情報であればよい。
10008】消費者は，髠賞サイトにおいて，自己の記録媒体のワタリハズレを確認し，または，所定のゲー ムを行なって，その結果としての当選内容を確認する。 このように，景品抽選サーバシステムを使用すれび，消費者は景品の抽選結果を短時間で知ることができるの で，販売促進効果を高めることか期待できる。また，商品メーカー側における応募用紙受付処理むよび抽選も不要となる。
【0009】当選者が景品を受け取る方法としては，当選者が景品の発送先等を唾便やFAXで連絡することも考えられるが，クライアント端末に景品申达用画面を表示し，そこから情報を送信することが好ましい。なお，
景品申达用画面では，所定のフンケート項目を設けるこ とが好ましく，当選者によるアンケート結果を景品抽選 サーバシステム内のデータベースに記録しておくこと で，商品メーカーは，消費者情報を獲得することができ る。
〔0010】なお，景品としては，郵送等が必要とな る＂物＂に限られま゙，音楽データ等をネットワークを通じ て配信宣るようなものであってもよい。この場合には， クライアント端末加らアドレス情報を景品抽選サーバシ ステムに送信する。
〔0011】
【発明の実施の形態】本発明の実施形態を添付の図面を参照して以下に詳細に説明する。以下の実施形態では，
記録媒体としてCD－ROMを採用しているが，本発明 においては，CD－ROMに限らず適当な記録媒体を用 いることが可能である。
【0012】システムの全体国
図1娃，本発明の景品抽選サーバシステムを利用した商品販売の全体を例示的に示している。消費者が店舗等で

購入した商品には，CD－ROMが添付されている。な お，商品自体が $\mathrm{CD}-\mathrm{ROM}$（例えば，音楽CD）であっ てもよい。消費者は，自己が所有するパソコン，店頭に設置された端末機，その他のクライアント端末 1 にCD －ROMをセットして，景品抽選サーバシステム2内の戀䝴サイトにアクセスする。また，CD－ROM以外の小型媒体を利用すれば，携帯電話等加ら懸賞サイトにア クセスすることもできる。
［0013】なお，記録媒体には景品抽選サーバシステ ムのURLが記録してあり，記録媒体をクライント端末 に蒚着したときに，URLが自動的に読み込妾れて，景品抽選サーバシステムへのアクセスが行なわれる。
【0014】CD－ROMには「アタリ」と「ハズレ」 が設定されている。まだ，CD－ROMに一種のダー ム権が付与されておら，消費者は，懸賞サイトでゲーム を行ない，その結果次第で景品を獲得することができ匀。
【0015】CD－ROMがアタリであった場合，また はン゙ームの結果，当選となった場合には，クライアント端末1のブラウザ画面に当選者用の申迏画面（不図示）が表示きれ，当選者に，これに景品の発送先等を含めた所定のアンケートに答えて，景品抽選サーバシステム2に送信し，この情報がサーバシステム 2 内のデータベース に記録される。
【0016】数日後，当選者には景品が発送され，商品 メーカー8にほ，上記アンケート結果に基く消費者情報 か提供される。なお，景品ま ，郵送等で当選者に届けら れる商品であっても，インターネットを介して配信きれ る音楽データ等であってもよい。メーカー8は，インタ ーネットを介して，あるいは䡉送，FAX，その他の手段で，消費者情報を獲得することができる。
［00171なお，図てはインターネットを利用した例 を示しているが，一般的に言かれるインターネットに限 らず，i モード（商標）や所定地域におけるローカルエリ アネットワーク等の種々のネートワークにおいて，景品抽㟟サーバシステム2を使用することができる。
【0018】景品抽選サーバシステムの第1実施形態 （図2～図4）
図2は，景品抽選サーバシステム2を示している。景品抽選サーバシステム2は，判定データベース21，プログ ラムデータベース22，および当選者受付データベース23 を備える。サーバシステムの制御手段201はCP U 等か ら構成されており，制御手段201がプログラムデータベ一ス22に記録きれた各種プログラムを実行することで， WWWサーバ手段202，当選判定手段203，当選者受付手段204の各機能が実現される。
【0019】この実施形態であ，CD－ROM自体に「アタリ」または「ハズレ」か設定されていて，商品に添付して配布きれたCD－ROM内に記録した識別コー ドと同－の識別コードが，アタリハズレの情報と関連

付けて，判定データベース21内に記録されている。な お，「識別コード」とは，判定データベース21内のフタ リノズレ情報と，個々のCD－ROMをを関連付けら れるような何らかの情報であればよい。
【0020】当選者受付データベース23には，当選者が景品の発送先きアンケートに対する回答等を入力する画面情報が記録ざれている他，当該画面に当選者が入力し た情報が記録きれる。
【OO21】CD－ROM方「アタリ」であるか「八ズ レ」くあるかむ，例えば，CD－ROM自体の色き，C D－ROMに施した印刷等で表示してもよいし，CD－ ROM内に記録したデータによって表示してもよい。前者の場合，消費者は，CD－ROMを包装する袋を破っ た時点でワタリハズレを知ることができる。後者の場合，消费者む，CD－ROMをパソコンにセットLた後 パソコン画面上で，または景品抽選サーバシステム 2 内 の懸賞サイトにアタセスした時点でアタリハズレを知 ることができる。
【00221図3ほ，消費者が商品を購入してから，景品を獲得するまでの手順を示すフローチャートである。【0023】購入した商品に添付きれたCD－ROMを パソコンにセットすると，CD－ROMに記録されたト ップ画面10（図4参照）が自動的にブラウザに表示される （\＃10 $\rightarrow 11$ ） H 。 H －Mには，懸賞サイトのURLが記録きれており，図4のトップ两面10上で「Ente r」部分をクリックすると，バソコンがインターネット に接続され，景品抽撰サーバシステム2内に設定された餓賞けイト八アクセスする（\＃12）。
〔0024】景品抽選サーバシステム2内で土，CD－ ROM を読み达んだクライアント端市 1 からのアクセス があると，当選判定手段203が当該CD－ROM内に記録きれた識別コードと同一の識別コードを判定データベ一ス21から検索し，そこに関連付けられたアタリハズ レ情報を取得して，アタリハズレの判定を行なう（\＃13 $\rightarrow 14$ ）。そして，当選判定手段203は，二れに対応するア タリ画面または入ズレ画面（いずれも図示せず）をタライ アント端末1のブラウザ画面上に表示する。なお，アタ り画面では，場合により，1等，2等，3等などの情報 も表示高ることが好ましい。
【0025】アタリ画面を通して，当選者から応募の要求だあると，景品抽選サーバシステム2の当繏者受付手段204は，不図示の景品申达画面をグラウゲに表示す る。当選者は，当绫画面に景品発送先の住所（または，配信先のアドレス）や所定のアンケートに対する回答を入力して，景品抽選サーバシスデム2に送信する（\＃1 5）。これらの情報は，当選者受付データベース23内に記録きれる。
【0026】景品抽選サーバシステムの第2実施形態 （図5～図9）
図5は，第2実施形龍に係る景品抽選サーバジステム3

を示している。景品抽選サーバシステム3は，ビンゴカ ードデータベース31，プログラムデータベース32，あよ で当選者受付データベー大33を備える。サーバシステム の制御手段301はC PU等から構成き丸ており，制御手段301ガプログラムデータベース32に記録された各種プ ログラムを実行することで，WWWHーバ手段302，ビ ンゴカード表示手段303，乱数発生手段304，当選判定手段305，当選者受付手段306，回数判定手段3070）各機能 が実現きれる。
【0027】この実施形態であ， $\mathrm{CD}-\mathrm{ROM}$ 内人記録 Lた識別コードと同一の識別コードが，ビンゴカード情報と関連付けて，ビンゴカードデータベース31内に記録 きれている。なお，「識別コード」とはむ，ビンゴカード デー夕ベース31内のビンゴカード情報と，個々のCD－ ROMとを関連付けられるような何らかの情報であれば よい。
【0028】ビンゴカード情報とは，現実のビンゴカー ドのように，マトリックス状に配置きれた所定㝒数のナ ンバーを記録した情報である。各消費者の手持ちのナン バーあよび配列等む，CD－ROMO識別コードによっ て固有になっている。つまり，消費者は，商品に添付き れていた 1 板のCD－ROMに対応して， 1 枚のビンゴ カードを所有しているのと同じである。㖟述するよう
に，そのビンゴカードの内容主，懸賞サイトにアクせス して知ることができる。
【0029】当選者受付データベース33には，当選者が景品の発送先やアンケートに対する回答等を人力する画面情報が記録きれている他，当該画面に当選者が入力し た情報が記録きれる。
【0030】図6な，消費者が商品を購入してから，景品き獲得するまでの手順を示すフローチャートである。
［0031】購入した商品に添付式たCD－ROMを パソコンにセットすると，CD－ROMに記録されたト ッブ画面20（図7参畧）が自動的にブラウザに表示される
記録されてむり，図7のトップ画面20上で「Ente r」部分をクリックすると，パソコンがインターネット に接続きれ，賏賞サイトヘアクセスでる（世23）。
【0032】景㫛抽選サーバシステム2内では，CD－ ROMを読み込んだクライアント端末 1 加らのアクセス があると，まず，回数判定手段307が当該CD－ROM内に記録された識別コードと同一の識別コードをビンゴ カードデータベース31から検索し，そこに関連付けられ たゲーム回数情報およでアクセス回数情報を取得して，実行可能な残りゲーム回数をブラウザ画面上に表示する （\＃24）
（00331ジこで，ダーム回数情報と梳，消費者がチ ヤレンジできるゲーム回数を予め設定した情報である。 また，アクセス回数情報をは，実際にゲームにチャレン ジした回数（アクセス回数に等しい）を示す情報である。

これらの情報はいずれも，CD－ROMの識別コードと関連付けてビンゴカードデータベース31内に記録されて いる。なあ，図60フローチャートでは，設定きれたダ ーム回数が2回である場合を示している。ゲーム回数 は，すバてのCD－ROMについて一律に特定の回数を定めてもよいし，各CD－ROMごとに異なる回数を設定してもよい。
【0034】次に，回数判定手段307は，职得したラ゙ー ム回数情報とアクセス回数情報とを比較し，アクセス回数がグーム回数を超えている場合には，ゲーム実行画面 30（図8参照）に移行することなく，ゲームを終了させる （\＃25 $\rightarrow 30$ ）。アクセス回数がグーム回数以下である場合 には，図8のゲーム実行画面30に移行する（\＃25 $\rightarrow 26$ ）。
【0035】図8にあいな，ビンゴカード表示手段303 は，ビンゴカードデータベース31内のビンゴカード情報 に基いて， $\mathrm{CD}-\mathrm{ROM}$ 識別コードに対応するビンゴ カード37をブラウザ画面に表示する。消費者がブラウザ画面上の抽選アイコン38をクリックすると，乱数発生手段304が所定個数のナンバーを選択して，図9に示した ように，結果を「当り目」としてブラウザ画面上に表示 する（\＃27 $\rightarrow 28$ ）。なむ，乱数発生手段 304 名，乱数発生用の関数を有するプログラム言語を利用する等，公知の方法で実現することができる。
【0036】図9のグーム実行画面31上では，乱数発生手段304によって選択されたナンバーに対応するビンゴ カード上の数字が反転表示等を利用して表示される。ビ ンゴカードデータベース31には，ビンゴカード上で揃っ た列の数と当選内容とがテーブル化して記録きれてむ り，当選判定手段305は，ブラウザ画面上でのゲーム結果とビンゴカードデータベース31内の情報とから当選内容を判定して，ブラウザ画面上に表示する。図9の例で は，「やっだき！！」の表示が示きれている。ビンごカ ードの場合，カード上て揃った列の数によって景品が異 なるので，図8および図9のように，列数と景品との対応を併せてブラウザ画面上に示すことが好ましい。
【0037】ビンゴカードがアタリの場合には，ブラウ ザ画面上の応募ボタン39をクリックすると，景品抽選サ ーバシステム30当選者受付手段306は，当選者受付デ ータバース33内に記録きれた不図示の景品申込画面をブ ラウザに表示する。当選者は，当該画面に景品発送先の住所や所定のアンケートに対字る回答を入力して，景品抽選サーバシステム3に送信する（キ29）。これらの情報 は，当選者受付データベース33内に記録される。
〔00381ビンゴカードが外れた場合，ハズレ回数が カウントされて識別コードと関軛付けてビンゴカードデ ータベース31内に記録きれる。ハズレ回数がCD－RO Mに固有のグーム回数に達すると，再度のチャレンジが不可である旨をブラウザ画面上に表示し（\＃31 $\rightarrow 30$ ），ま だハズレ回数がゲーム回数に達していない場合には，再度チャンスがある旨をブラウザ西面上に表示することが

好ましい（\＃31 $\rightarrow 32$ ）。
【0039】景品抽選サーバシステムの第3実施形態 （図10）
図10は，第3実施形態に係る景品抽選サーバシステム4 を示している。景品抽選サーバシステム4は，スクラッ チカードデータベース41，プログラムデータベース42， および当選者受付データベース43を備える。サーバシス テムの制御手段401をく P U 等からら構成されており，制御手段401がプログラムデータベース42に記録された各種ブロダラムを実行することで，WWWサーバ手段40 2，スクラッチカード表示手段403，当選判定手段404，当選者受付手段 4050 各機能が実現される。
【0040】第3実施形態の景品抽選サーバシステム4 は，第2実施形態の景品抽選サーバシステム3のビンゴ カード表示手段303および乱数発生手段304に代えて，ス クラッチカード表示手段403を採用したものであり，こ れに伴なってデータベース内に記録きれた情報および当選判定手段の機能が異なるが，他の機能に第2実施形態 の場合と同等である。したがって，異なる点のみを説明 する。
【0041】スクラッチカードデータベース41には，C D－ROM内仁記録した識別コードと同一の識別コード に関連付けて，スタラッチカード情報が記録されてい る。スクラッチカード情坡は，現実のスクラッチカード と同樣のグームを行なうための情報で，具体的なグーム内容は限定されないが，一例を示すと以下の通りであ事。
（0042】スタラッチカード情報として，複数種類の キャラクタ画像およびきの配列を記録し，スクラッチか ード表示手段403が，識別コードに対応するスクラッチ カードをブラウザ画面上に表示する。ただし，ブラウザ画面上では各キャラクタ画像はマスクきれており，消費者側からは分からない。ブラウザ画面上で，チャレンジ やー（消費者）がマスクぎれた所定箇所を選択すると，兴 こにマスタされていた画像が表示きれる。予め決められ た個娄たけ同一の画像が現れるとアタリである。また は，同一画像の数により，1等，2等，ハズレ等が決ま る。
【0043】スタラッチカードデータベース41には，同一画像の固数と当選内容とがテーブル化して記録きれて おり，当選判定手段404は，ブラウザ画面上でのゲーム結果とスクラッチカードデータベース41内の情報とから当選内容を判定して，ブラウザ画面上に表示する。
【0044】スクラッチカードダームの場合，ビンゴカ ードゲームの場合とは異なり，同一のスクラッチカード情報であっても，チャレンジャーの選択次第で当買内容 か異なる。
【龱面の簡単な説明】
【図1】本発明の景品抽選サーバシステムを利用した景品抽選の一例を示す全体図である。

【図2】 本発明の一実施形態に係る景品抽選サーバシ ステムを説明する説明図である。
【図3】図2の景品抽選サーバシステムを使用する場合における，景品獲得までの流れを説明するフローチや ートである。
【図4】図3の例におけるトッブ画面を示す説明図で ある。
【図5】 本発明の第2実施形態に係る景品抽選サーバ システムを說明する説明園である。
【図6】図5の景品抽選サーバシステムを使用する場合における，景品蒦得までの流れを説明なるフローチャ ートである。
【図7】因60例におけるトップ画面を示す説明図で ある。
【図8】図6の例におけるゲーム実行画面を示す説明

図である。
【图9】図60例におけるゲーム実行画面を示す説明図である。
【図10】本発明の第3実施形態に係る景品抽選サー バシステムを説明する説明図である。
【符号の説明】
1 クライアント端末
2，3，4 景品抽選サーバシステム
8 商品メーカー
10，20 トップ画面
30． 31 グーム実行两面
37 ビンゴカード（画像）
38 抽選アイコン
39 応募ボタン

【図1】

［図2】

［図3】

［図4】

［図5］


【図6】

（9） $002-236773(\mathrm{P} 2002-236773 \mathrm{~A})$

【图7】

（図8）


【図9】


【図10】


M Espacenes
Bibiographis data: गP20022367\%3 (A) - $-2002-08.23$

GFr Lotrmev semven sysmem

Inventor(s): FUKUDA MASANORI $\pm$ (FUKUDA MASANORI)
Applicant(s): DAINIPPON PRINTING CO LTD $\pm$ (DAINIPPON PRINTING CO LTD)

```
Classification: - international:A63F3/06; G06Q10/00; G06Q50/00; G06050/10;
    G06Q50/34; (IPC1-7): A63F3/06; G06F17/60
    - cooperative:
Application JP2001003426420010209
number:
```

Priority number JP20010034264 20010209
(s):

Abshact of dP20022367\% (A)

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To enhance a sabs promotion offect and to efficenty oban consumer momaton by whtang a of lotey sever system. SOLUTON: An identiyng code beng the same as that which is recoded in a OD-BOn distrbuted with a merchandise is recorded in the database of the gill lotery server system 2 in acordance with win or losing intomation. The system 2 judges a who or losing through the use of the dentiyng code in the database and the identiyng code recorded in the Co ROM when a dent temmal whon reads the CD-GOM pertoms acess to the system. The sever system 2 dspays a fugement resut on a brower screen and obtans consumer intomation together with intomaton conceming a gif delvery desimation.


Supercell Exhibit 1002

Patent Translate<br>porered by cho and coogle

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## ABSTRACT JP2002236773

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To enhance a sales promotion effect and to efficiently obtain consumer information by utilizing a gift lottery server system.

SOLUTION: An identifying code being the same as that which is recorded in a CD-ROM distributed with a merchandise is recorded in the database of the gift lottery server system 2 in accordance with win or losing information.

The system 2 judges a win or losing through the use of the identifying code in the database and the identifying code recorded in the CD-ROM when a client terminal 1 which reads the CD-ROM performs access to the system.

The server system 2 displays a judgement result on a browser screen and obtains consumer information together with information concerning a gift delivery destination.


## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## DESCRIPTION JP2002236773

[0001]

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION The present invention, the Internet, about the prize lottery server system which can be used in local area network, any other network.
[0002]

Conventionally, for sales promotion and consumer information acquisition of goods, for example, it has been made to sell the products that was attached applicants seal.

In other words, consumers who purchase items the applicant seal is attached, it be to apply by attaching together with applicants seal performs fill a predetermined questionnaire application form, can acquire the prize by lottery.
[0003]

However, in the above method, it takes several weeks to months before the found winning results from the application, not sufficient as a sales promotion effect, as a result, for the acquisition of consumer information, it is by no means satisfactory.

In the above way, reception processing of the application form, and registration to the database of consumer information that is described therein, and further it becomes a doing lottery manually, the work is complicated take considerable effort.
[0004]

In view of the invention [Problems to be Solved] above circumstances, the present invention aims at providing a prize lottery server system with the following features.
[0005]

In the present invention, means the action and effects to solve the problems], is associated with a recording medium such as a CD-ROM, the product is distributed to consumers.

In this case, for example, like a music CD, may be the product itself recording medium, is included in the concept of such a case, "is attached to the merchandise."
[0006]

Each recording medium is recorded an identification code, information about the game winning rights and what has been associated with the same identification code and which are recorded in a database in the lottery prize server system.

Consumers who have purchased the product, and made to read a recording medium that has been attached to a client terminal such as a personal computer or point-of-sale terminal to its own, accessing a prize site that is set in the prize lottery server system.
[0007]

In the present invention, the identification code, and may be any any information that can be associated with the information and each of the recording medium in the database.

Consumers, in prize site, check the Atari loss of self-recording medium, or by performing a predetermined game, check the contents of winning as a result.

Thus, using the prize lottery server system, consumers can know quickly drawing result of a prize, can be expected to increase the sales promotion effect.

In addition, application form acceptance process and lottery in goods manufacturers is also unnecessary.
[0009]

As a method for winner receives a prize, also conceivable that the winner to contact the shipping destination such as prize by mail or FAX, it displays a screen for premium application to the client terminal, and transmits the information from there preferred.

In the screen for prize application, it is preferable to provide a predetermined questionnaire, so that recording the questionnaire result by winner database in prize lottery server system, product manufacturers, be acquired consumer information I can.
[0010]

As the prize is not limited to "product" requires a mail or the like, the music data or the like may be those such as distributed via a network.

In this case, it is transmitted from the client terminal address information prize lottery server system.

PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS OF THE INVENTION Embodiments of the present invention with reference to the accompanying drawings will be described in detail below.

In the following embodiments, it is adopted the CD-ROM as a recording medium, in the present invention, it is possible to use a suitable recording medium is not limited to the CD-ROM.
[0012]

Overall view Figure 1 system shows the entire product sales using the prize lottery server system of the present invention by way of example.

The products that the consumer has purchased at the store, etc., CD-ROM is attached.

In addition, the goods themselves are CD-ROM (for example, music CD) may be.

Consumers, PCs self owned, the installed terminal to the shop, by setting the other of the CDROM the client terminal 1 accesses the sweepstakes prize lottery site server system 2.

Also, by using a small media other than CD-ROM, it is possible to access the prize site from a mobile phone or the like.
[0013]

In addition, Yes to record the URL of the prize lottery server system to the recording medium, when it is fitted with a recording medium Kurainto terminal, URL is automatically loaded, access to the prize lottery server system is performed.

The CD-ROM "Atari" and "loss" is set.

Or, CD-ROM type game rights have been granted to the consumer, and performs game prize site, can acquire the prize in the results depending.
[0015]

If CD-ROM was Atari, or games of a result, when it became a winning, application screen (not shown) for the winner in the browser screen client terminal 1 is displayed, winner, in this In answer to a given questionnaire, including the shipping destination such as prizes, is transmitted to the prize lottery server system 2, this information is recorded in the database in the server system 2.
[0016]

After a few days, is shipping prize to winner, to goods maker 8, consumer information based on the above survey results are provided.

Note that prizes may be a product that is delivered to the winner by mail or the like, may be music data to be distributed via the Internet.

Maker 8 , via the Internet, or mail, FAX, other means, can be obtained consumer information.
[0017]

Although the figure shows an example of using the Internet is not limited to the Internet, commonly referred to, in various sulfonate work such as a local area network in the i-mode (TM) or a predetermined area, the prize lottery server system 2 can be used.

First embodiment of the prize lottery server system (Figures 2-4) Figure 2 illustrates a prize lottery server system 2.

Prize lottery server system 2 includes a judgment database 21 , the program database 22 and the winner accepts database 23,.

Control means 201 of the server system is composed of a CPU or the like, by executing various programs the control means 201 is stored in the program database 22 , WWW server means 202, the winning determination unit 203, the winner receiving unit 204 each function is realized.
[0019]

In this embodiment, "Atari" or "loss" has been set in the CD-ROM itself, the same identification code and the identification code was recorded to within distributed CD-ROM that attached to the products, Atari loss in association with the information, and is recorded in the judgment database 21.

It is to be noted that the "identification code", and Atari losing information in the decision database 21, and may be a some sort of information, such as those associated with the individual on the CD-ROM.
[0020]

The winner accepts database 23 , in addition to screen information winner to enter the answer, etc. for the shipping destination and questionnaires of prizes have been recorded, the information winner is entered on the screen is recorded.
[0021]

Or CD-ROM is either a "hit", "loss", for example, the color and the CD-ROM itself, it may be displayed in print or the like which was applied to the CD-ROM, and recorded in the CD-ROM and may be displayed by the data.

In the former case, the consumer can know the Atari loss at the time of breaking the bag for packaging CD-ROM.

In the latter case, the consumer can know the Atari loss at the time of accessing the computer on the screen or prize lottery server system 2 in sweepstakes site, after setting the CD-ROM to the computer.
[0022]

3 , from the consumer to purchase products, is a flow chart showing the procedure up to win a prize.
[0023]

When you set the purchased goods to the attached CD-ROM into your computer, CD-ROM top has been recorded on the screen 10 (see FIG. 4) is automatically displayed in the browser (\#10 $\rightarrow 11$ ).

Sweepstakes in the CD-ROM, URL of the sweepstakes site is recorded, clicking the "Enter" portion on the top screen 10 of FIG. 4, the PC is connected to the Internet, it is set to prize lottery server system within 2 access to the site ( $\# 12$ ).
[0024]

The prize lottery within the server system 2 , when there is access from the read client terminal 1 a CD-ROM, the same identification code and the recorded identification code win determination unit 203 in the CD-ROM from the determination database 21 Locate, and then get the Atari loss information associated with it, it is determined Atari loss (\#13 $\rightarrow 14$ ).

$$
\text { 07-01-2015 } 7
$$

The win determination unit 203 displays a screen or loss Atari screen (both not shown) corresponding thereto on the browser screen of the client terminal 1.

In the Atari screen, optionally, 1 etc., 2, etc., it is preferable to also display information such as 3 or the like.
[0025]

Through Atari screen, if there is a request for applicants from winner, winner receiving means 204 of the prize lottery server system 2 displays the premium application screen (not shown) to the browser.

Winner, the prize shipping address on the screen address (or, delivery destination address) Enter the answer to or a predetermined questionnaire, to be sent to the prize lottery server system 2 (\#15).

These pieces of information are recorded in the winner accepts database within 23.
[0026]

Second embodiment of a prize lottery server system (Figs. 5 9) Figure 5 shows the prize lottery server system 3 according to the second embodiment.

Prize lottery server system 3 includes bingo card database 31 , the program database 32 , and the winner accepts database 33.

Control means 301 of the server system is composed of a CPU or the like, by executing various programs the control means 301 is stored in the program database 32 , WWW server means 302, the bingo card display unit 303, the random number generator 304, winning decision means 305 , winner receiving means 306, each function of the number of times determining means 307

$$
\text { 07-01-2015 } 8
$$

is realized.
[0027]

In this embodiment, the same identification code and the identification code which is recorded in the CD-ROM is, in association with the bingo card information, and is recorded in the database 31 bingo cards.

It is to be noted that the "identification code", and bingo card information in the bingo card database 31, and may be a some sort of information, such as those associated with the individual on the CD-ROM.
[0028]

The bingo card information, such as real bingo card, and is information that records the number of the predetermined number which are arranged in a matrix.

Hand of number and sequence, and the like of each consumer, has become unique by the identification code of the CD-ROM.

In other words, the consumer, in response to a single CD-ROM which has been attached to the product, is the same as owns one bingo card.

As described below, the contents of the bingo card can be known by accessing the sweepstakes site.
[0029]

The winner accepts database 33, in addition to screen information winner to enter the answer, etc. to the shipping address and questionnaires of prizes have been recorded, the information winner is entered on the screen is recorded.

6, from the consumer to purchase the product, is a flow chart showing the procedure up to win a prize.
[0031]

When you set the purchased goods to the attached CD-ROM into your computer, CD-ROM top screen has been recorded in 20 (see FIG. 7) is automatically displayed in the browser ( $\# 21 \rightarrow$ 22).

The CD-ROM, URL of the sweepstakes sites is recorded, clicking the "Enter" portion on the top screen 20 in Figure 7, the personal computer is connected to the Internet, access to the prize site (\#23).
[0032]

The prize lottery server system within 2 , when there is access from the client terminal 1 read a CD-ROM, first, bingo cards the same identification code and the identification code number determining unit 307 is recorded in the CD-ROM is retrieved from the database 31 , there is acquired the number of games and information access count information associated, and displays the remaining number of games that can be executed on the browser screen ( $\# 24$ ).
[0033]

Here, the number of games information is preset information a number of games that consumers can challenge.

The access count information, it is information indicating the actual number of challenged in the game (equal to the number of accesses).

All of these information are recorded in the bingo card database 31 in association with the identification code of the CD-ROM.

In the flowchart of FIG. 6 shows the number of games if the set is two times.

Game number, it may be determined a certain number of uniformly for all CD-ROM, may be set to different times for each CD-ROM.
[0034]

Then, the number determining means 307, and compares the acquired number of games information and the access count information, if the number of accesses exceeds the number of games, without migrating to the game execution screen 30 (see FIG. 8) and ends the game (\#25 $\rightarrow 30$ ).

If the number of accesses is equal to or less than the number of games, the process proceeds to the game execution screen 30 in FIG. 8 (\#25 $\rightarrow 26$ ).
[0035]

In Figure 8, the bingo card display unit 303, based on the bingo card information in the bingo card database 31 , and displays a bingo card 37 corresponding to the identification code of the CD-ROM into the browser screen.

When the consumer clicks on the draw icon 38 on the browser screen, the random number generation unit 304 selects the number of predetermined number, as shown in Figure 9, is displayed on the browser screen on the result as "per second" ( $\# 27 \rightarrow 28$ ).

Incidentally, the random number generator 304, etc. to utilize programming language with a function for random number generation, may be implemented in a known manner.

On the game execution screen 31 of FIG. 9, the numbers on the bingo card that corresponds to the number selected by the random number generating means 304 is displayed by using a highlighted like.

The bingo card database 31, Bingo is the number of uniform column on the card and the winning content is recorded in a table, winning decision means 305, information of the game results and the bingo card database 31 on the browser screen by determining the winning content and a is displayed on the browser screen.

In the example of Figure 9, and "I did!

Display of is shown. "

For bingo card, the prize is different depending on the number of columns aligned on the card, as shown in Figure 8 and 9, it is preferable that shown on the browser screen together the correspondence between the number of columns and the prizes.
[0037]

If bingo card of Atari, If you click on the application button 39 on the browser screen, winner receiving means 306 of prize lottery server system 3, a premium application screen (not shown) that has been recorded in the winner accepts database within 33 I want to display in the browser.

Winner, enter the answer to the address or a predetermined questionnaire of premium shipping destination to the screen, to be sent to the prize lottery server system 3 (\#29).

These pieces of information are recorded in the winner accepts database within 33.

If the bingo card is out, losing the number is recorded in association with the count has been identified within the coding bingo card database 31.

When losing count reaches the specific number of games in the CD-ROM, and displays the effect is impossible challenge again on the browser screen ( $\# 31 \rightarrow 30$ ), yet when the losing count has not reached the number of games the, it is preferable to display that there is a chance again on the browser screen ( $\# 31 \rightarrow 32$ ).
[0039]

Third embodiment of the prize lottery server system (Figure 10) Figure 10 shows a lottery prize server system 4 according to the third embodiment.

Prize lottery server system 4 includes scratch card database 41 , the program database 42 , and the winner accepts database 43.

Control means 401 of the server system is composed of a CPU, the control unit 401 by executing various programs stored in the program database 42 , WWW server means 402 , a scratch card display unit 403, the winning determination device 404, each function of the winner receiving unit 405 is realized.
[0040]

Prize lottery server system 4 of the third embodiment, instead of the bingo card display means 303 and the random number generating means 304 of the prize lottery server system 3 of the second embodiment, is obtained by adopting the scratch card display means 403 , this but together becomes the function of the information and the win determination unit is recorded in the database is different, the other functions are the same as in the second embodiment.

Therefore, I will explain the only different points.
[0041]

In the scratch card database 41 , in association with the same identification code and the identification code which is recorded in the CD-ROM, a scratch card information is recorded.

Scratch card information is information for performing the same game and the real scratch card, specific game content but are not limited to, are as follows to show an example.
[0042]

As scratch card information, records a plurality of types of character images and sequences thereof, scratch card display unit 403 displays a scratch card corresponding to the identification code on the browser screen.

However, each character image on the browser screen is masked, you do not know from the consumer side.

In the browser screen, Challenger (consumer) is Selecting a predetermined portion which is masked, which image has been masked is displayed.

It is Atari and advance only predetermined number of the same image appears.

Or, depending on the number of the same image, 1 , etc., 2 , etc., come off and is determined.
[0043]

In the scratch card database 41 includes a number of the same images winning content and is recorded by a table, winning decision means 404 , the winning content and a game result and
information scratch card database 41 on the browser screen it is determined, is displayed on the browser screen.
[0044]

For scratch card game, unlike the case of the bingo card game, even the same scratch card information, winning content varies depending on selection of the challenger.

Patent Translate<br>Powered by wab end Googie

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## CLAIMSJP2002236773

[0001]

The same identification code and the identification code recorded on the recording medium to be distributed in association with the item, a determination database storing in association with Atari or loss of information (21), from the client terminal to read the recording medium When there is access, the identification code in the determination database, the identification code recorded on the recording medium, and to determine the Atari or off the, winning decision means for displaying the result on the browser screen of the client terminal ( and 203), and characterized by comprising a, prize lottery server system.
[0002]

The same identification code and the identification code recorded on the recording medium to be distributed in association with the product, as well as stored in correspondence with a predetermined bingo card information, and associates the winning content and number of columns aligned on bingo card a bingo card database that stores Te (31), when there is access from the client terminal to read the recording medium, bingo card display for displaying a bingo card corresponding to the identification code in the bingo card database on the browser screen means a (303) receives a request from the browser screen, a random number generating means for displaying on the browser screen by using a random number to select the number of predetermined number (304), it is selected by the random number generator and a number and bingo card information, search for the corresponding winning content from bingo card database, a win determination means (305) for displaying the result on the browser screen, and characterized by comprising a, prize lottery server system.


#### Abstract

The bingo card database, stores the number of games in association with the identification code, and the number of games, comparing, and number of accesses from the client terminal only if the access number is less than or equal to the number of games, the bingo card is characterized by further comprising a number determination means (307) for allowing the bingo card displayed by the display unit according to claim 2 , wherein the prize lottery server system.


The same identification code and the identification code recorded on the recording medium to be distributed in association with the product, as well as stored in correspondence to a predetermined scratch card information, in association with the selection result and the winning content on scratch cards and the stored scratch card database (41), when there is access from the client terminal to read the recording medium, a scratch card display means for displaying a scratch card corresponding to the identification code in the scratch card database on the browser screen and (403), in response to the user a predetermined point on the scratch cards displayed on the browser screen is selected, find the winning content corresponding to the selected results from the scratch card database, the result on the browser screen and characterized by comprising a win determination means for displaying (404), and the prize lottery server system.

## [0005]

The scratch database stores the number of games in association with the identification code, and the number of games, comparing, and number of accesses from the client terminal only if the access number is less than or equal to the number of games, the scratch and characterized by further comprising a number determination means (406) for permitting scratch cards displayed by card display means, the prize of claim 4, wherein the lottery server system.

The above recording medium are recorded the URL of the prize lottery server system, and
wherein the Kurainto terminal mounted recording medium, accesses the automatic prize lottery server system reads the URL in the recording medium and, the prize lottery server system according to any one of claims 1 to 5 .
[0007]

And storing the screen for prize applicant by winners winner receipt database $(23,33)$, when the winning is determined by the win determination unit receives a request from the browser screen, and prizes on the browser screen is characterized in that it further comprising a winner receiving means $(204,306,405)$ for displaying the application screen, and the prize lottery server system according to any one of claims 1 to 6 .
[0008]

To the prize application screen, characterized in that the questionnaire item for consumer information acquisition is set, 7. The prize lottery server system according.
[0009]

Characterized in that the recording medium is a CD-ROM, and the prize lottery server system according to any one of claims 1 to 8 .

（54）［発四の名称］情報提供方法，情報処理システム，情報取得プログラム，及び情報記憶媒体
（57）【要約】
【課題】本晃明の課題は，如楽性を備えた新しい情報提供方法を提案することである。
【解決手段】提供する情報を割り当てたカブセルCを販売する仮想販売機 10 をエーザー・インターフェース として設定する。カプセルCには，異なる複数の種類の情報が所与の割合で割り当てられ，販売機内に無作為な順番で配置されて，順に販売される。従って，購人の夕 イミングによってユーザーが得られる情報の内容が異な り，「当りノハズレ」が存在する。一方，ユーザーは， カプセルCの配置の様子を観察し，ほしい情報が販売さ れるタイミングを予測することで，入手する確率を高く するごとができる。ユーザーは，巧くタイミングを子湘 していなに少ない回数でほしい情報を手に入れるか，と いうゲーム感覚に類する楽しさを得ることができる。

（a）

（b）

## 【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】情報処理システムが，通信ネットワークを介して接続きれるエーザー緛末に，各種情報を所与の提供順番に従って提供する情報提供方法であって，
前記提供順番を設定する順番設定ステップと，
前記各種の情報の内，順番待ち状態の情報に係る提供順番の全部又は一部を示唆する示咏情報をコーザー端末に送信する示譬ステップと，
ユーザー端末加ら送信される提供要求を受信する要求受信ステッブと，
所与の代価と引き換えに，前記提供要求を送信したコー ザー端末に，前記提供順番に従った情報を送信する情報提供ステップと，を含む゚ことを特講とする情報提供方法。
【請求項2】請求項1において，
前記示昖情報にな，前記順番待ち状龍の情報それぞれに対疬する代替物を，前記代替物を配置し，且つ，代替物 の提供順番の全部又は一部を観察可能な代替物配置部 と，家備えた仮想器物の画像情報が含まれることを特徴 とする情報提供方法。
【請求項3】請求項1に抽いて，
前記示㕬情報には，所与の視点から見た画像情報が含ま れること，を特徵とする情報提供方法。
【請求項4】請求項3において，
前記示崚ステップには，視点を変更するステップが含ま れ，
前記示㖫情報にな，少なくとも，前記変更した視点に基 づく两像情報が含まれること，を特徴となる情報提供方法。
【請求項5】請求項1～4の何れかにおいて，
前記示崚情報にしま，段階的に提供順番の詳絸を表す当該段階ごとの画像情報が含まれること，を特䘗とする情報提供方法。
【請求項6】請求項1～50何えかなおいて，
前記示変情報には，順番待ち状態の情報が，情報の種別
に応じて異なる表示形態で表示きれた画像情報が含まれ ること，を特徴とする情報提供方法。
【請求項7】請求項1～6の何れかひむいいて，
前記情報提供ステップ！は，更に，情報が提供きれること を表現する画像，効果音，及びユーザー端末が体感機能 を備える場合に当該機能を制御する情報の内，少なくと も一つを送信するステッブであること，を特䘖とする情報提供方法。
【請求項8】請求項1～7の何えかにあるいて，
前記示唆ステップには，順番待ち状態の情報に係る提供順番の全部又は一部を変更する変更ステップが含まれる こと，を特徴とする情瞃提供方法。
【請求項9】請求項8において，
前記変更ステップ！，前記情報提供ステップによる情報 の提供毎に，前記提供順番に基ついいて，順番待ち状意の

情報の提供順番を変更するステッブであること，を特徴 とする情報提供方法。
【請求項 10 】請求項8または9において，
前記変更ステップ！る，ユーザー端末から変更要求を受信 した場合に，前記提供順番め全部空たは一部の順番を変更するステップであること，を特墔とする情報提供方法。
【請求項11】請求項1～10の何えかにあいて，
前記代価として所与の遊戲媒体を用いること，を特䘗と する情報提供方法。
【請求項12】請求項11において，
ユーザー端末からコーザー登録情報を受信する登禄情報受信ステップと，
前記受信したユーサー登録綪報にしたがってユーザー或 いはユーザー端末を，登録ユーザー或いぬ亥登録コーザー端末として登録•管理する登録ステップと，
登録コーザー或い餒登録コーザー端末に対して，所与の時問問隔毎に所与量の遊戯媒体を累積的に割り当てる割当ステップと，を含むことを特徴とする情報提供方法。
【請求項13】請求項12において，
前記割当ステップには，前記所与量の遊戯媒体を割り当 てた場合に上限を超えるか否かを判定するステップが含 まれ，上限を超えないと判定きれた場合に前記所与量の遊戱媒体を割り当てるステップであること，を特徴とす る情報提供灰法。
【請求項14】請求項1～13の何れかにあいて，
コーザー端末から送信される通告条件を受信するステッ プと，
順番待ち状態の情報に係る提供順番が前記通告条件を满足する放否かを判定するステップと，
前記判定により前記通告采件を満足高ると判定した場合
に，当該通告条件を送信したユーザー緛末にその旨の情報を送信なるステッブと，を含むっことを特徴とする情報提供力法。
【請求項15】請求項1～140何れかにおいて，
前記要求受信ステッブにより受信した提供要求を送信し たユーザー端末と，所与の期間内に提供要求を受信した回数とを対応付けて記憶するステップと，
前記受信した回数に基づいて，前記提供要求を送信した エーザー端末に，順番待ち状態の情報を送信するか否か を判定するステッブと，を含み，
前記情報提供ステップほ，前記判定により送信すると判定された場合に，順番待ち状態の情報を送信するステッ プであること，を特徴とする情報提供方法。
【請求項16】請求項1～150何えかにおいて， コーザー端末の位置情報を取得するステップ，まだき，情報処理システムの位置情報宅取得守るステップの少た くとも何れか一方を含み，且つ，
前記情報提供ステップが，該位置情報に応じて，提供す る情報の内容を変化させる位置対応ステップと，を含む

ことを特徴とする情報提供方法。
【請求項171請求項1～160何力力にはおいて，
コーザー端末からエーザー登録情報を受信するステップ $\varepsilon$ ．
前記受信したユーザー登録腈報に従って所定の物品きた はサービスを提供するステップと，を含むことを特催と する情埇提供方法。
【請求項18】通信ネットワークを介して接続されるユ ーザー端末に，各種情報竟所与の提供順番に従つて提供 する情報処理システムであって
前記提供順番を設定する順番設定手段と
前記各種の情報の内，順番待ち状態の情報に係る提供順番の全部又怔一部を示噯する示唆情報をユーザー端末に送信する示㕬手段と，
コーザー端木から送信される提供要求を受信する要求受信手段と，
所与の代価と引き換えに，前記提供要求を送信したコー ザー端末に，前記提供順番に従って情報を送信する情報提供手段と，を備えるとともに，

前記示唆情報にな，前記覑番待ち状態の情報それぞれに対応する代替物と，前記代替物を配置し，且つ，代替物 の提供順番の全部又は一部を観察可能な代替物配惪部 と，配置順番に従って代替物を排出する代替物排出部 と，代替物の排出口と，代替物の排出を実行させる操作部と，を備えた仮想器物の，所与の視点から見た画像情報が合まれること， を特徴とする情報赤理システム。

【請求項19】プロセッサによる演算•制衘によって，情報端末装置に対して情報玑理システムとの通信を行う譏能を実現させるための情報取得プログラムであって，
各種情译を所与の提供順番に従って提供する，前記各種 の情報の内，順番待ち状態の情報に倸る提供順番の全部又は一部の示㘆情報を受信する示㘆情報取得手段と，情報処理システムに情報の提供要求を送信する要求送信手段と，提供きれる情報を受信する情報取得手段を，苑前記情報端末装置に機能させるための情報を含むととも に，
前記示崚情報取得手段が，前記須番待ち状態の情報冬れ それに対応なる代替物をその内部に配置し，該代替物の配置状況の全部又しき一部を観察可能な代替物配置部と，提供順番に従って代替物を排出する代替物排出部と，代替物の排出口と，代替物の排出を実行きせる操作部と， を備えた仮想器物の，所与の視点かっら見た画像を表示
し，且つ，示咳情報に基づいて代替物を前記仮想器物内 に配惪するための情報を含をこと，を特徴とする情報取得プログラム。

【請求項20】請求項19記載の情報取得プログラムを記憶する情報記憶媒体
【発明の詳細な説明】
【0001】

【発明の屈する攱術分野】本発明は，情報処理システム が，通信ネットワークを介してユーザー端末との間でデ一夕か送受信を行い，種々の情報を提供なる情報提供方法等に関する
［0002】
【従来の技術】近年，プログラムき画像，音楽などの種々の情報取引によいて，CD－ROMやFDなどの情報記憶媒体の物流を必要としない，通信ネットワークを介 した取引が盛んに行われている。その方法としては，例 えば，実際の店舗施設の代おりに情報処理システムガ公開するWebページ上に，商品の情報（例えば，名称，機能説明，商品イメージの画像，金額たど）と購天要求 ボタンを表示した仮想販売場を設定し，ユーザーから希望する商品の購入要求を受けると，例えば，公知の課金 システムを利用して，代金の支払いと引き換えに商品で ある情報をユーザー端末にダウンロードさせて情報を提供する方法がある。
【0003】票た，中には，ユーザー端末にユーザー。 インターフェースとして仮想の自動販売機を再面表示さ せ，ユーザーからの購人要求を受けると，サーバー側で商品をランダムに選択してユーザーに提供する方法むあ る。この場合，当然のことながらコーザーはどのような情報が提供されるか分からないので，おみくじやビンゴ などに見られる娸楽性や運試し的楽しみを付加する効果 がある。こうした，通信ネットワークを介した情報提供方法は，実際の物品の物流による情報提供方法に比心，商品授受に要する時間た短く，妾た，従業員や店銭施設 を必要としないメリットから，ネットワーク化の拡大と ともに利用が広まいている。
【0004】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】しがしながら，上述の ような従来の情報提供方法は，前者の例のように，購入 の要求に対して，Wしい情報が必ず提供きれる自動販売機方式か，後者の列のように，何が出てくるか分からな いおみくじ販売機方式のどちら青一方に偏る場合が多 く，雨者の中間的た存在にあって，蜻報の大手をのもの に嬹楽性を持たせた情報提供方法は少ない。
【0005】そこど，本発明の課題も，必ずしもほしい情報が手に入ると限らず，しかしをO一方でユーザー の努力と読みによって，ある程度望先情報を入手可能と なる，娯楽性を備えた情報提供方法を提案し，情報提供 お法にバリエーショョンをもたせてユーダーに腈報の大手作業をのものを楽しんでもらうことである。
［0006】
【課題を解泱するための手段】以上の課題を解決するた めに，請求項1記載の発明は，情報処理システムが，通信ネットワークを手して接続されるフーザー端末に，各種情報を所与の提供順番に従って提供する情報提供右法 であって，前記提供順番を設定する順番設定ステップ
（例えば，図14のステック゚ S 900）と，前記各緟の

情報の内，順番待ち状態の情報に係る提供順番の全部又 は一部を示唆する示焧情報（例えば，図17～图19） をコーザー端杰に送信する示億入テップ（例えば，図1
 ら送信される提供要求を受信する要求受信ステップ（図 130ステップS418～S426）と，所与の代価と引き換えに，前記提供要求を送信したユーザー端末に，前記提供順番に従った情報を送信する情報提供ステップ （図13のステップS427～434）と，を含さっこと を特徴とする。
【0007】請求頂1記載の発明によれば，情報処理シ ステム恃，例えぼ，Webサイトを公開するけーバーや所与の課金システムを司るサーバー等を含さシステムで あって，インターネットきケーブルTVなどの通信ネッ トワークを介して，PDAや携帯電話機，或いしまパソコ ンなどのユーザー端末との間で，データの送受信を行
う。この際，ユーザーが情報提供サービスの代価として課金システムを利用して所定の料金を支払らを，情報処理システムから一つ情報提供を受けることができる取り決めとなっている。以下，便宜的に購大と表現する。
【0008】まだ，本発明では特に，順香設定ステッップ を備え，商品である種々の情報が所与の順番で提供きれ ることで，公知の自動販売機の上うに決まった購入ボ夕 ンを選択すると必ず决まつた商品が提供きれるとは限ら ず，購入のタイミングによつてユーザー方得られる情報 の内容が異なる可能性が有る点を特徴とする。即ち，コ ーザーにとってみれば，提供きれる情報に「当りノハズ レ」があることになる。
【0009】しかしその一方で，ユーザーは，示喛ステ
噮情報（例えば，商品のシルエットが順番に表示されて いま画面，情報内容を記載したデキストが提供順番に従 つて並んでいる，など）を得られる。どうしても手に入 れたい情報がある場合は，他のユーザーガ情報を購入す ることによって時間とともに変化する示変情報をこまぁ に磪認し，ユーザー自ら方適切な購入タイミングを予測 することで，入手する確率を高くすることができる。
【OO10】したがって，本発明による情報提供方法に よれじ，ユーザーは，例えぼ「ほしい商品が並んでい る」「このままでき，いつ他の誰かに購大きれてしまう かもしれない」「しかし，ほしい商品が出るまで連続し て購大することなく，少ない支払いで手に入れたい」と いうような，射幸心と，かずかな競争心，そして経済観念による心理的な摇らぎを経験することになる。これら は，従来の自動販売機やおふくじ販壳機とは異るゲーム感賞に類まる楽しきであって，本発明による情報提供方法によれば，ユーザーに購入動作そのもの○楽しきを提供することができる。
【0011】亥た，請求項2記載の発明のように，請求項1記載の情報提供方法において，前記示晙情報には，

前記順番待ち状態の情報それぞれに対応する代替物（例 えば，図9のカプセルC）と，前記代替物を配置し，且 つ，代荌物の提供順番の全部又は一部を観察可能な代菖物配置部と，を備えた仮想器物（例えば，図10の仮想販売機10）の画像情報が含まれるとしても良い。
【0012】まだる，請求項18記載の発明のように，通信ネットワークを介して接続されるユーザー端末に，各種情報を所与の提供順番に従って提供する情報処理シ ステムであって，前記提供順番を設定する順番設定手段 （例えば，図30Webサーバー部222，販売機管理部224）と，前記各種の情報の内，順釆待ち熿態の情報に係る提供順釆の全部又は一部を示喛する示唆情報を ユーザー端末に送信する示噯手段（例えば，図3のWe ロサーバー部222，画像生成部229）と，ユーザー端末から送信される提供要求を受信する要求受信手段 （例えば，図3のWebサーバー部222）と，所与の代価と引き換えに，前記提供要求を送信したユーナ゙ー端末に，前記提供頑番に従って情報を送信する情報提供手段（例えぼ，図3のWebサーバー部222，販売機管理部224，コンテンツDB290，課金サーバー80 ○）と，を備えるとともに，前記示唆情報には，前記順番待よ状能の情報それたれに対応する代替物と，前記代替物を配置し，且つ，代替物の提供順番の全部又は一部 を観察可能な代替物配置部と，配置順番に従って代替物 を排出する代替物排出部（例えば，図10のオブジェク ト排出部12）と，代替物の排出口（例えば，図10の 14 ）と，代替物の排出を実行させる操作部（例えば，図10の購夫レバー 1 3）と，を備えた仮想器物の，所与の視点から見た画像情報が含きれること，を特嶉とし てもよい。
【0013】おだむ，請求項19記載の発明のように， プロをッサによる演算•制御によって，情報端末装置 に，対しを情報処理システムとか通信を行う機能を実現 させるための情報取得ブログラムであって，各種情報を所与の提供順番に促つを提供する，前記各種の情報の内，順番待ち状悊の情報に係る提供塬番の全部又は一部 の示唆情報を受信する示唆情報取得手段（例えな゙，図3 のブラウザ部620）と，情報矢理シ入テムに情報の提供要求を送信する要求送信手段（列えば，図3のブラウ ザ部620）と，提供される情報を受信する情報取得手段（例之ば，図3のブラウザ部620）と，を前記腈報端木装置に機能させるたあり情報を含むとともに，前記示鲴情報取得于段が，前記順番待た状態の掅報をれきれ に対応する代替物をその内部に配置し，該代替物の配置状況の全部又は一部を観察可能な代替物配惪部と，提供順番に従つて代替物を排出する代替物排出部を，代替物 の排出口と，代替物の排出を実行させる操作部と，老備 えた仮想器物の，所与の視占から見た画像を表示し，且 つ，示暥情報に基づいて代替物を前記仮想器物内に配置 するための情報を含ずこと，を特徴としても良い。

〔0014】請求項2，18，19に記載の発明によれ侯，請求項1と同様の効果を奏するとともに，Webぺ ージ上に，商品情報と選択ボタンを配置なるだけでな
く，例えぼ，提供される情報に相当する代替物や，代替物を取める部位，或いぬ商品か排出口（取出し口）など の具体的な販売機の形状を備えたユーザー・インターフ ェースを表示することで，より購入の実在感を付加する ことができる。
【0015】具体的には土，例えば，仮想器物として，情報を封入した設定の代替物（例えば，カプセルキキャラ タタなど）を排出する使想販売機を表示する。その外钼 は，実在する販売機を模しても良いし，仮想のデザイン であっても良い。そして，仮想販売機の一部が，中に配惪きれた代替物の様子を観察できるように，例えば，一部にのでき空がついている，レーダー機能で中をシンボ ル化して見ることができる，或いな代替物が透明なケー スに入れられているといった具合に設定する。
【0016】思して，情報処理シス示ムが，示㖟情報と して仮想販売機内の两像を提供するたらば，コーザー は，あたかも仮想販売機の中をの粊きこんでいるかのよ うな状況で，ほしい代替物（情報）がどの辺りに配惪さ れているかを䘽察し，いつ頃購大すればほしい代替物
（情報）が手に大るかの予測を立てることができる。な お，仮想器物内の代替物む単に一列に配置されるに限ら ず，所与のケース部分に立体的に積み重なっている設定 としても良く，その場合，予測の難易度が上がり，攻略 のし甲斐の有る伋想頑売機を提供することができる。
【00171 えた，請求項3記載の発明のように，請求項1記載の情報提供方法において，前記示唆情報には，所与の視点から見た画像情報が含まれるとしても良い。 またこの場合，請求項 4 記載の発明のように，請求項3記載の情報提供方法において，前記示喛ステップには，視点を変更するステップが含まれ，前記示変情報には，少なくとも，前記変更した視点に基づく画像情報が含ま れること，としてもよい。
【0018】請求項3，4記載の発明によれじ，請求頂 1と同様の効果を奏するとときに，ユーザーはさまざま な角度から，順番待ら状態の情報の配置状况を垷察する ことができる。したがって，次に出てくる情報を予想 し，望むまりを入手するベストな購入タイミングを計 る，いわゆる攻略をする過程の楽しみを，更に増するこ とがてきる。
【0019】請求項5記載の発明の占うに，請求項1～ 4の何れかに記載の情報提供方法であって，前記示嗡情報には，段階的に提供順番の詳細を表す当該段階ごとの画像情報が含まれるとしても良い。
【0020】請求項5記載の発明によれぼ，請求項1～ 4 の何れかと同樣の効果を奏するとともに，示唆情報と なる画像を表示させる場合，順番待ち状態の情報や，該情報に相当するカブセル等の代澘物の表示方法や表示数

が，仮想販売機から視点までの距㒀や，ユーザー端末の表示能力（例えば，表示画面の大きさ，表示色数，表示趐理能力など）に応じて適宜変更きれる。
【0021】貝体的にほ，例えぼ，仮想販売機に100個の代替物が配置されている場合，ユーザー端末の表示画面が小さいにもかかわらず，仮想販売機全体を表示 L，更に個々の代替物をすべて表示すると，代替物部分 の色やグラフィックスが混渴して見栄えが悪くなる。そ こで，表示方法に段階を備え，全体表示では10個あた り1個の表現をし，拡大表示では1個は1個として表示 するごとで，視点の位置や，端末側の处理能力にかかわ らず，グラフィックスの見栄えを損なうことなく，広く本発明の情報提供方法本来の楽しさを提供することがで きる。
•00221 末た，例えば，代替物を利用した情報提供方法の演出として，意図的に複数の代替物をさらにいく つかのダループにして一つのオブジェクトに封入して表示することも可能である。例えば，キャラクタを使った待ち受け画面を提供する場合に，通常1つOオブジェク トに1つのカラー画像が封入されるところを，グレース ケールの画像ではあるが種類が豊富なグルーブを設定す るならば，スーバーのお買い得パックのような喜びを提供できる。或いは，「舌きりすずめ」の大きなツヅラ小 さなツヅラのように，示喓情報から推測される封入され ているデータ数とまるで反対の設定をすることで，ブラ ックユーモア的な効果を付加することもできる。
【0023】また，請求項6記載の発明のように，請求項1～50何れかに記載の情執提供方法にあいて，前記示唆情報には，順番待ち状㮩の情報が，情報の種別に応 じて異なる表示形態で表示された画像情報が含まれると しても良い。
【0024】請求項6記載の発明によれじ，請求項1～ 5の何れかと同様の効果を秦するとともに，順番待ち状態の情報や，該情報に相当する代替物は，示㗝情報の画面では，情報の種類（例えば，画像，音声，音楽，テキ スト，プログラムたど），情報の内容に応じて，形けや表示色などの異なる種々の特性を有して表示され，ユー ザーの識別を助ける。具体的には，代替物をカブセル状 のオブジェタトとするならば，例えば，半透明なオブジ ェクトの中に，データの内容を連想きせる小画像すなか ちアイコンが封入されている表示を耍る，或い姲アイコ ンをオブジェクトの表面に表示することで，見れば中身 がわかる状態を作ることができる。さらには，代替物に対して，情報の入手しやすきに応じて，色分け，シンボ ルマークの付与，或いは時間的に輝度•明度変化させる などの特性を設定し，コレクション性を前面に出すこと もできる。なお，代替物の特徴じ，表面の特嵿に限ら ず，その形状や画面内の挙動（例えば，振動•回転な ど）であってもかまわない。
【0025】また，請求項7記載の発明のように，請求

項1～6の何れかに記載の情報提供方法において，前記情報提供ステップ！紋，更に，情報が提供されることを表現する画像，効果音，及びエーザー端末が体感機能を備 える場合に当該機能を制御する情報の内少なくとも一つ を送信するステッブであること，を特徴とするとしても良い。
【0026】請求項7記載の発明によれば，請求項1～ 6の何れかを同様の効果を奏するとをもに，情報処理シ ステムから情報が提供される際，ユーザー端末で購入ス テップをより楽しませる演出要素として，動画や効果音等の情報が追加きれる。
【0027】具体的には，例之ば，カプセル型の代替物 を仮想販党機から購入する設定で情報提供をする場合で あれば，購入時に購スレバーやボタンが操作される動画 を表示まるための情報，仮想販売機の排出口から力プセ ルな排出される動画を表示するための情報，画面上方か らカプセルがフレーム・インする動画を表示するための情㐨，カプセルが割れる動画を表示するためつ情報，中 からアイコンガ飛び出す動两を表示するためめ情報，及 び各動画に付属させる効果音の情報などを追加送信す
る。こうした追加されだ演出要素の情報が，ユーザー端末上で再生されることで，コーザーに従来のネットワー クからのプログラムのダウンロードのような事務的な情報の入手ではなく，あたかも販売機から買った，手に入 れたという感じを楽しむことができる。
100281その他，ユーザー端末にバイブレータ機能 などお備えられていて，制御可能な場合は，振動発生さ せる情報を送信し，例えばしバーを回した時の振動や， カプセルが排出きれた際の振動を表現することもでき る。
【0029】なお，こうしたステップは，情報の愛信通知の目的だけでなく，送受信に時間を要する場合に，ユ ーザーを待たせ，飽きさせない効果方方るので，適宜設定されるか为望ましい。
【0030】また，請求項8記載の発明のように，請求頂1～ての何れかに記載の情報提供方法むいて，前記示唆ステップには，順番待ち状態の情報に係る提供順番の全部又は一部を変更する変更ステップ（例えば，図13 のステップS416～SS417）が含まれるとしても良い。
10031】請求項8記載の発明によれば，請求項1～ 7の何れかと同様の効果を奏するとともに，前記示唆ス テップに，代替物の提供順番を変更する変更ステップを設け，ユーザーの要求に従って，或いはランダムに実行 されることで，より予想を複雑なものとすることができ る。
【0032】請求項9記載の発明ね，請求項8記載の情報提供方法において，前記変更ステップは，前記情報提供ステッブによる情報の提供每に，前記提供順番に基づ いて，順番待ち状態の情報の提供順番を変更するステッ

プであること，を特徴とする。
【0033】請求項9記載の発明によれじ，請求項8と同様の効果を奏主るとともに，情報提供の度に，提供順番の一部が変更される。例えば，ユーザーが仮想販売機 から情報か代替物を購入する場合，代替物が排出口から排出され，中の代昔物が一つ減るのを機会に，順番の変更が行かっれる。より具体的には，例えば，仮想販売機の所与のケース中に代替物が積み重なって配置きれている場合，ケースの一番下から代替物を排出すると，その分 の空間が生じ，積み重なっていた代替物が朤れる。情報処理システム注，その崩礼を3次元シミュレーション， あるい避所与の開係にもとづいて，その一部の配置を変更する。そして，配置変更結果は，その後の示唆情報に反映きれる。したがって，配置が変化する不確定要素を含むことで，仮想晒売機の仮想現実感をより効果的に高 め，ユーザーにより楽しんでもらうことができる。
【0034】さらに，請求項10記載の発明のように，請求項8まだるのに記載の情報提供か法において，前記変更ステップは，ユーザー端末から変更要求を受信した場合に，前記提供順番の全部または一部の順番を変更す ること，を特徴としても良い。
【0035】請求項10記載の発明によれば，請求項8 または9の何れかと同様の効果を奏するとともに，コー ザーは，示噰情報を入手して提供順番を磪認し，どうし ても気に入らない場合，所与の変更要求を送信すること によって，提供䐓番を変更させることができる。
【0036】具体的には，例えば，エーザーからの変更要求悩，仮想販売機を「ゆする」「ひつくり返す」「か きまわす」といった動作が用意きれ，情報処理システム が，何れかつの変更要求を受けると，動作の種類に応じた規模て提供順番が変更され，また動作を示す動画を表示 するための情報が送信ざれる。ユーザ一諯末の画面で は，仮想眅売機が，揺すられ，ひっくり返され，かき混 ぜられる動画が表示きれる。そして，提供順番の変更 は，その後の示德情報に反映きれる。
【0037】きらに，ユーザー端末になける入力方法 を，例えば，「ゆすり」ならば上下順に繰り返し連続的 に操作する，「かきまわし」ならば，上右下左か順にぐ るり回すような操作をする，といつた具合に，所与の操作キーを只れぞれの動作を連想させるような順に設定す るならば，ユーザーに対して，あたかもコーザー端末表示画面内の作想販売機に対してアクションをしているか のような感じを与えることができる。
【0038】しかし，変更ステップによる配置の変更 は，シミェレーションや乱数の発生などによって，所与 の関係によってなさるのでありて，必ずしもつーザーの望む提供順番に変更きれるとい限らない。また，ここ で，変更ステップの要求をすると，所与の確立で架空の管理人に発見され遊憈媒体の一部没収などの罰を受ける などの設定を設けると，コーサーに対して「罰はこう

い」，「悪あがきかもしれない」，「です，もしかした ら良い配惪に変うるかもし育ない」といういたずらつ子 の気持ちに似た楽しきを与えることもできる。
【0039】請求項11記載の発明は，請求項1～10 の何れかに記載の情報提供力法にあいて，前記代価とし を所与の遊戯媒体（例えば，龱2の使想コイン50）を用いること，を特徴とする。
【OO40】請求項11記載の発明によれな，請求項1 ～10の何れ力と同様の効果を奏するとともに，ユーザ一は遊戯媒体を使って情報の提供を受ける。遊戲媒体と ほ，情報提供を受けるたがにル一ル上必要なアイテムで あって，例えば，メダル，コイン，紙幣の他，グームや サイト上の仮想的な仮想コイン，仮想紙幣，あるいほポ イントなどである。遊戯媒体は，情報処理システムより所与量与えられても良いし，公知の課金システム（列え ね゙，クレジット・カード・システム，携帯電話会社の料金徴収システムなど）を利用して，所与のレートで料金 と引き換えに雿給するしても良い。そして，購入o際 には，例えば，仮想コインを仮想非売機のコイン投入口 に入れる等のステップを経ることで，単純な電子的な料金の引落しと引き換えの情報提供ではなく，商品を購入 する実在感きもたらすことができる。
【OO41】また，請求頂12記載の発明のように，請求項11に記載の情報提供方法において，土ーザー端末 からユーザー登録情報を受信子る登録情報受信ステップ
（例えぼ，図11 ロステップS104～S201）と，前記受信したコーナー登録情報にした施ってこーザー或 いはエーーザー端末を，登録ユーザ一或いは登録つ—ーザー端末として登録•管理する登録ステップ（例えば，図1 1のステップS203加らS208）と，登録ユーザー或いな登録工—ザー端末に封して，所与の時間間隔毎に所与量の遊戯媒体を累積的に割り当てる割当ステップ
（例えに゙，図11のステップS209～S211）と， を含をとしても良い。
【OO42】請求項12記載の発明によれだ，請求項1 1 と同様の効果を奏するとともに，情報処理システム
は，登録されたユーザーまたはユーザー端末に対して所与の時間毎に遊戯媒体が支給される。具体的には，例え ば，一月当り所定の料金を引き換えに1日あたりふ枚の仮想コインが割り当てるならば，1日あたりの利用回数 に限度が設けられることになり，未成年者の過度の利用 を予め規制することができる。
【0043】きた，例之ば，情報処理システムが，ユー ザー端末加ら提供要求を受信した時に，遊戯媒体を一つ ずつ割り当てる場合，所与の時間間隔を置いて割り当で を行うならば，エーザー端末のアクセスを制御すること ができる。したがって，100人のユーザーが一台の仮想販売機を次から次へと利用するために，示喛情報があ まぐるしく変化し，じつくりとほしい情報か購大タイミ ングを予測する本発明の湶しみが阻害される事態を未然

に防ぐことができる。
〔OO44】請求項13記載の発明立，請求項12記載 の情報提供方法であって，前記割当又テップにしま，前記所与量の遊謔媒体を割け当てた場合に上限を超えるか否 かを判定するステップが含まれ，上限を超えないと判定 された場合に前記所与量の遊戯媒体を割り当てるステッ プであること，を特徵とする。
【0045】請求項13記載の発明によれば，請求項1 $2 と$ 同様の効果を奏するとともに，コーザーまたは登録 ユーザー偳末が保有できる遊戯媒体に上限を設ける。具
 インが配給され，その保有上限を 1 O枚と設定するなら だ，もし4日以上利用することがなけたば，サのかく配給されたコインが興駄になることになる。したがって， コーザーにこまかな利用を促すことができる。
〔0046】請求項14記載の発明方，請求項1～13 の何れかに記載の情報提供方法において，こーザー端末 から送信される通告条件を受信するステップ（例えに゙，
図12のステッブS700）と，順番待ち状態の情報に係る提供順番が前記通告条件を満足するか否かを判定す るステッップ（例之に゙，図120ステッップS700）と，前記判定により前記通告条件を満足高ると判定した場合 に，当該通告条件を送信したコーザー端末にその旨の情報意送信するステップ（例えば，四12のステップS7 OO）と，を含せこことを特筫とする。
【OO47】請求項14記載の発明によれば，請求項1 ～13の何れか一つと同様の効果を奏するとともに，つ ーザーかりましい情報の順番待ちの状況を，つーザーに知 らせる「あ知らせメール」譏能を備える。
【OO48】具体的には，例えぼ，情報が画面内の仮想䝫売機によって提供きれる場合，ある敒想販売機内にど うしてもほしい情報があり，そo情報は，あと5回後に購入すれじ手に入れることができそうであるとする。コ一ザーは，通告条件として対象とする仮想販売機と，対象の仮想販売機から4回購入がなされた場合を設定す る。 すると，情報処理システムは，通告条件が満たされ るとその旨のメールをユーザー端末に送信する。したが つて，ほしい情報のために四六時中Webサイトにアク セスするような䙤度な使用を未然に防ぐとともに，仕事 に忙しいビジネスマンをあっても十分に本発明を楽しむ ことができる。その他の登録条件としては，例えば，伖想販売譏内の情報の残数，新しい仮想販売機の設置の有無，新しい情報の補充の有無など適宜設定可能である。〔0049】請求項15記載 $\sigma$ 発明㨱，請求項 $1 \sim 14$ ○何れか一つに記載の情報提供方法にあいて，前記要求受信ステップにより受信した提供要求を送信したコーザ一端末を，所与わ期間内に提供要求を受信した回数とを対応付けて記憶するステップと，前記愛信した回数に基 づいて，前記提供要求を送信したユーザー端末に，順番侍方状態の情報を送信するが杏かを判定するステップ

と，を含み，前記情報提供ステップほ，前記判定により送信すると判定された場合に，順番待方状態か情報を送信するステッブであること，を特徵とする。
【0050】請求項15記載の発明によれぼ，請求項1 ～14の何れかと同様の効果を奏するとともに，ユーザ一端末に対して時間あたりで利用できる情報提供回数の上限を設定なる。具虺的には，例えば，1日あたり5回 まで利用できると設定することで，未成年の過度の利用 や，自作のプログラムを駆使しての短時間連続使用など に対して予め制限をかけることで，健全な利用を保証す ることができる。
【0051】請求項 16 記載の発明によれぼ，請求項1 ～15の何れかに記載の情報提供方法において，ユーザ一端末の位置情報を取得するステップ，または，情報処理システムの位置情報を取得するステップの少なくとも何れか一方を含み，且つ，前記情報提供ステップが，該位置情報に応じて，提供する情報の内容を変化させる位置対応ステッッブと，を含さことを特徴とする
【0052】請求項 16 記載の発明によれぼ，請求項 1 ～15の何れかと同様の効果を奏するとともた，ユーザ一端末あるいは情報処理システムの位置に応して提供さ れる情報に種類を持たせる。具体的に往，例えば，コー ザー端末が，GPS機能や，PHS等に実用化きれてい る公知の位置情報提供サービス等を利用して，利用時の地理的な位置情報，或いな高度情報などを送信する。ま た，情報処理システムであれば，例えば，ユーザー端末 と同樣の機能を利用して位置情報を取得－るる，或いは，設置場所の住所やビル等の階数を予め記憶しておいて位置情報とする。そして，例えば，位置情報が観光地等を示す場合であれば，ご当地にちなんな風景，建物，産物 などを提供する情報に含み，高層建築物や山や拤等の高所を示す場合であれば，高きにちなんだ天使をモチーク にした情報を提供するといった差別化ができる。したが って，ユーザーに，いろいろな場所に出かけてコレクシ ョンを増きす楽しきを提供することずできる。
【0053】請求項17記載の発明は，請求項1～16 の何れかに記載の情報提供方法において，ユーザー端末 からユーザー登録情報を受信するステップと，前記受信 したユーザー登録情報に従って所定の物品豙たはサービ スを提供するステップと，を含むことを特徴をする。
〔0054】請求項17記載の発明によれぼ，請求項1 ～16の何れかと同様の効果を奏するとともに，情報の提供に倸るサービスの一環として，情報以外のサービス や物品の提供をする。
【0055】具体的には，例えば，提供する情報に，提供きれる情報のシリーズ全体または一部をまとめて取得 できる引き換え，チケットに相当するパスワードを付与す る。そして，該パスワードと，ーーザー登録情報を受信 L，該登録情報に基づいて，情報を記憶したCD－RO M，MO，メモリーカード，DVDなどの情報記憶媒体

を，コーザーに提供する。従って，情報量が多い場合に は，全ての情報を通信で対応する場合にくらべ費用が少 なく抑えことができ，またユーザー蝡末の情報記憶容量 が少ない場合にも対応して情報の提供ができる。なお，別途提供されるサービスや物品としては，その他，例え ば，キャラタターダッズきぬるいぐるみ等の景品といった ものや，ファンの集いへの入場チケットなどであっても良く，適宜設定して良い。
〔0056】請求項20記載の発明の情報記憶媒体は，請求項19記載の情報取得プログラムを記憶することを特徴とする。
【OO57】この請求項 2 0 記載の発明によれな゙，請求項19記載の発明と同様の効果を奏高る情報記憶媒体を構成することができる。
【0058】
【発明の実施の形態】【第1の実施形態〕以下，本発明の第1の実施形態について，図1～図21を参照して説明 する。第1の実施形態は，ユーザーが情報端末装置（以下，コーザー端末）として携帯電話機を使用し，仮想販売機の画像をユーザー・インターフェースとして，コー ザー端末と通信白在なサーバーとの間で，データの提供 を受ける場合の一例である。
【0059】［錪成の説明］図1は，本発明が実施され るシステムの概要を説明する図である。同図に示すよう に，第1の実施形態では，データを提供する情報提供装置であるサーバー200と，ユーザーから情報提供の代価を徴収字る課金サーバー800とを含む情報越理シス テムが，情報伝達の媒体である電気通信回線としてのイ ンターネット400を介して，サーバー200および課金サーバー800とデータの送受信自在なユーザー端末 600と接続されている。
【0060】サーバー 2 0 0 は，公知か紤用コンビュー夕，あるいはパーソナルコンピュータなどであって，C
 Oといった外部記憶煤体を読み込み自在な外部記憶媒体読込装置と，キーボードやマウスなどの入力装置と，デ イスプレイ等の表示装置と，インターネット400に接続するための通信装置とが，システムバスを介して接続 きれている。サーバー200は，インターネット400 に対して常時接続されており，WWWサーバーとしての機能を備える。そして，サーバー 2 0 0 は，本発明にお けるデータ提供のためのWebサイトに係るサイト情報 や，提供なるプログラムやデータ等を格納しており，サ イト情報に基づいてインターネット400上に，Web ページ等を公開する。サーバー200は，このサイトに対してアクセスしてきた情報端末装置，即ちコーザー端末600に対して，Webページを構成なる文書デー夕，画面データ，音楽データ等を送信する。ユーザー端末600は，受信したデータに基づく画面を表示し，ユ ーザーにWebページを閲覧させる。

〔0061】図2は，ユーザー端末600の一例を示す外観図で方る。同図に示すように，ユーザー端末600 は，CPUやICメモリ等からなる制御装置（図示略） と，数字などの操作ボタン642，十字操作キー64 4，ソフトキー646等の大力装置と，小型LCDディ スブレイ66等の表示装置と，無線通信を行う無袙装置 68等が，システムバスを介して接続きれる公知の携帯電話機である。ユーザー端末600ほ，無線電話機とし ての機能だけでなく，インターネット400上に公開き れているWebサイトヘアクセスし，Webベージの閲覧が可能なインターネット機能を備え，さらに，Web サイトからダウンロードされたプログラム，または内蔵 された所与のプログラムを実行することによって，音声 データや映像データの再生，ダームプレイなどの種々の機能を追加•実現することが可能である。本実施形態に おけるユーザー・インターフェースである仮想販売機の两像を表示するための情報は，Webサイトへのアクセ スによって得ることもできる。
【0062】図2（a）o例では，表示装置66に，本実施形態におりけユーザー・インターフェースである仮想販売機100一例が表示されている。仮想販売機10 は，コンテンツを封スしたカブセルCを販売する設定で ある。コーザーは，先ず，Webサイトにアクセスし
て，所与の課金システムをへて仮想コイン50を手に入 れる。そして，仮想コイン50を使って仮想販売機10 でカプセルCを購スすると，それぞれの力プセルCに対応するコンテンツ（例えば，画像，音声，音楽，テキス ト，ゲームプログラム等の各種データ）がさーザー端末 600に送信されス手することができる。图2（b） は，送信されたコンテンツを，携帯電話機の待ち受け画面にしている例である。なお，ユーザー端末600は，携帯電話機に限らず，同様の機能を備えたPHS，PD A，パソコン，ゲーム機等であってもかまわない。【0063】課金サーバー800は，ユーザーへの料金請求およびユーザーの銀行口座等からの引き落とし等を管理する機能を備える。現在までに，例えぼ，クレジッ ト会社や，ユーザー端末600の通信サービス会社によ って，種々の形態が実用化されており，ここでの詳細な説明な省格する。なお，課金サーバー800を，サーバ －2000中に設け，インターネット400を介ぎずに実現してき良い。
【0064】［機能ブロックの説明］次に，本実施形態 を実現する機能ブロックについて說明する。図3は，本実施形態の機能ブロック图である。本実施形態は，提供 するコンテンツを保有して情報提供のためOWebサイ トを公開するサーバー200と，インターネット400 と，情報を取得するユーザー端末600と，課金サーバ －800と，を備える。
【0065】サーバー200は，処理部220と，記憶部240と，コンテンツ・データベース（以下，コンテ

ンツDB）290と，を備える。
【0066】処理部220は，情報提供にむける種々の演算処理きブログラム処理を実行する。処理部220
ね，特に，WWWサーバーとしての機能を担うWebサ ーバー部222と，仮想販売機10に関する種々のデー多管理を行う販売機管理部224と，本発明においてデ ータ提供を受けるユーザー○情報を管理するコーザー管理部226と，公知の通信を利用する課金サーバー80 0 と通信を行ってユーザーからデー夕提供の代価を繯收 する課金管理部228と，仮想販売機10を仮想空間内 に構築し所与の視点からの画像を生成する画像生成部2 29と，を備え，CPU，DSP，ASIC，各種IC メモりなどのハードウェアによって実現される。
【00671具体的には，Webサーバー部222は，記憶部240のWebサイトプログラム242によって実現きれ，サイト情報252に基づいて，インターネッ ト400上にWebサイトを公開し，アクセスしてきた ユーザー端末600との問で，例え試，メニュー画面の情報や，仮想販売機10の画像情報など種々のデータを送受信する。
100681歕売機管理部224は，記憶部2400販売機管理プログラム244によって実現きれ，暊売機管理テーブル254，カプセル管理テーブル255，コン テンツ管理テーブル 2 59を用いて，Webサイト上に設けられた仮想販売機 10 O管理を司り，例え侯，販売機ごとのカプセルCの配置，購入に伴うカプセルCの残数変更，利用制限，カブセルCの補充などの管理を行 う。より具体的には，頑売機管理テーブル254は，図 4に示すように，仮想販売機10ごとに，販売機ID，販売機のデザインID，販売京る商品（データ）のシリ ーズ名，およびカブセル管理テーブル2550ID，力 プセルの総数（残数），利用者制限数，利用者数，販売機の位置情報などが設定きれる。販売機のデザインID は，ユーザー端末600に画面表示する際の，色や形状 を規定するものであって，I Dに対応した販売機デザイ シ・デーダ264核，記憶部240内に記檍されてい る。販売機デザイン・データ264多，例えば，販売機 を形成するボリゴンのデータ，テクスチャ・データ，あ あいはビットマッブである。
【0069】カプセル管理テーブル255は，仮想販売機ごとに用意され，図5に示すように，カプセルCを個別に識別するためのカブセルIDと，カプセルCに封入 するコンテンツを対応付けるコンテンツIDと，伛想販売機10内におうる力プセルCの位置情報（例之ば，単 なる連番，3次元座標値でも良い）と，を設定する。仮想眅売機10に力プセルCか補充されると，カプセル管理テーブル255には，カブセルCごとにデータが新た に設定され，ユーザーがカプセルCを取出す（購入す る）と，該当するカプセルCのデータはテーブルから削除される。あるいな，カプセルCそれぞれのフラグ操作

によって，有無を設定しても良い。
【0070】图8は，コンテンツ管理デーブル259の構造を示す一例である。同図に示すように，コンテンツ管理テーブル259は，例えば，コンテンツ・データ自体か識別をするためのコンテンツ I D と，各コンテンツ の内容を小さく表記するアイコンの1Dと，コンテンツ の名称と，画像•音声・ブログラム等のデータの区分 と，カプセルCを補充する際のコンテンツツ出現率と， カプセルCの画面表示特性と，コンテンツに付与されコ ーザーが貯かることで所与のデータやサービスが受けら れるボイント数，特別なけービス等を受けられる権利と してコンテンツに付与されるボーナスが，設定される。仮想販売機10にカプセルCが補充される場合には，コ シテンツ管理テーブル259を参照し，コンテンツ毎の出現率に基づいて，カプセルCに割当（封人）される。 ここで，カプセルCの画面表示特性をしては，例えば， テタスチャ，輠度変化のノ゙ターン，コンテンツの内容を イメージざせるアイニンなどせあって，記憶部2400 カプセルデザイン・データ265に記憶きれる。
【0071】ユーザー管理部226は，記憶部240に記憶きれるユーザー管理プロダラム246によって実現 され，Webサイト丞利用するこーーザー情報の登録•変更の処理や，ユーザーが設定した通告条件に達した場合 に，ユーザーにその旨を知らせるメールを配信するユー ザー・サービス（L），お知らせメール）の処理など を，コーザー管理テーブル256と，あ知らせメール管理テーブル257とを用いな行う。
【0072】具体的には，エーザー管理テーブル256 は，図6に示すように，ユーザー識別のためのユーザー名，ユーザーID，パスワードと，データ通信のための メールアドレスと，利用履歴情報を備える。利用履歴情報としては，例えぼ，所有する仮想コイン数，最新利用日時，その日の利用回数，獲得ボイント数などを記憶す る。保有コイン数に，をやきねに仮想コインをためて，一度に大量の買占め行為が行未れるのを未然に防ぐ。具体的にしょ，仮想コインの発給時に，所与の上限值と比較さ そ上限値を超えての発給を行すないまうにする。また， その日の利用回数を記憶し上限回数を設けることで，未成年者等が頻睯に利用するのを未然に防ぐ。その他，記憶項目は，適宜選択•道加しても加まわない。獲得ボイ ント数む，カプセルCに付与される所与のポイントであ って，これを貯めるとボイント数に応じて特別なサービ スが愛けられる。サービス内容としてば，例えぼ，ポイ ントと特殊なコンテンツと交換できる，特殊た仮想暊売譏10が利用できる，或いま，所定の申し込み手続きを経て別途サービスや物品の提供を受けるなど適宜設定し て良い。
【0073］お知らせメール管理テーブル257は，図 7に示すように，お知らせメールを発信させるためのユ ーザーが設定した種々の通告条件を記嬑している。通告

条件としては，例えば，ユーザーI D，通知条件の判定対象とする販売機 I D ，当該販売機の力プセルロ残数，申し达み時以降の排出力プセル数，補宎があったた場合の通知，或いいむ新規販売機の設置時の通知などが挙げられ る。
【0074】課金管理部228は，記憶部240の課金管理プログラム248によって実現し，ネットワークを介して公知の課金サーバー800を利用してコーザーか ら代価を徵収する。そして，仮想コイン一枚当りの代価，あるいは月額あたりの利用料金代価などのかたちで代価が墔収きれたならば，ユーザー管理部226が仮想 コインをコーザーに配給する。
【0075】記嬑部240は，デー夕提供に必要な各種 のブログラムおよびデータを格納し，CD－ROM，I Cカード，ハードディスク，MO，DVD，IC×モリ などの情報記憶媒体によって実現される。
【0076】記憶部240には，効果データ266が含 まれる。効果データ266は，種々のステップて購入を より楽しんでもらうための，効果演出を目的としたデー夕であって，例えぼ，レバー操作時の効果音や，ユーザ一端末6000バイブレーション機能を作動させる情報，カプセルСの開封時の効果音や，音楽等がある。そ の他，「ゆすり」動作等で登場するキャラクタの两像等 もここに含まれ，畗宜設定されて良い。
【0077】コンテンツDB290綡，本発明によって コーザーに提供されるコンテンツのデータを格納し，例 えぼ，RAID機能を備えたハードディスタ，ICメモ リ，CD－ROM，MO，DVDなどのハードウェアに よって実現できる。コンテンツとしては，例えば，ユー ザー端末600の待ち受け画面データや，メールに添付可能な画像データ，呼び出し音やシステム音などの音声 データ，所与のグームプログラム，待ち受け時計などの プログラム，所与のサイトにアクセスできるあるいは特別なメールを配信してもらえるバスワードなど，種々の形態が考えられ，情報提供者かか適宜製作•設定する。
【0078】コンテンツDB290内のデーダ姟，コン テンツ本体に相当するデータ（例えば，ユーザー端末6 00の待方受け画面や，音楽データ，動画データなど） と当該データの内容をイメージきせるアイコンとのせッ トとして記憶をれ，それぞれにコンテンツI Dが付けら れている。処理部220はコンテンツDB管理プログラ ム249を用いて，適宜データを読み出してユーザーに送信•提供する。また，必要に応じてデータの更新等を行う。
【0079】ユーザー端末600は，情報端末装置とし ての機能を有する公知の多機能無線電話装置であって， ブラウザ部620と，入力部640と，表示部660と を備える。ブラウザ部620は，インターネット400上のWebサイトにアクセスし，サーバー200から送信されたデータに基づいてWebサイトを閲覧まること
（11）） $02-366852(\mathrm{P} 2002-366852 \mathrm{~A})$

ができる，公知のWWW闆覧機能やJAVA（R）等によ る専用アプリケーションソフトによって実現されるデー多送受信機能を備える。ブラウザ部620は，コーザー端末600に内蔵きれるCPU，DSP，ASIC，I Cメモリなどのハードウェア上で，内蔵されるソフトウ ェアを実行することによって実現される。同様に，ブラ ウザ部620を介してインターネット400からダウン ロードした所与のプログラ』を実行することによって， ゲームなどの種々の機能を追加•実行することもでき る。入力部640は主，操作ボタン642や，十字操作キ －644などの入力辡直によって実現きれ，表示部66 Oは，小型のLCDディスプレイ66等の表示装置によ って実現できる。
【0080】［仮想販売機の説明］次に，図9～図10 を参照して，本実施形態におろいて販売の視覚対象となる カプセルCを，その販売機である仮想暊売機10につい て詳絸を説明する。図9ほ，仮想販売機10にて販売を れるカプセルCの外観の例を示す園である。ここで言す カプセルCとは，提供される情報の代替物であって，略球形のカプセルを模した3Dオブジェクトからなる。一 つの仮想販売機10にて販売きえるかプセルCは全て同 じ大きさで，中には貝体的な商品に相当する各種のコン テンツが封入されている設定である。
【0081】コンテンツとしては，例えば，ユーザー端末600の待ち愛け画面きメールに添付可能なコブタの画像データ，㭔じ出し音やシステム音などの音声デー夕，所与のグームや待ち受け時計などのプログラム，所与のサイトにアクセスできるバスワート，特別なメール を配信してもらえるパスワード，或いは所定の申し込み によって別途，サービスや物品の提供を受けられるチケ ット・データなど，㮔々の形態切考えられる。どの力プ セルCにどのコンテンツが封入きれるかは，厉想頑売機 10 にカプセルしが補充される際に，販売機管理部22 4により，記憶部240のコンテンツ管理テーブル25 90設定に基づいで行われる。ここでデータ提供者が， コンテンツ管理テーブル259の出現率を適宜設定する ならば，コンテンツに手に入りにくき，即ちレア度を付与することが可能となる。したがって，コンテンツに所与のコレクション性をもたせることで，よりコーザーに購入してきらう楽しみと意欲をもってもらうことができ る。
【0082】 また，カプセルCは，封入される各コンテ シツに応じた表示特性を備える。図9は，種々の形態の例を示す図である。例えば，图9（a）はコンテンツの アイコンが表示された状態で，ユーザーが所望するコン テンツを識別し易い。また，何が出るかわからない楽し さを強調するならじ，コンテンツのレア度に応じた表示 パターンを行っても良い。例えば，図9（b）は特典つ きアイテムに相当するコンテンツであって星印かいてい る。一方，図9（c）を出願率が高いコンテンツで，単

純なツートンカラーで表示されている。こうした，カプ セルCの表示特性もお適宜設定可能であって，仮想販売機 $10 こ ゙ と に$ 設けられたカプセル管理テーブル 25 5によ って設定きれ，販売機管理部224によって管理され る。
【0083】図10は，カブセルCを暊売する伖想頑売機100外䚒を示す斜視図である。図10（a）に示す ように，仮想販売機10は，ユーザーに順番待ち状態の情報に係る提供順番の示唆情報を表示する仮想器物であ って，前記略球形のカプセルСを無作為順に配置し，か つ，外部から力ブセル Cの配置の様子を観察することが できるオブジェタト配置部11と，外部からカプセルC の配置様子を容易には観察することができないように，不透明な部位に囲まれてオブジェクト配置部 11 の下部 に配置され，且つ，カプセルCを下から順に選択して排出するオブジェクト排出部12とを備える。また，オブ ジェクト排出部12の表側の面（装置としての表面とす る任意の縦立面）には，カブセルCの排出を実行させる購入レバー 13 と，カプセルCの排出口14と，仮想コ インのコイン投入口15を，を備える。
【0084】カプセルCl図10（b）に示すよう に，前述のように所与の大きさを有高る3Dオブジェタ トとして，オブジェクト配置部11内に無作為順に並べ られ，位置情報はカプセル管理テーブル255にてXY Zの各座標値として記憶される。コーザーが，ユーザー端末600から購入を決定する操作をすると，購スレバ －13を操作するイベントを経て，オブジェクト排出部 120 下から順にカブセルか選択され，排出口14から排出きれる。また，オブジェクト配置部11内にカプセ ルCを挸拌する攪拌棒 16 を設けて，ユーザーがカプセ ルCの配置を変化きせる機会を設けても良い
【0085】こうした仮想販売機10はサーバー200内にかいて3次元仮想空間内にオブジェクトとして耩築 され，販売機の位置，販売するカプセルの種類，表示特性，カブセルの残数など頑売機の状態は，販売機管理テ ーブル254によって記憶きれ，眅売機管理部224に よって管理される。
【0086】本実施形態では，特に，伋想歕売機10の外観的特長を，1960年代ごるから商店などの店頭に配置され，子供に対して小額の硬貨でカプセルに封大ぎ れた玩宣等を販売する公知のカプセル肘売装置をイメー ジさせるものとしている。この様に，意識的に公知の暊売装置を模すことで，使用方法の說明を必要とせずに， ユーザーがすぐに楽しむことができるとともに，例え に゙，1960年代のレトロなデザインにすることによっ て，䍚古的な根向定付加してコーザーに提供することが できる。
【0087】［情報提供の処理の説明］次に，本実施形態にあるける情報提供力法の処理の流れについて図を参照 して説明する。図11～図14は情報提供の処理の流れ
（112）） $02-366852(\mathrm{P} 2002-366852 \mathrm{~A})$

を示すフロー図であって，図15～図21は，情報提供 の処理中にユーザー端末600である携帯電話機に表示 きれる画面の一例である。
【0088】図11は，Webサイトへのアクセスから ユーザーの登録情報の受信•登録までの処理の流たを示 すフロー図である。図11によれば，仮想暊売機10か らデータを購入するために，まずユーザー端末600が インターネット関覧機能を使って，仮想販売機10を設置するWebサイトにアクセスする（ステップS 1 0 0）。サーバー 2 0 O ね ，Webベージ表示に必要な H TMLフテイル，画像情報，動再表示のための情報等を送信（ステップS101）する。次いで，本実施形態の情報提供を，ユーザー登録して定額利用するか，また は，お試しとして従属料金方式で利用するかの利用桑件 の入力要求を促守テキストや，利用条件の選択をするボ タン，及びユーザー登録情報（例えば，ユーザー名とパ スワード等）の人力欄等を西面表示する情報を送信する （ステッップS103）。
【0089】ユーザー端末600では，Webページが表示され（ステップS 1 0 2），ユーザー登録して定額利用するか，またな，ある試しとして利用するかが選択され る。ユーザー登録の場合はきらに登録情報が入力され送信される（ステップS104）。
【0090】サーバー 2 が，利用条件および登録情報を受信すると，お試し利用の場合は（ステップS201の YES），そのまま課金システムによって所与の枚数 （ここでは1回のアクセルに3枚まで）の仮想コインが発給きれる（ステップS211）。ユーザー登録利用の場合も（ステップS2010NO），ユーザー管理テー ブル256が参照され，未登録であれば（ステップS 2 O3のYES），新規にパスワード登録を行う（ステッ プS205）。ユーザー名が登録きれていれば（スデッ プS2030NO），パスワードチェックを行い，パス ワードが一致しなければ，パスワードの再入力を促すテ キストおよび入力欄を表示する情報方送信きれ（ステッ プS2070NG），ユーザー端末600でパスワード の再入力を行う（ステップS208）。
【0091】バスワードの登録・チェックが終了したな らば，次に，ユーザー管理テーブル2560保有コイン数が参照される。遊㦵媒体（仮想コイン）の所有数が上限値を超えていなければ（ステップS209のYE
S），公知の課金システムを利用して，代価と引き換え に，新たに所与の枚数が発給されユーザー管理テーブル 256 が更新される（ステップS211）。上限値を越 えている場合は（ステップS 2090NO），新たな仮想コインは発給されない。
【0092】図12は，情報提供処理において，ユーザ ーの登録情報の受信•登録までの処理につづくメニュー画面操作の流れを示すフロー図である。同図によれぼ，仮想コインが菼給されたならば（ステップS211），

サーバー 2 は，仮想コインの枚数と，Webページのメ ニュー画面か情報を送信する（ステップS301）。
【0093】サーバー200から受信した情報にもとづ いて，ユーザー端末600に，仮想コイン敉数とメニュ一画面が表示される（ステップS302）。図15は， メニュー画面の一峢である。画面をスクロールすること によって，破線部まで選択可能になる。図15に示すよ うに，メニュー画面では，仮想販売機 1 O が設置される店頭ページと，新しい販売機の設置情報などを揭載する揭示板ページと，お知らせメールの申し込みページと， ボイントの交換ページと，使い方の説明ページと，終了 とが選択可能である。カプセルCを購入するには，店頭 ページを選択する（ステップS3060YES）。
【0094】ユーザー螼末600で，十字操作キー64 4等で希望守るページお選択されると，選択されたペー ジを示す情報が送信きれる（ステップS304～S31 4）。サーバー200では，図12に示すように，選択 ぎれたページに係る各種処理（ステッップS400，S5 00，S600，S700）が実行され，処理が終了す ると，再びメニュー画面の情報が送信される。ユーザー端末6000画面は义ニューの選択に戻る（ステップS 304）。な扔，揭示板表示処理（ステップS 50
0），ボイント交換処理（ステップS600），メール処理（ステップS700）に関して辿，公知の技術の利用で実現できるので，ここでの説明安省略する。
【0095】次に，図13を参照して店頭ページにおけ为处理（ステップS 4 0 0）について具体的に説明－ る。サーバー200が，コーザー端末600からの店頭 ベージを選抧する信号を受信すると，記憶部240のサ イト情報252から店頭ページ画面情報を読み出し送信 する（ステップS401）
【0096】ユーザー䍜末600に，店頭ページが表示 きれる（ステップS402）。図16は，店䫟ページの一例を示す図である。図16（a）核，商店の店先を模 した背景に，複数の仮想頑売機10が並んでいる様子を示し，两面中央の販売機から遻択对象になのている。画面上部には選択対象となっている販売機のコンテンツのシ リーズ名が表示されている。図16（b）は，テキスト表示の場合である。コーザー端末600は，ソフトキー 646で「もどる」が選択されると，ここでメニュー画面に戻る（ステップS4040YES）。十字操作キー 6440左右操作により選択対象の圙売機が変更され， ソフトキー 646で選択決定きれると，選択された仮想賠売機10の販売機ID方送信される（ステップS 40 $40 \mathrm{NO} \rightarrow \mathrm{S} 406$ ）。
【0097】サーバー200が，販売機の選択信号（例 えじ販売機のID）を受信したならな，記檍部240よ り該当する販売機管理テーブル254を読为出し（ステ ップS407），処理部220で仮想販売機10の外観 を示す画像を生成し送信する（ステッブS409）。ユ
（组 3）） $02-366852($ P $2002-366852 \mathrm{~A}$ ）

ーザー端末600では，図17に示すように，示嗳情報 として仮想販売機 100 外観を示す画像が表示される （ステップS410）。ユーザーは，この画像で頑売機 の中に配置された力ブセルСの並びを観察し，自分かも しいデータがスっているカプセルの配置を確認し，購入 するタイミングを予測する。ここで，例えぼ，ユーザー端末6000操作ボタン6420「1」が押されると拡大表示，「2」施押されると棭小表示の視点変更要求が送信され，十字操作キー6440何れかの方向を押す と，押ざれた方向へ視点を回り边ませるような視点変更要求が送信される（ステップS412）。
【0098】サーバー200が，視点変更の信号を受信 すると，処理部220が仮想空間内にむける視点を変更 する諸計算を行い（ステップS413），変更復の画像 を生成して送信耍る（ステップS409）。コーザー端末600に，視点変更きれた画像が表示される（ステッ プS410）。ユーザーは，望むだけ様々な角度から使想販业機10を䤄き达んで，所望する力プセルСが出て くるタイミングを予測する。
【0099】どうしても，現状の力ブセルCの配列が気 に入らない場合は，仮想販売機10を「外すり」「かき ますす」ことができる。これらは，変更ステップにあた る。例えぼ，「ゆすり」は，販売機を上下に揺らすこと で，オブジェタト配置部 11 に積み重なったカプセルC の重なり状態を変える行為である。ユーザー蜪末600 で，十字操作キー644方所与の時間間隔内に上下を繰 り返し押す「ゆすり」の年ー操作がされると，「ゆす り」要求が発信される（ステップS416）。サーバー 200が，「ゆすり」の要求信号を受信したならば，乱数を発生させて部分的にカプセルCの配列を変更し，力 プセル管理テーブル255を変更まることによって（ス テップS417），変更した状態の画像を生成して送信 する（ステップS 409）。なお，ここでの画像生成に際しては，所与のタイマーカウントによって，所与の時間間隔を置いて画像を生成するものとし，多数のユーザ ーが同一の仮想販売機 10 を利用する場合に，カブセル Cの配置（示曚情報）がめまぐるしく変化し，じっくり とほしい情報の購入タイミングを予測する，本発明の楽 しみが阻害されるのを防ぐ。タイマーのカウント値は， アクセス数に応して適宜設定されて良い。
【0100】ここで，ユーザー端末600で変更きれた伖想販売機100画像が表示されるに際し，アニメーシ ョンを最初に捙入して視点の変更の操作との差別化をす ると，購入する楽しきを演出することもできる。例え ぼ，図18は，アニメーション画面の一例である。所与 のキャラタタが登場して仮想販売機10を弾すってい る。「かきまわし1の場合し，仮想眅売機10内の䅐拌棒16が回転して，より全体的な配置の変更がなされる設定とし，図19に示すようなアニメーション画面が挿入されても良い

【0101】ユーザーが，購入前の観察を終え，購入を決めたならば，ユーザー端末6000ソフトキー646 で購人要求が入力きれる（ステップS4180YE
S）。ユーザー端末600の表示两面では，仮想コイン の残数表示から所与の枚数からかっれる。
【0102】購入操作の信号を受信したらならば，サー バー200は，コーザー管理テーブル256を参照し， その日の利用回数の上限（例えば，1日5回）と比較す る（ステップS 4 19）。利用上限を越える場合は（ス テップS4190YES），利用制限を行い，1日の利用回数の上限を超えるので利用できないことを伝えるテ キストあるいなアイコン等の情報が送信され（ステップ S421），ユーザー端末600にその旨の表示がされ る（ステテップS422）。利用上限を越えない場合は
（ステップS419のNO），処理部220で後述する レバー操作画面に必要な画像データが生成され，効果音 データ等とともに送信される（ステップS423）。ま た，ユーザー端末600にバイブレーション機能等が備 えられていて送信データで制御できる場合，レバーを回 す振動を表現する振動情報をこれに付加しても良い。な お，同様に販売機管理テーブル 254 が参照され，コイ ン投大時に，選択した仮想販売機 10 が，他の利用者に既に利用されていて，ユーザーが利用することで所与の利用者制限数を超える場合には，同様に，利用制限が実行きれ，ユーザー鎲末600へ，その旨表示する情報が送信される。
【0103】ユーザー端末600に，レバー操作画面と して，仮想販売機 10 の購入レバー 130 拡大図が表示 される（ステップS 4 2 4）。図20は，上バー操作画面の一例である。ここで，例えば，所与の時間間隔内 で，コーザー端末6000十字操作キー644を，上 $\rightarrow$右 $\rightarrow$ 下 $\rightarrow$ 左といったように順に押さえるといった，レバ一操作がされると画面上で効果音とともによバーが回転 する画像が表示きれ，提供要求がサーバー 200 亿送信 きれる（ステップS426）
【0104】サーバー200は，提供要求を受信すると カブセル管理テーブル255から，オブジェクト排出部 12 に最も近いカプセルCを排出対象として選択する。 カプセルCに付与されていたポイントは，ユーザー管理 テーブル2560獲得ポイント数に加算きれる（ステッ プS427）。そして，処理部220で，選択された力 プセルCのカブセル開封画像を生成し，割り当てられた コンテンツ・データとをOアイコンをコンテンツDB2 90より読み出し，該当する効果音データガ効果データ 266から読み出し，ともに送信する（ステップS 42 9）
【0105】カブセル開封画像データとコンテンツ・デ ータとそのアイコンが受信されると，ユーザー踹末60 ○では，カプセル開封の画像を表示するとともにコンテ シツ・データのアイコンを表示する（ステップS43
（14））02－366852（P2002－366852A）

0）。図21は，カプセル開封画像の一例であって，中 からコンテンツ・データのアイコンが飛び出している。
【0106】ここで，コーザーは，入手したコンテンツ
データをユーザー端末600办備える機能で閲覧•再生する（ステップS432）。そして，入手したコンテ ンツトは保存される（ステップS 4 3 4）。保存されたデ ータは，例えば図2（b）のように，待ち受け面面など に適宜使用可能となる。保存が終了したならば，再び店頭ページ画面に戻る（ステッブS406）。
【0107】なお，上記において，携帯電話機（ユーザ一端木600）でのデー多通信にあいては，基地局との データ通信が，某かの影響で途中で中断した場合で高つ ても，その中断した途中からデータ通信が再開されるも のとする。
【0108】次に，図14を参昭して，仮想販売機10 へのカプセルCの補充処理を説明する。カプセルCの補充は，排出きれるカブセルCが決定され，コンテンツ・ データが送信された後に，サーバー 200で実行される （図130ステップS900）
【0109】図14は，サーバー200による順番設定 ステップの詳細を示すクロー図である。順番設定ステッッ プとして，サーバー200の販売機管理部224は，販売機管理テーブル254から，カプセルCの総数と残数 を参照する（ステップS901）
残数を所与の補充基準値（例えば，3個）と比較して，補充が必要ならば（ステップS903のYES），販売機管理テーブル2540カプセル総数と残数から補充す る数蒙求める（ステップS905）。そして，オブジェタ小配置部 11 に求められた補充数だけのカプセルCをラ ンダムに配置し，カプセル管理テーブル255に新たに 1 Dと位置情報を記録する（ステップS907）。そし て，コンテンツ管理テーブル259を参照し，コンテン ツ毎の出現率に基づいてカプセルCにコンテンツの割り当てと表現特性を決定し，カプセル管理テーブル255 を更新する（ステップS905）。補充が必要なければ （ステップS903のNO），カプセルCの補充を完了 する（ステップS911）。
【0110】以上のように，コーザーが仮想販売機10中のカプセルCの配置を観察し，所望なる力プセルCを得られるタイミングを予想して購入操作するので，ユー ザーのこきめな示唆情報の観察と，タイミング予想の読 み，運等によって，所望する力プセルCを得られる碓立 が変動する。したがって，ボタンを押すと決まった商品 が提供される自動販売機でもなく，まるつきりどんな商品が提供されるかわからないあみくじ販売機でもない， ゲーム性，あるい妇ギャンブル性を備えた情報提供をす ることができる。
【0111】なお，本発明は，以上にした例に限定さえ るものでは無く，本発明の趣旨を逸䬽しない範囲内で適宜変更が可能であることは勿論である。

【0112】例之或，第1の実施形態では，仮想販売機 100 形態むよびカプセルCの配惪方法も適宜変更可能 であって，平面的なデザインとして，カプセルCの位置 や順番を 2 次元として管理しても良い。また，「ゆす り」や「かきまわし」の処理時にのみ，タイマーカウン トによって仮想販売機 10 O画像生成を遅らせたが，同様の赺理を適宜ステップ間に設定してもかすねない。
【0113】また，多数のユーザーが同一の仮想販売機 10を盉用して，示唆情報が短時間で変化するのを防ぐ ために，保有する仮想コイン数に関係無く，サーバー2 00がユーザー端末600からの購人要求を受信した ら，サーバー 200が保有するコインの中から1枚ずの仮想コインを支給するとして，支給時に所定の時間間隔 をおくことで実現しても良い。
【0114】その他，仮想販売機1 Oの面像をサーバー 200で生成しユーザ一端末600に送信したが，コー ザー踹末600か相応の赺理能力を備える場合も，サー バー 200では，カブセルCの值置管理のみを行って， カブセルCの位置情報と，カプセルI D 情報を送信し，画像の生成をユーザー端末600によって行っても良 い。この際，仮想販売機10を生成するためののデータ は，サーバー200から利用に先立って販売機デザイン

データ264を取得しても良いし，或いはコーザー端末600で再生可能な情報記憶媒体によって配布を受 け，別途読み达んでもよい。
【0115】また，コンテンツ・データとして，引換券 に相当するチケット・データを設定し，公知の申し込み手段によって，ネットワークを介した情報提供のほかか に，別途サービスの提供や，実際の商品等が配送される としても良い。
【0116】【第2の実施形態1次に，図22～図23を用いて，第2の実施形態について説明する。なお，第1 の実施形態と同様か構成要素については，同じ番号の符号をつけ，説明は省略するものとする。
【01171第2の実施形態の情報提供方法は，ユーザ一端末600としてバソコンを利用して，インターネッ トを介して，サーバーにアクセスした場合を例とする。第2の実施形態では，Webページ内に仮想器物（仮想販売機 10 ）に相当守る仮想のデリバリーショップ 20 から小人Dに情報を渾んでもらう設定となっている。図 22衤，第2の実施形態における，ユーザー端末画面に表示されるWebページの一例を示す図である。ユーザ一は，第1の実施形態と同様にして，所与のウェブサイ トにアクセスし，ユーザー登録を経て遊觑媒体の発蛤を受ける。そして，ほしい情報を配達してくれる仮想デリ バリーショップ20を選択すると，示嘹情報として図2 2に示すような仮想世界に存在するデリバリーショップ 20の配達風景画面を見ることができる。
【01181図22に示すように，配達風景の画面に は，操作系要素として，提供情報のシリーズ名の表示部
（纤5））02－366852（P2002－366852A）

22と，購入要求を指示するオーダー・ボタン24と，遊歔媒体である仮想コイン表示部26と，並び替えのイ ベント発生を指示するイベント・ボタン28と，が含点 れる。また，示昖情報系の要素として，仮想デリバリー ショップ20と，配達員であり情報の代替物である小人 Dと，ユーザーまで小人を乗せて配達に向から配達車3 0と，イベント要素であるトイレ32などが含まれる。図22の例では，クリスマスに関する音楽や，パーティ招待状向けの画像や，パーティダームのプログラムなど の各種コンテンツが提供ざれる。
【0119】小人Dがどんな商品，即古情報を持ってい るかは，ポインタ34を当てて選択すると，小人Dが拡大表示され，より具体的な情報のイメージを得ることが できる。図23は，小人Dの拡大図の一例度示す図であ る。小人Dは，手にコンテンツのアイコンを表示した才 ブジェクトEを抱えている。また，小人Dは，頭に装飾 Fを備え，例之ば，タウォーテーション・マークや星な どで，入手頻度の低いコンテンツてあることや，新しく追加されたコンテンツであることを，コーザーに示㖫す る。
【0120】本実施形態か特徴の一つとしては，仮想世界を設定したことによる，変更ステップのイベント性が ある。Webページに登場する小人達は，無機質を代替物ではないので，眠りもすれば仕事をさばることもあ る。つまり，変更ステップとして，例えば，トイレア2 に行く，眠くなる，雨が降る，犬が列に突つ込むなどの イベントを設定し，コーザーの操作或いは乱数にしたが って種々のイベントが実施きれることで，小人達が，列 を龍れ，あるい続てふためいて列が乱れることで配置位置が変更される。イベントによる並び替えは，示㖟情報に反映され，ユーザー端末の列の様子が変化する過程 がアニメーションなどで画像表示きれる。
【0121】具体的な購入の流えについては，第1の実施形態に出いて，仮想販売機 10 を仮想デリバリーショ ップ 2 Oに，カブセルCを小人Dと抱えているオブジェ タトEに，カブセルCの配置を小人Dの順番待ちの列 に，レバー操作を配達車30の運行等の置き換えによっ て，同様の処理で実現できる。ただし，本実施形態で は，イベントのアニメーション等が特衢となるので，記憶部240に別途アニメーション用のデータを保有す る，あるいはユーザー端末600にアニメーションの処理をさせる等の変更が必要になる。
【0122】このように，Webページ上に，仮想世界 を想定して，配置值置の変更を小人達の動作で表現し， イベントを見ること楽しさを付加することで，ユーザー の利用を促すことができる。また，小人かキャラクタと して，アニメ等の所与のキャラクタを利用することで， マーチャンダイジングの一環としての种用が可能とな る。なお，イベントの種類は適宜設定可能であって，伖想デリバリーショップ毎に，あるいは李節毎にその内容

を変更しても良い。
【0123】以上のように，塬番設定ステップとして仮想販売機10あるいは仮想世界を設定し，商品である情報（カブセルくあるいな小人の運ぶ荷物）が所与の順番 で提供されることで，公知の自動販売機のように決まっ た購入ボタンを選択すると必ず決まった商品が提供され るとは限らず，購入のタイミングによってコーザーが得 られる情報の内容が異たる。しかしその一方で，ユーザ一は，示唆ステップによって，仮想販売機10内のカプ セルCの並びや，小人の列を示唆情報として画像で観察 し，提供順番をある程度子測できる。どうしても手に大 れたい情報がある場合は，他のユーザーが情報を購大す ることによって時間とともに変化する示唆情報をこまめ に磪認し，ユーザー自らがその購入のタイミングを子測 することで，人手する確率を高くすることができる。
【0124】
【発明の効果】本発明による情報提供方法によれば，つ ーザーは，例えば「ほしい商品が並んている」「このま までは，いつ他の誰かに購入されてしまうかもしれな い」「しかし，ほしい商品が出るまで連続して購人する ことなく，少ない支払いで手に入れたい」というよう
な，射幸心と，かずかな節争心，そして経済斍念による心理的な揺らぎを経験する。これら該，従来の自動販売機やわみくじ販売機とは異なるグーム感覚に類する楽し きであって，本発明による情報提供方法によれじ，ユー ザーに新しい楽しさを提供することができる。
【図面の簡単な説明】
【図1】第1の実施形態における情報提供が実施される システムの概要を説明する図である。
【図2】第1の実施形態におけるユーザー端末である，携帯電話機の外観を示す図であって，（a）はユーザー －インターフェースが表示きれた状態を示す一例，
（b）は提供された情報の利用状態を示宗一例を示主。
【図3】第1の実施形態を構成する機能ブロックを示す ブロック図である。
【図4】第1の実施形能における販売機管理テーブルの内容の一例を示す図である。
【図5】第1の実施形態におけるカプセル管理テーブル の内容の一例を示す図である。
【図6】第1の実施形態における」ユーザー管理テーブル の内容の一例を示す図である。
【図7】第1の実施形態におらけるお知らせメール管理テ ーブルの内容の一例を示す図で方る。
【図8】第1の実施形態におけるコンテンツ管理テーブ ルの内容の一例を示す図である。
【図9】第1の実施形態において，仮想販売機で眅売き れるカプセルの外観の例是示す図である。
【図10】第1の実施形態におりも，仮想販売楼の外観 の一例を示す図である。（a）はカプセルが無い状態 を，（b）はカブセルが大っている状態を示す。
（16）） $02-366852(\mathrm{P} 2002-366852 \mathrm{~A})$

【図11】第1の実施形態における処理を示すフロー図 であって，Webサイトへのアクセスからユーザーの登録情報の受信•登録までの䟄理の流れを示す。
【図12】第1の実施形態における，処理の流れを示す フロー図であって，メニュー画面操作の流れを示す。
【図13】第1の実施形態における，起理の流れを示す フロー図であって，店頭パージにおける処理の流れを示 す。
【図14】第1の実施形態における，処理の流れを示す フロー図であって，仮想販売機へのカプセルの補充処理 の流れを示す。
【図15】第1の実施形態における，ユーザー端末に表示されるメニュー画面の一例を示す国である。
【図16】第1の実施形態における，ユーザー蝡末に表示される店頭西面の一例を示宗図である。
【図17】第1の実施形態における，ユーザー端末に表示される視点変更時の再面の一例を示す図である。
【図18】第1の実施形腎にあける，ユーザー端末に表示される「沟すり」 選択時の画面の一例を示す図であ る。
【図19】第1の実施形㗠における，ユーザー端末に表示される「かきまわし」選択時の画面の一例を示す図で ある。
【図20】第1の実施形態における，ユーザー端末に表示されるレバー操作画面の一例を示す図である。
【図21】第1の実施形態における，ユーザー端末に表示されるカブセルからコンテンツが出現する画面の一例 を示す図である。
【图221第2の実施形態にあける，ユーザー蝡末に表示されるWebページの一例を示す図である。
【図23】第2の実施形態における，小人の外観の一例

を示す図である。
【符号の説明】
10 仮想販売機
20 仮想デリバリーショップ
50 仮想コイン
200 サーバー
220 処理部
222 Webサーバー部
224 販売機管理部
226 ユーザー管理部
228 課金管理部
240 記憶部
242 Webサイトプログラム
244 販売機管理ブログラム
246 ユーザー管理ブログラム
248 課金管理プログラム
249 コンテンツDB管理プログラム
252 サイト情報
254 販売機管理テーブル
255 カプもル管理テーブル
256 ユーザー管理テーブル
257 お知らせメール管理テーブル
259 コンテンツ感知テーブル
264 販売機デザイン・データ
265 カプセルデザイン・データ
266 効果データ
400 インターネット
600 コーザー端末
800 課金サーブー
C カプセル
D 小人

【図5】
【図17】




【図4】
【図18】


【図6】

［図7】


［図10】

【図9】
（a）

（i）

（c）


【図19】



Supercell
Exhibit 1002
Page 417
（土19）） $02-366852(\mathrm{P} 2002-366852 \mathrm{~A})$

## 【図11】



【図16】

（a）

【図13】


【図22】

（ 21 ）$) 02-366852(\mathrm{P} 2002-366852 \mathrm{~A})$

## 【図23】

（a）

（b）

（c）

（51）Int．Cl． 7
裁別記号
FI
（参䓔）
A 63 F 13／12

## PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN

(11)Publication number: 2002-366852
(43)Date of publication of application : 20.12.2002


G06F 17/60
A63F 13/00
A63F $13 / 12$

| (21)Application number : 2001-176262 | (71)Applicant : HIITOSHINKU:KK |
| :--- | :--- |
| (22)Date of filing : | 11.06.2001 | (72)Inventor : WATABE HAJIME

(54) METHOD, SYSTEM, AND PROGRAM FOR INFORMATION ACQUISITION, AND INFORMATION STORAGE MEDIUM
(57)Abstract:

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To propose a new information providing method which gives an amusement. SOLUTION: A virtual vending machine 10 which sells capsules C comprising allocated information to be provided is set as a user interface. Different kinds of information are allocated to the capsules $C$ at a given ratio and the capsules are arranged in a random order in the vending machine and vended sequentially. The contents of information that users obtain are different according to the buying timing and the users win or lose. The users, on the other hand, observe how the capsules C are arranged and can predict the timing to obtain desired information and increase the probability of winning. Consequently, the user enjoy how to obtain desired information with a smaller number of trials just like enjoying a game by skillfully predicting the timing.

(1)

(b)

* NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.
1.This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2.**** shows the word which can not be translated.
3.In the drawings, any words are not translated.

## CLAIMS

[Claim(s)]
[Claim 1]In an information service method with which an information processing system provides with a variety of information a user terminal connected via a communication network according to given offer turn,
An information service method comprising:
A turn setting step which sets up the aforementioned offer turn.
A suggestion step which transmits suggestion information which suggests all or a part of offer turn which starts information on a turn waiting state among various kinds of aforementioned information to a user terminal, A demand receiving step which receives a providing request transmitted from a user terminal, and an offer-of-information step which transmits information according to the aforementioned offer turn to a user terminal which transmitted the aforementioned providing request in exchange for a given price.

## [Claim 2]In Claim 1,

An information service method, wherein picture information of a virtual vessel characterized by comprising the following is contained.
A substitute corresponding to each information on the aforementioned turn waiting state in the aforementioned suggestion information.
A substitute placement part which can arrange the aforementioned substitute and can observe all or a part of offer turn of a substitute.
[Claim 3]An information service method, wherein picture information seen from a given viewpoint is contained in the aforementioned suggestion information in Claim 1.
[Claim 4]An information service method, wherein a step which changes a viewpoint is contained in the aforementioned suggestion step in Claim 3 and picture information based on a viewpoint which changed [ aforementioned] is contained in the aforementioned suggestion information at least. [Claim 5]An information service method, wherein it sets they to be [any of Claims 1-4] and picture information for every stage concerned which expresses details of offer turn gradually is contained in the aforementioned suggestion information.
[Claim 6]An information service method, wherein it sets they to be [any of Claims 1-5] and picture information displayed on the aforementioned suggestion information by a display style from which information on a turn waiting state differs according to classification of information is contained. [Claim 7]An information service method which sets they to be [ any of Claims 1-6], and is characterized by the aforementioned offer-of-information step being a step which transmits at least one of information which controls the function concerned when an image, a sound effect, and a user terminal expressing information being provided are provided with a somesthesis function further. [Claim 8]An information service method, wherein it sets they to be [any of Claims 1-7] and a
change step which changes all or a part of offer turn concerning information on a turn waiting state is contained in the aforementioned suggestion step.
[Claim 9]An information service method characterized by the aforementioned change step being a step which changes offer turn of information on a turn waiting state based on the aforementioned offer turn for every offer of information by the aforementioned offer-of-information step in Claim 8. [Claim 10]An information service method characterized by the aforementioned change step being a step which changes all or a part of turn of the aforementioned offer turn when a change request is received from a user terminal in Claim 8 or 9 .
[Claim 11]An information service method setting they to be [ any of Claims 1-10], and using given game mediums as the aforementioned price.
[Claim 12]In Claim 11,
An information service method comprising:
A registration information reception step which receives user's registration information from a user terminal.
A recording step which registers and manages a user or a user terminal as a registered user or a registered user terminal according to you sir registration information which received
[ aforementioned ], A quota step which assigns game mediums of given quantity cumulatively for every given time interval to a registered user or a registered user terminal.
[Claim 13]An information service method being a step which assigns game mediums of the given amount of above to the aforementioned quota step in Claim 12 when judged with a step which judges whether a maximum is exceeded or not being contained when game mediums of the given amount of above are assigned, and not exceeding a maximum.
[Claim 14]An information service method comprising:
A step which receives announcement conditions which set they to be [any of Claims 1-13], and are transmitted from a user terminal.
A step which judges whether offer turn concerning information on a turn waiting state satisfies the aforementioned announcement conditions, and a step which transmits information to that effect to a user terminal which transmitted the announcement conditions concerned when it judges with satisfying the aforementioned announcement conditions by the aforementioned judgment.
[Claim 15]A user terminal which transmitted a providing request which was set they to be [any of Claims 1-14], and was received by the aforementioned demand receiving step, A step which matches and memorizes the number of times of receiving a providing request, within a given period, Including a step which judges whether information on a turn waiting state is transmitted to a user terminal which transmitted the aforementioned providing request based on the number of times of aforementioned receiving, the aforementioned offer-of-information step, An information service method being a step which transmits information on a turn waiting state when judged with transmitting by the aforementioned judgment.
[Claim 16]A step which sets they to be [ any of Claims 1-15], and acquires position information on a user terminal, Or an information service method containing a step corresponding to a position to which the contents of information which the aforementioned offer-of-information step provides according to this position information including either at least of the step which acquires position information on an information processing system are changed.
[Claim 17]An information service method comprising:
A step which sets they to be [ any of Claims 1-16 ], and receives user's registration information from a user terminal.
A step which provides predetermined goods or service according to user's registration information which received [ aforementioned ].
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
[Claim 18]In an information processing system which provides with a variety of information a user terminal connected via a communication network according to given offer turn,
An information processing system, wherein picture information seen from a given viewpoint of a virtual vessel characterized by comprising the following is contained.
A turn setting-out means to set up the aforementioned offer turn.
A suggestion means to transmit suggestion information which suggests all or a part of offer turn which starts information on a turn waiting state among various kinds of aforementioned information to a user terminal.
A request reception means which receives a providing request transmitted from a user terminal. An offer-of-information means to transmit information to a user terminal which transmitted the aforementioned providing request in exchange for a given price according to the aforementioned offer turn.
A substitute corresponding to each information on the aforementioned turn waiting state in the aforementioned suggestion information while having.
A substitute placement part which can arrange the aforementioned substitute and can observe all or a part of offer turn of a substitute.
A substitute discharge part which discharges a substitute according to arrangement orders.
A discharge port of a substitute, and an operating part which performs discharge of a substitute.
[Claim 19]In an information acquisition program for realizing a function in which an operation and control by a processor perform communication with an information processing system to information terminal equipment,
An information acquisition program including information for displaying an image seen from a given viewpoint of a virtual vessel characterized by comprising the following, and arranging a substitute in the aforementioned virtual vessel based on suggestion information.
A suggestion information acquisition means which receives all or a part of suggestion information on offer turn which starts information on a turn waiting state among various kinds of aforementioned information which provides a variety of information according to given offer turn.
A demand transmitting means which transmits a providing request of information to an information processing system.
An information acquisition means which receives information provided.
A substitute placement part which the aforementioned suggestion information acquisition means can arrange a substitute corresponding to each information on the aforementioned turn waiting state to the inside, and can observe all or a part of arrangement situations for this substitute while including information for making it function on the aforementioned information terminal equipment.
A substitute discharge part which discharges a substitute according to offer turn, a discharge port of a substitute, and an operating part which performs discharge of a substitute.
[Claim 20]An information storage medium which memorizes the information acquisition program according to claim 19.
[Translation done.]
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015

## * NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.
1.This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
$2 . * * * *$ shows the word which can not be translated.
3.In the drawings, any words are not translated.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[Detailed Description of the Invention]
[0001]
[Field of the Invention]An information processing system transmits and receives data between user terminals via a communication network, and the present invention relates to the information service method etc. which provide various information.
[0002]
[Description of the Prior Art]In recent years, in information dealings of versatility, such as a program, an image, music, the dealings through a communication network which do not need the physical distribution of information storage media, such as CD-ROM and FD, are conducted briskly. On the Web page which an information processing system exhibits instead of a actual store institution as the method, for example, If the purchase request of goods which sets up the virtual sales place which displayed the information, including for example, a name, a functional description, the image of a brand image, the amount of money, etc., and purchase request button of goods, and he wishes from a user is received, For example, there is a method of making a user terminal download the information which is goods in exchange for the payment of a price, and providing information using a publicly known charge system.
[0003] When a screen display of the automatic vending machine of imagination is carried out to a user terminal as a user interface and the purchase request from a user is received, there is also the method of choosing goods at random by the server side, and providing a user in inside. In this case, unsurprisingly, since a user does not know what kind of information is provided, there is an effect which adds the enjoyableness looked at by a sacred oracle, bingo, etc. and trial-of-luck pleasure. The information service method through such a communication network has the short time which goods transfer takes compared with the information service method by the physical distribution of actual goods, and use has spread with expansion of a merit to the network which needs neither an employee nor a store institution.
[0004]
[Problem to be solved by the invention] However, the above conventional information service methods, Information needed like the example of the automatic-vending-machine system certainly provided and the latter to the demand of purchase like the former example, There are few information service methods which incline toward one of the sacred-oracle vending machine systems which are not understood what comes out in many cases, are in both interim existence, and gave enjoyableness to the acquisition of information itself.
[0005]Then, do not necessarily obtain information needed always, however, on the other hand, the problem given to the present invention by a user's efforts and reading, It is proposing the information service method provided with enjoyableness which becomes available about the information desired to some extent, giving a variation to an information service method, and getting a user to enjoy the acquisition work of information itself.
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
[0006]
[Means for solving problem]In order to solve the above problem, the invention according to claim 1 is provided with the following.
A turn setting step which an information processing system is an information service method which provides with a variety of information a user terminal connected via a communication network according to given offer turn, and sets up the aforementioned offer turn (for example, step S 900 of Fig.14).
$\overline{\text { A suggestion step which transmits suggestion information (for example, Fig. 17-Fig.19) which }}$ suggests all or a part of offer turn which starts information on a turn waiting state among various kinds of aforementioned information to a user terminal (for example, steps S406-S417 of Fig.13). The demand receiving step (Steps S 418 -S426 of Fig.13) which receives the providing request transmitted from a user terminal, An offer-of-information step which transmits information according to the aforementioned offer turn to a user terminal which transmitted the aforementioned providing request in exchange for a given price (step S427-434 of Fig.13).
[0007]According to the invention according to claim 1, an information processing system, For example, data is transmitted [ it is a system including the server which exhibits a website, the server which manages a given charge system etc., and ] and received among user terminals, such as PDA, a cellular phone or a personal computer, via communication networks, such as the Internet and a cable TV. Under the present circumstances, if a user pays a predetermined charge as a price of informational service using a charge system, it is the agreement which can receive one offer of information from an information processing system. Hereafter, it is expressed as purchase for convenience.
[0008]By what it has a turn setting step especially in the present invention, and various information which is goods is provided for in given turn, It is characterized by a point with a possibility that the contents of the information from which the goods it was always decided that chose the buy button regular like a publicly known automatic vending machine are not always provided, and a user is obtained by the timing of purchase differ. That is, if it sees for a user, the information provided will have "hit/Separating."
[0009]However, on the other hand, the user can acquire the suggestion information, including for example, the screen where the silhouette of goods is displayed in order, and the text which described information content being located in a line according to offer turn etc., which can predict offer turn to some extent by a suggestion step. When there is information to surely get, and other users purchase information, the suggestion information which changes with time can be checked briskly, and probability coming to hand can be made high because the user himself predicts suitable purchase timing.
[0010]Therefore, according to the information service method by the present invention, a user, For example, "goods needed are located in a line" "the way things stand, The mental fluctuation by the speculative spirit and few competitive spirit of it being purchased by other someone when" and "however, I liking to get by little payment, without purchasing continuously until goods needed come out", and a sense of economy will be experienced. A conventional automatic vending machine and sacred-oracle vending machine are the pleasure similar to different game feeling, and according to the information service method by the present invention, these can provide a user with the pleasure of the purchase operation [itself ].
[0011]In the information service method according to claim 1, like the invention according to claim 2 , to the aforementioned suggestion information, It is good though the picture information of the virtual vessel (for example, virtual vending machine 10 of Fig.10) provided with the substitute placement part which can arrange the substitute (for example, the capsule C of Fig.9) corresponding to each information and the aforementioned substitute of the aforementioned turn waiting state, and can observe all or a part of offer turn of a substitute is contained.
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
[0012]To or the user terminal connected via a communication network like the invention according to claim 18, A turn setting-out means (for example, Web server part 222 of Fig.3, the vending machine Management Department 224) to provide a variety of information according to given offer turn and to be an information processing system and to set up the aforementioned offer turn, A suggestion means (for example, Web server part 222 of Fig.3, the image generation part 229) to transmit the suggestion information which suggests all or a part of offer turn which starts the information on a turn waiting state among various kinds of aforementioned information to a user terminal, The request reception means (for example, Web server part 222 of Fig.3) which receives the providing request transmitted from a user terminal, In exchange for a given price, to the user terminal which transmitted the aforementioned providing request, While having an offer-ofinformation means (for example, Web server part 222 of Fig.3, the vending machine Management Department 224, contents DB290, the fee collection server 800) to transmit information according to the aforementioned offer turn, The substitute placement part which can arrange the substitute corresponding to each information and the aforementioned substitute of the aforementioned turn waiting state to the aforementioned suggestion information, and can observe all or a part of offer turn of a substitute to it, and the substitute discharge part which discharges a substitute according to arrangement orders (for example) It is good also considering the picture information seen from the given viewpoint of the virtual vessel provided with the object discharge part 12 of Fig. 10, the discharge port (for example, 14 of Fig.10) of a substitute, and the operating part (for example, purchase lever 13 of Fig.10) that performs discharge of a substitute being contained as characteristics.
[0013]By or an operation and control according to a processor like the invention according to claim 19 , It is an information acquisition program for realizing the function to perform communication with an information processing system to information terminal equipment, The suggestion information acquisition means (for example, browser section 620 of Fig.3) which receives all or a part of suggestion information on offer turn which starts the information on a turn waiting state among various kinds of aforementioned information which provides a variety of information according to given offer turn, The demand transmitting means (for example, browser section 620 of Fig.3) which transmits the providing request of information to an information processing system, While including the information for operating the information acquisition means (for example, browser section 620 of Fig.3) which receives the information provided as the aforementioned information terminal equipment, The aforementioned suggestion information acquisition means arranges the substitute corresponding to each information on the aforementioned turn waiting state to the inside, and it The substitute placement part which can observe all or a part of arrangement situations of this substitute, The substitute discharge part which discharges a substitute according to offer turn, and the discharge port of a substitute, It is good also considering including the information for displaying the image seen from the given viewpoint of the virtual vessel provided with the operating part which performs discharge of a substitute, and arranging a substitute in the aforementioned virtual vessel based on suggestion information as characteristics.
[0014]While generating the same effect as Claim 1 according to invention of the description to Claims 2, 18 and 19, On a Web page, it not only arranges merchandise information and a selection button, but. For example, a feeling of actual existence of purchase can be added more by displaying the user interface provided with the form of specific vending machines, such as a substitute equivalent to the information provided, and a discharge port (output port) of the part in which a substitute is stored, or goods.
[0015]The virtual vending machine which discharges specifically the substitutes (for example, a capsule, a character, etc.) of setting out which enclosed information, for example as a virtual vessel is displayed. The appearance may imitate the vending machine which exists really, and may be a design of imagination. And it sets to the condition which the view port attaches in part that can symbol-ize inside, and can see it or it is put into a substitute by the transparent case by the radar
function so that some virtual vending machines can observe the appearance of the substitute arranged in inside.
[0016]And if the image in a virtual vending machine is provided as suggestion information, an information processing system a user, If it observes which neighborhood the substitute (information) needed is arranged and purchases about what time in that situation [ like ] where it has looked into the inside of the virtual vending machine, prediction of whether to obtain a substitute (information) needed can be stood. The virtual vending machine where does not restrict the substitute in a virtual vessel for only arranging at a single tier, but is good also as setting out piled up in three dimensions to the given case section, the difficulty of prediction goes up in that case, and capture carries out and which has worth can be provided.
[0017]Like the invention according to claim 3, in the information service method according to claim 1 , though the picture information seen from the given viewpoint is contained in the aforementioned suggestion information, it is good for it. Suppose that the step which changes a viewpoint is contained in the aforementioned suggestion step, and the picture information based on the viewpoint which changed [ aforementioned] is contained in the aforementioned suggestion information at least in the information service method according to claim 3 like the invention according to claim 4 in this case.
[0018]According to invention of Claim 3 and four descriptions, while generating the same effect as Claim 1, the user can observe the arrangement situation of the information on a turn waiting state from various angles. Therefore, the information which comes out in the next can be expected and increase of the pleasure of the process in which what is called capture is carried out which measures the best purchase timing that obtains what is desired can be carried out further. [0019]Like the invention according to claim 5 , it is the information service method according to any one of claims 1 to 4 , and though the picture information for every stage concerned which expresses the details of offer turn gradually is contained in the aforementioned suggestion information, it is good for it.
[0020]While generating the same effect as any of Claims 1-4 they are according to the invention according to claim 5 , When displaying the image used as suggestion information, the methods of presentation and the numbers of displays of a substitute, such as a capsule equivalent to the information and this information on a turn waiting state, are suitably changed according to the distance from a virtual vending machine to a viewpoint, and the display ability (for example, the size of a display screen, display color numbers, display-processing capability, etc.) of a user terminal. [0021]lf the whole virtual vending machine is displayed and also each substitutes of all are specifically displayed, for example although the display screen of a user terminal is small when 100 substitutes are arranged at the virtual vending machine, the color and graphics of a substitute portion will become muddy and appearance will worsen. Then, it is equipping the method of presentation with a stage, carrying out one expression per ten pieces in a whole display, and displaying one piece as one piece in an enlarged display, The wide original pleasure of an information service method of the present invention can be provided without impairing the appearance of graphics irrespective of the position of a viewpoint, and the throughput by the side of a terminal. [0022]It is also possible to make two or more substitutes into the group of further some intentionally, and to enclose and display on one object as production using a substitute of an information service method, for example. For example, if a kind sets up abundant groups although it is an image of gray scale about the place where one color picture is usually enclosed with one object when it provides the default window using a character, joy like the inexpensive pack of a supermarket can be provided. or big TSUZURA of "being a sparrow with a tongue" -- small -- the black humor effect can also be added by carrying out setting out completely opposite to the data number which is guessed from suggestion information and which is enclosed like $* * * *$ TSUZURA. [0023]Like the invention according to claim 6, in the information service method according to any one of claims 1 to 5 , though the picture information displayed by the display style from which the
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
information on a turn waiting state differs according to the classification of information is contained in the aforementioned suggestion information, it is good for it.
[0024]While generating the same effect as any of Claims 1-5 they are according to the invention according to claim 6 , the substitute equivalent to the information and this information on a turn waiting state, In the screen of suggestion information, according to the kind of information, and the contents of information, including for example, an image, a sound, music, a text, a program, etc., it has the different various characteristics, such as form and a foreground color, and is displayed, and a user's identification is helped. Specifically, if a substitute is made into the object of capsule state. For example, if it sees, the state where contents are known can be made from giving an indication with which it is enclosed, the small image, i.e., the icon, which are associated with the contents of data, or displaying an icon on the surface of an object into a translucent object. To a substitute, according to the availability of information, the characteristics, like classification by color, grant of an emblem, or luminance and a luminosity variation make it time can be set up, and collection nature can also be pushed forward. The characteristics of a substitute may be the actions (for example, vibration, rotation, etc.) in not only the surface characteristics but its form, or a screen.
[0025]In the information service method according to any one of claims 1 to 6 , like the invention according to claim 7, the aforementioned offer-of-information step, It is good, though it is characterized by being a step which transmits at least one of the information which controls the function concerned when the image, sound effect, and user terminal expressing information being provided are provided with a somesthesis function.
[0026]According to the invention according to claim 7, while generating the same effect as any of Claims 1-6 they are, when information is provided from an information processing system, information, including an animation, a sound effect, etc., is added as a production element which delights a purchase step with a user terminal more.
[0027]If it is a case where an offer of information is carried out specific for example, by setting out which purchases a capsule type substitute from a virtual vending machine, The information for displaying the animation in which a purchase lever and a button are operated at the time of purchase, The information for displaying the animation in which a capsule is discharged from the discharge port of a virtual vending machine, Additional transmission of the information for displaying the animation in which a capsule carries out a frame-in from the screen upper part, the information for displaying the animation in which a capsule breaks, the information for displaying the animation in which an icon jumps out of inside, the information on the sound effect attached to each animation, etc. is carried out. The user can enjoy the conventional not acquisition but sensibility incurred from the vending machine that it got of businesslike information like download of the program from a network, by the information on such an added production element being reproduced on a user terminal.
[0028]In addition, vibration when the user terminal is equipped with the vibrator function etc., and the information which carries out a vibration generation when controllable is transmitted, for example, a lever is turned, and the vibration at the time of a capsule being discharged can also be expressed.
[0029]since such a step has an effect which is kept waiting for a user and in which he is not bored when not only the purpose of the advice of receipt of information but transmission and reception take time, it is desirable to be set up suitably.
[0030]the invention according to claim 8 -- like -- the information service method $* * * *$ according to any one of claims 1 to 7 -- though the change step (for example, steps S416-SS417 of Fig.13) which changes all or a part of offer turn concerning the information on a turn waiting state is contained in the aforementioned suggestion step, it is good for it.
[0031]According to the invention according to claim 8, while generating the same effect with any of Claims 1-7 they are, the change step which changes the offer turn of a substitute into the aforementioned suggestion step can be provided, and anticipation can be made complicated more by
performing at random according to a user's demand.
[0032]The invention according to claim 9 is characterized by the aforementioned change step being a step which changes the offer turn of the information on a turn waiting state based on the aforementioned offer turn for every offer of the information by the aforementioned offer-ofinformation step in the information service method according to claim 8.
[0033]According to the invention according to claim 9, while generating the same effect as Claim 8, a part of offer turn is changed into the degree of an offer of information. For example, when a user purchases the substitute of information from a virtual vending machine, a substitute is discharged from a discharge port and a change of turn is made at the time of one inner substitute decreasing in number. If a substitute is more specifically discharged from the bottom of a case, for example when a substitute is piled up and arranged in the given case of a virtual vending machine, space of the part will produce and a heap of substitutes will collapse. An information processing system changes a part of the arrangement for the collapse based on a three-dimensional simulation or a given relation. And a layout modification result is reflected in subsequent suggestion information. Therefore, I can raise the virtual reality of a virtual vending machine more effectively, and can have you enjoy myself by a user by including the indefinite element from which arrangement changes. [0034]Like the invention according to claim 10, in the information service method according to claim 8 or 9 , the aforementioned change step is good also considering changing all or a part of turn of the aforementioned offer turn as characteristics, when a change request is received from a user terminal.
[0035]While generating the same effect with Claim 8 or any of 9 they are according to the invention according to claim 10 , the user can make offer turn change by transmitting a given change request, when suggestion information comes to hand, offer turn is checked and it is never pleasing. [0036]Specifically, for example the change request from a user, If operation [ virtual vending machine ] of "shaking", "turning", and "stirring" is prepared and an information processing system receives which change request, the information for displaying the animation in which offer turn is changed into on the scale according to a kind of operation, and operation is shown will be transmitted. A virtual vending machine is shaken, it turns and the animation stirred is expressed as the screen of a user terminal. And change of offer turn is reflected in subsequent suggestion information.
[0037]If it "stirring" "extortion" [ which will be repeatedly operated continuously in order of the upper and lower sides if it becomes ] Becomes, the input method in a user terminal, for example, the order of the upper lower right left -- circumference $* * * *--$ a given operation key is set to condition of carrying out operation [ like] at order which is associated with each operation, if it becomes, Sensibility as if it was carrying out action to the virtual vending machine in a user terminal display screen can be given to a user.
[0038]However, by neither a simulation nor generating of a random number, he makes a change of arrangement by a change step with a given relation, and it is necessarily changed into the offer turn which a user desires. If setting out of it being discovered by the fictitious janitor by given establishment, and receiving punishments, such as partial confiscation of game mediums, here, if a change step is required is provided, it may be "dreadful [ punishment ]" "useless resistance to" a user -- "-- even when -- it may change to good geometry --" -- the pleasure similar to the feeling of the mischievous child who says can also be given.
[0039]The invention according to claim 11 uses given game mediums (for example, virtual coin 50 of Fig.2) as the aforementioned price in the information service method according to any one claims 1 to 10.
[0040]the invention according to claim 11 -- getting twisted -- while generating the same effect as any of Claims $1-10$ they are, a user receives offer of information using game mediums. Game mediums are required items on a rule, in order to receive an offer of information, for example, they are the virtual virtual coin on a game or a site besides a medal, coin, and a bill, a virtual bill, or a
point. Game mediums are better than an information processing system, and though they are issued in exchange for a charge using publicly known charge systems (for example, a credit card system, the toll collection system of a cellular phone company, etc.) at a given rate, they are good. [ of given quantity $* * * * * * * * * *$ ] And in the case of purchase, the redemption of a simple electronic charge and not the offer of information of exchange but a feeling of actual existence which purchases goods can be brought about by, for example, passing through a step, such as putting virtual coin into the coin slot of a virtual vending machine.
[0041]In the information service method according to claim 11 like the invention according to claim 12, The registration information reception step (for example, steps S104-S201 of Fig.11) which receives user's registration information from a user terminal, The recording step (from Step S203 of Fig. 11 to S208 [ for example, ]) which registers and manages a user or a user terminal as a registered user or a registered user terminal according to the you sir registration information which received [ aforementioned], It is good though the quota step (for example, steps S209-S211 of Fig.11) which assigns the game mediums of given quantity cumulatively for every given time interval is included to a registered user or a registered user terminal.
[0042]According to the invention according to claim 12, while generating the same effect as Claim 11, game mediums are provided for every given time to the user or user terminal into which the information processing system was registered. Specifically, if three virtual coin per day assigns in exchange for a predetermined charge per month, a limit will be provided by the using frequency per day and minors' excessive use can be restricted previously, for example.
[0043]lf it assigns by placing a given time interval, for example when an information processing system receives a providing request from a user terminal, and assigning one game mediums at a time, access of a user terminal is controllable. Therefore, in order that 100 users may use one set of a virtual vending machine for the next from the next, suggestion information can change quickly and the situation where pleasure of the present invention which predicts the purchase timing of information needed thoroughly is inhibited can be prevented.
[0044]The invention according to claim 13 is the information service method according to claim 12, and to the aforementioned quota step, When the game mediums of the given amount of above are assigned, the step which judges whether a maximum is exceeded or not is contained, and when judged with not exceeding a maximum, it is characterized by being a step which assigns the game mediums of the given amount of above.
[0045]According to the invention according to claim 13, while generating the same effect as Claim 12 , a maximum is provided to the game mediums which can hold a user or a registered user terminal. If three virtual coin per day is supplied to a registered user, the possession maximum is specifically set to ten sheets, for example and it will not use four days or more, the coin rationed with much trouble will become useless. Therefore, brisk use can be demanded from a user.
[0046]The invention according to claim 14 equips the information service method according to any one of claims 1 to 13 with the following.
A step which receives announcement conditions transmitted from a user terminal (for example, step S700 of Fig. 12).
A step which judges whether offer turn concerning information on a turn waiting state satisfies the aforementioned announcement conditions (for example, step S700 of Fig.12).
A step which transmits information to that effect to a user terminal which transmitted the announcement conditions concerned when it judges with satisfying the aforementioned announcement conditions by the aforementioned judgment (for example, step S700 of Fig.12).
[0047]according to the invention according to claim 14, while generating the same effect as any one of the Claims $1-13$, it has an "information mail" function in which a user informs a user of the situation of turn waiting of information needed.
[0048]Specifically, when information is provided with the virtual vending machine in a screen,
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
information surely needed is in a certain virtual vending machine, and the information presupposes that it gets if it purchases after 5 more times, for example. A user sets up the case where purchase is made 4 times from the target virtual vending machine and the target virtual vending machine as announcement conditions. Then, an information processing system will transmit mail to that effect to a user terminal, if announcement conditions are fulfilled. Therefore, while preventing excessive use which accesses a website all day long for information needed, even if it is a businessman busy with work, the present invention can be enjoyed sufficiently. As other registration conditions, the remaining number of the information in a virtual vending machine, the existence of new installation of a virtual vending machine, the existence of a supplement of new information, etc. can be set up suitably, for example.
[0049]In any of Claims 1-14, or the information service method of one description the invention according to claim 15, The user terminal which transmitted the providing request received by the aforementioned demand receiving step, The step which matches and memorizes the number of times of receiving a providing request, within a given period, Including the step which judges whether the information on a turn waiting state is transmitted to the user terminal which transmitted the aforementioned providing request based on the number of times of aforementioned receiving, the aforementioned offer-of-information step, When judged with transmitting by the aforementioned judgment, it is characterized by being a step which transmits the information on a turn waiting state.
[0050]According to the invention according to claim 15, while generating the same effect as any of Claims 1-14 they are, the maximum of the number of times of an offer of information which can be used per time to a user terminal is set up. Healthy use can be guaranteed by applying restriction previously to excessive use of minority, the short-time continuous use which makes full use of its own program, etc. by setting up-like, for example besides an ingredient, if it can use to 5 times per day.
[0051]The step which acquires the position information on a user terminal in the information service method according to any one of claims 1 to 15 according to the invention according to claim 16, Or the step corresponding to the position to which the contents of the information which the aforementioned offer-of-information step provides according to this position information including either at least of the step which acquires the position information on an information processing system are changed is included.
[0052]According to the invention according to claim 16, a kind is given to the information provided according to the position of a user terminal or an information processing system while generating the same effect as any of Claims 1-15 they are. Specifically, a user terminal transmits the geographical position information on utilization time, or altitude information using a GPS function, the publicly known location information service put in practical use by PHS etc., etc., for example. If it is an information processing system, or it will acquire position information using the same function as a user terminal, for example, the number of stories of the address of a setting position, a building, etc. is memorized previously, and it is considered as position information. And it contains in the information which provides scenery, a building, a product, etc. in connection with this place, for example if it is a case where position information shows a tourist resort etc., and if it is a case where heights, such as a multi-story building, a mountain, and a peak, are shown, differentiation of providing the information which used the angel in connection with height as the motif can be performed. Therefore, a user can be provided with the pleasure which goes to various places and increases a collection.
[0053]The invention according to claim 17 contains the step which receives user's registration information from a user terminal, and the step which provides predetermined goods or service according to the user's registration information which received [ aforementioned] in the information service method according to any one of claims 1 to 16.
[0054]According to the invention according to claim 17, while generating the same effect as any of
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015

Claims 1-16 they are, as part of service concerning offer of information, the service of those other than information is carried out, and goods are offered.
[0055]The password equivalent to the exchange ticket which can acquire the whole series or a part of information provided collectively specifically to the information to provide, for example is given. And this password and user's registration information are received and a user is provided with information storage media, such as CD-ROM and MO which memorized information, memory card, and DVD, based on this registration information. Therefore, when there is much amount of information, compared with the case where it corresponds by communication, expense suppresses all the information few, and things are made, and offer of information can be performed also corresponding to the case where there is little information storage capacity of a user terminal. As the service provided separately or goods, in addition to this, it may be premiums, such as character goods and a stuffed animal, an entrance ticket to a meeting of a fan, etc., and may set up suitably, for example.
[0056]The information storage medium of the invention according to claim 20 memorizes the information acquisition program according to claim 19.
[0057]According to this invention according to claim 20, the information storage medium which generates the same effect as the invention according to claim 19 can be constituted.
[0058]
[Mode for carrying out the invention][First embodiment] With reference to Fig. 1 - Fig.21, it describes about the first embodiment of the present invention hereafter.A first embodiment is an example in case a user uses a cellular phone as information terminal equipment (the following, user terminal) and receives offer of data by making the image of a virtual vending machine into a user interface between a user terminal and the server which can be communicated.
[0059][Description of composition] Fig. 1 is a figure which describes the outline of the system by which the present invention is carried out. The server 200 which is an information providing device which provides data in a first embodiment as shown in the figure, The information processing system including the fee collection server 800 which collects the price of an offer of information is connected with the server 200 and the fee collection server 800, and the user terminal 600 that can transmit and receive data via the Internet 400 as an electric telecommunication line which is a medium of signal transduction from the user.
[0060]The server 200 is a publicly known general purpose computer or a personal computer, and CPU, An IC memory, an auxiliary storage unit, and CD or external storage reading equipment in which reading of external storage called MO is free, Input devices, such as a keyboard and a mouse, display devices, such as a display, and the communication apparatus for accessing the Internet 400 are connected via the system bath. It is always connected to the Internet 400 and the server 200 has a function as a WWW server. And the server 200 stores site information, a program to provide, data, etc. concerning the website for data offer in the present invention, and exhibits a Web page etc. on the Internet 400 based on site information. The server 200 transmits document data, picture data, music data, etc. which constitute a Web page to the information terminal equipment 600 accessed to this site, i.e., a user terminal. The user terminal 600 displays the screen based on the received data, and makes a user peruse a Web page.
[0061]Fig. 2 is an outline view showing an example of the user terminal 600. The control device (not shown) which the user terminal 600 becomes from CPU, an IC memory, etc. as shown in the figure, Input devices, such as the manual operation buttons 642 , such as a number, the cross operation keys 644 , and the softkey 646 , display devices, such as small LCD display 66 , the radio equipment 68 that performs a wireless communication, etc. are the publicly known cellular phones connected via a system bath. The user terminal 600 is accessed to the website currently exhibited not only the function as a radiotelephone but on the Internet 400, By having an Internet function which can peruse a Web page and executing further the given program which was downloaded from the website and which was programmed or built in, It is possible to add and realize various functions, such as
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
reproduction of voice data or picture image data and a game play. The information for displaying the image of the virtual vending machine which is a user interface in this embodiment can also be acquired by access to a website.
[0062]In the example of Fig. 2 (a), an example of the virtual vending machine 10 which is a user interface in this embodiment is displayed on the display device 66. The virtual vending machine 10 is setting out which sells the capsule C which enclosed contents. First, a user accesses a website and gets the virtual coin 50 through a given charge system. And if the capsule C is purchased with the virtual vending machine 10 using the virtual coin 50 , the contents (for example, various data, such as an image, a sound, music, a text, and a game program) corresponding to each capsule $C$ are transmitted to the user terminal 600, and it can obtain. Fig.2 (b) is an example which makes the transmitted contents the default window of the cellular phone. The user terminal 600 may be not only a cellular phone but PHS and PDA provided with the same function, a personal computer, a game machine, etc.
[0063]The fee collection server 800 has the function to manage pulling down from billing to a user, a user's bank account, etc. By the present, various forms are put in practical use by the credit company and the communications service company of the user terminal 600, and a detailed description here will be omitted, for example. The fee collection server 800 may be provided in the server 200, and it may realize, without passing the Internet 400.
[0064][Description of a functional block] Next, it describes about the functional block which realizes this embodiment. Fig. 3 is a functional block diagram of this embodiment. This embodiment is provided with the server 200 which holds the contents to provide and exhibits the website for an offer of information, the Internet 400, the user terminal 600 which acquires information, and the fee collection server 800.
[0065]The server 200 has the processing part 220, the storage part 240, and the contents database (following, contents DB) 290.
[0066]The processing part 220 performs various data processing and program manipulation in an offer of information. Web server part 222 in which especially the processing part 220 bears the function as a WWW server, The vending machine Management Department 224 which performs various data management about the virtual vending machine 10, The user management part 226 which manages the information of the user who receives data offer in the present invention, The accounting management department 228 which communicates with the fee collection server 800 using publicly known communication, and collects the price of data offer from a user, It has the image generation part 229 which builds the virtual vending machine 10 in virtual space, and generates the image from a given viewpoint, and hardwares, such as CPU, DSP, ASIC, and various IC memories, are realized.
[0067]Web server part 222 is specifically realized by the website program 242 of the storage part 240, Based on the site information 252, various data of the information on a menu screen, the picture information of the virtual vending machine 10, etc. is transmitted and received between the user terminals 600 which exhibited the website and have accessed it on the Internet 400, for example.
[0068]The vending machine Management Department 224 is realized by the vending machine control program 244 of the storage part 240, The vending machine management table 254, the capsule management table 255 , and the contents management table 259 are used, Management of the virtual vending machine 10 provided on the website is managed, for example, arrangement of the capsule $C$ for every vending machine, remaining number change of the capsule $C$ accompanying purchase, use restrictions, a supplement of the capsule C, etc. are managed. More specifically the vending machine management table 254, As shown in Fig.4, the position information on vending machine ID, design ID of a vending machine, the series name of the goods (data) to sell and ID of the capsule management table 255, the total (remaining number) of a capsule, a user limit count, the number of users, and a vending machine, etc. are set up every virtual vending machine 10. Design ID of a vending machine
specifies the color and form at the time of carrying out a screen display to the user terminal 600 , and the vending machine design data 264 corresponding to ID is memorized in the storage part 240. The vending machine design data 264 is data of the polygon which forms a vending machine, texture data, or a bit map, for example.
[0069]As the capsule management table 255 is prepared for every virtual vending machine and it is shown in Fig.5. Capsule ID for identifying the capsule C individually, the content ID which matches the contents enclosed with the capsule C, and the position information on the capsule C in the virtual vending machine 10 (for example, mere consecutive numbers and a three-dimensional coordinate value may be used) are set up. if the virtual vending machine 10 is supplemented with the capsule $C$, data will newly be set to the capsule management table 255 at every capsule $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{-}$ a user -- the capsule C - taking out (it purchases) -- the data of the applicable capsule C is deleted from a table. or the capsule C -- existence may be set up by each Flagg operation.
[0070]Fig. 8 is an example which shows the structure of the contents management table 259. As shown in the figure, the contents management table 259, For example, the content ID for identifying the contents data itself, ID of the icon which writes the contents of each contents small, and the name of contents, The Type of the data of an image, an audio program, etc., and the incidence of the contents at the time of filling up the capsule C , The bonus given to contents as a right that the display characteristics of the capsule C , the point size which can receive given data and service because it is given to contents and a user stores, special service, etc. can be received is set up. When the virtual vending machine 10 is supplemented with the capsule $C$, with reference to the contents management table 259, the capsule C is assigned and (enclosure) used based on the incidence for every contents. Here, as display characteristics of the capsule C, it is an icon etc. which make a texture, the pattern of a luminance change, and the contents of contents imagine, and the capsule design data 265 of the storage part 240 memorizes, for example.
[0071]The user management part 226 is realized by the user control program 246 memorized by the storage part 240, When processing of registration and change of the user's information using a website and the announcement conditions which the user set up are reached, Processing etc. of the user service (henceforth, information mail) which distributes the mail which tells that are given to a user as the user management table 256 using the information mail administration table 257. [0072]Specifically, the user management table 256 is provided with the user name for user ID, user ID, a password, the mail address for data communications, and utilization history information as shown in Fig.6. As utilization history information, the number of virtual coin to own, the newest use time, the using frequency of the day, the number of acquired points, etc. are memorized, for example. The number of possession coin prevents that collect virtual coin recklessly and a lot of buyout acts are performed at once. Specifically, it is made not to perform issuance which is compared with given upper limit and exceeds upper limit at the time of issuance of virtual coin. It prevents that minors etc. use frequently by memorizing the using frequency of the day and providing upper limit frequency. In addition, a storage item may be chosen and added suitably. The number of acquired points is a given point given to the capsule C , and if this is stored, according to a point size, special service can receive it. Or it can use the special virtual vending machine 10 exchangeable for a point and special contents, for example as a service content, it may set up suitably receiving service and offer of goods separately through predetermined application procedures etc.
[0073]The information mail administration table 257 has memorized various announcement conditions which the user for making information mail send set up, as shown in Fig.7. A notice when there are user ID, vending machine ID made into the determination object of a notification condition, a remaining number of the capsule of the vending machine concerned, the number of discharge capsules after the time of an application, and a supplement as announcement conditions, for example, or the notice at the time of installation of a new vending machine is mentioned.
[0074]The accounting management program 248 of the storage part 240 realizes, and the accounting
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
management department 228 collects a price from a user via a network using the publicly known fee collection server 800 . And if a price is collected in forms, such as a price per virtual coin, or a utilization charge price per monthly amount, the user management part 226 will supply a user virtual coin.
[0075]The storage part 240 stores various kinds of programs and data required for data offer, and is realized by information storage media, such as CD-ROM, an IC card, a hard disk, MO, DVD, and an IC memory.
[0076]The effect data 266 is contained in the storage part 240. there are a sound effect at the time of opening of information and the capsule $C$ which the effect data 266 is [ opening] data aiming at the effect production for having you enjoy purchase more at various steps, for example, operates the sound effect at the time of lever handling and the vibration function of the user terminal 600, music, etc. In addition, the image etc. of the character which appears in "extortion" operation etc. may be included here, and may be set up suitably.
[0077]Contents DB290 is realizable by hardwares, such as a hard disk which stored the data of the contents with which a user is provided by the present invention, for example, was provided with the RAID function, an IC memory, CD-ROM, MO, and DVD. As contents, for example The default window data of the user terminal 600 , Voice data, such as the image data and calling sound which can be attached to e-mail, and a system sound, Various forms, such as a given game program and a password to which it awaits, and I can access the program of a clock etc. and a given site, or have special mail distributed, can be considered, and an information provider manufactures and sets up suitably.
[0078]The data in the contents DB290 is memorized as a set with the icon which makes the contents of the data (for example, the default window of the user terminal 600 , music data, a video data, etc.) equivalent to a contents body, and the data concerned imagine, and content ID is attached to each. Using the contents DB control program 249, the processing part 220 reads data suitably, and transmits and provides at a user. Updating of data, etc. are performed if needed. [0079]The user terminal 600 is provided with the following.
It is a publicly known multifunctional radio telephone equipment which has a function as information terminal equipment, and is the browser section 620.
Input part 640.
Display part 660.
The browser section 620 accesses the website on the Internet 400, It has a data-transmission-andreception function realized by the exclusive application software by a publicly known WWW inspection function, JAVA (R), etc. which can peruse a website based on the data transmitted by the server 200. The browser section 620 is realized by performing software built in on hardwares, such as CPU, DSP and ASIC which are built in the user terminal 600, and an IC memory. Various functions, such as a game, can also be added and performed by similarly executing the given program downloaded from the Internet 400 via the browser section 620 . The manual operation button 642 and input devices, such as the cross operation keys 644 , realize, and the input part 640 can realize the display part 660 with display devices, such as small LCD display 66 .
[0080][Description of a virtual vending machine] Next, with reference to Fig. 9 - Fig.10, details are described about the capsule C which is the vision target of sale in this embodiment, and the virtual vending machine 10 which is the vending machine. Fig. 9 is a figure showing the example of the appearance of the capsule $C$ sold with the virtual vending machine 10 . The capsule $C$ said here is a substitute of the information provided, and it consists of a 3D object which imitated the capsule of the approximate sphere form. The capsule $C$ sold with the one virtual vending machine 10 is the same size altogether, and is setting out by which various kinds of contents equivalent to specific goods are enclosed with inside.
[0081]The image data of KOBUTA which can be attached to the default window of the user terminal 600 , or mail as contents, for example, voice data, such as a calling sound and a system sound, and a
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
given game -- it awaits, and a clock etc., [ and ] Various forms, such as a password which can access a given site, a password to which I have special mail distributed, or ticket data which can receive service and offer of goods separately by predetermined application, can be considered. It is performed by the vending machine Management Department 224 based on setting out of the contents management table 259 of the storage part 240 which contents are enclosed with which capsule C , when the virtual vending machine 10 is supplemented with the capsule C . If a data donor sets up the incidence of the contents management table 259 suitably, it will become possible here to give the difficulty of rare of entering, i.e., the degree, at contents to a hand. Therefore, I can have the pleasure and volition I get a user to purchase more have by giving given collection nature to contents.
[0082]The capsule C is provided with the display properties according to each contents enclosed. Fig. 9 is a figure showing the example of various forms. For example, Fig. 9 (a) is in the state where the icon of contents was displayed, and a user tends to identify desired contents. If the pleasure which is not understood what comes out is emphasized, the display pattern according to the degree of rare of contents may be performed. For example, Fig. 9 (b) is the contents equivalent to an item with a privilege, and the asterisk is in it. On the other hand, Fig. 9 (c) is contents with a high application rate, and is displayed by simple two-tone coloring. The display properties of such a capsule $C$ are set up with the capsule management table 255 possible and providing every virtual vending machine 10 suitably, and are managed by the vending machine Management Department 224.
[0083]Fig. 10 is a perspective view showing the appearance of the virtual vending machine 10 which sells the capsule C. As shown in Fig. 10 (a), the virtual vending machine 10 is provided with the following.
The object placement part 11 which is a virtual vessel which displays suggestion information on offer turn concerning information on a turn waiting state on a user, and can arrange the capsule C of the aforementioned approximate sphere type in random order, and can observe a situation of arrangement of the capsule C from outside.
The object discharge part 12 which is surrounded by opaque part, is arranged at the lower part of the object placement part 11, and chooses the capsule $C$ sequentially from the bottom and discharges it so that arrangement appearance of the capsule $C$ cannot be easily observed from outside.
The surface (any erection surface used as the surface as equipment) on the side front of the object discharge part 12 is equipped with the purchase lever 13 which performs discharge of the capsule C , the discharge port 14 of the capsule C , and the coin slot 15 of virtual coin.
[0084]The capsule C is arranged in in the object placement part 11 by random order as a 3D object which has a given size as mentioned above as shown in Fig. 10 (b), and position information is memorized as each coordinate value of XYZ with the capsule management table 255. If a user does operation which determines purchase from the user terminal 600, through the event which operates the purchase lever 13, a capsule will be chosen sequentially from the bottom of the object discharge part 12, and it will be discharged from the discharge port 14. The stirring rod 16 which stirs the capsule C in the object placement part 11 may be provided, and an opportunity for a user to change arrangement of the capsule C may be provided. [0085]In the server 200, such a virtual vending machine 10 is built as an object in three-dimensional virtual space, The state of vending machines, such as a position of a vending machine, a kind of capsule to sell, display properties, and a remaining number of a capsule, is memorized with the vending machine management table 254, and is managed by the vending machine Management Department 224.
[0086]The publicly known capsule selling device which sells the toy etc. which have been arranged around from the 1960s at shop fronts, such as a store, and were enclosed with the capsule in the coins of the small sum to the child in the appearance feature of the virtual vending machine 10 is made to have imagined especially in this embodiment. thus, an intentionally publicly known selling
 description of directions for use, for example by using the retro design of the 1960s, a retrospective idea can be added and it can provide for a user.
[0087][Description of processing of an offer of information] Next, with reference to figures, it describes about flowing into processing of the information service method in this embodiment. Fig. 11 - Fig. 14 are the flow charts showing the flow of processing of an offer of information, and Fig. 15 Fig. 21 are examples of the screen displayed during processing of an offer of information by the cellular phone which is the user terminal 600.
[0088] Fig. 11 is a flow chart showing the flow of processing from access to a website to reception and registration of a user's registration information. According to Fig.11, in order to purchase data from the virtual vending machine 10 , the user terminal 600 accesses first the website in which the virtual vending machine 10 is installed using the Internet inspection function (Step S100). The server 200 transmits the information for an HTML file required for a Web page display, picture information, and animation display, etc. (Step S101). Subsequently. [ whether it registers as a user and fixed amount use of the offer of information of this embodiment is carried out, and ] Or the information which carries out a screen display of the input column etc. of the text to which the input request of the utilization condition of whether to use by a subordinate charge system as a trial is urged, the button which makes selection of a utilization condition, and user's registration information, including for example, a user name, a password, etc., is transmitted (Step S103).
[0089]In the user terminal 600, a Web page is displayed (Step S102) and it is chosen whether fixed amount use is registered as a user and carried out or it uses as a trial. In user's registration, registration information is input and transmitted further (Step S104).
[0090]if the server 2 receives a utilization condition and registration information -- the case of trial use -- (YES of Step S201) -- the virtual coin of given number of sheets (here, it is to three sheets to 1 time of an accelerator) is issued by a charge system as it is (Step S211). In user's registration use, (NO of Step S201) and the user management table 256 are referred to, and if unregistered (YES of Step S203), password registration will be performed newly (Step S205). If the user name is registered (NO of Step S203), a password check will be performed and a password will not correspond, The information which displays the text and input column which stimulate reinput of a password is transmitted (NG of Step S207), and a password is reinputted by the user terminal 600 (Step S208).
[0091]If registration and the check of a password are completed next, the number of possession coin of the user management table 256 will be referred to. If the number of possession of game mediums (virtual coin) is not over upper limit (YES of Step S209), using a publicly known charge system, in exchange for a price, given number of sheets is newly issued and the user management table 256 is updated (Step S211). When it is over upper limit, (NO of Step S209) and new virtual coin are not issued.
[0092] Fig. 12 is a flow chart showing the flow of subsequent menu screen operation in processing to reception and registration of a user's registration information in offer-of-information processing. According to the figure, if virtual coin is issued (Step S211), the server 2 will transmit the information on the number of sheets of virtual coin, and the menu screen of a Web page (Step S301).
[0093]Based on the information received from the server 200, virtual coin number of sheets and a menu screen are displayed on the user terminal 600 (Step S302). Fig. 15 is an example of a menu screen. By scrolling a screen, it becomes selectable to a dashed line part. As shown in Fig. 15, the shop front page in which the virtual vending machine 10 is installed in a menu screen, the description page of a way used with the application page of information mail and the exchange page of a point as the bulletin board page which publishes the installation information of a new vending machine, etc., and an end are selectable. In order to purchase the capsule C, a shop front page is chosen (YES of Step S306).
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
[0094]If the page which he wishes by the cross operation keys 644 etc. is chosen by the user terminal 600, the information which shows the selected page will be transmitted (Steps S304-S314). In the server 200, as shown in Fig.12, after various processing (Step S400, S500, S600, S700) concerning the selected page is performed and processing is completed, the information on a menu screen is transmitted again. The screen of the user terminal 600 returns to selection of a menu (Step S304). Since it is realizable by use of publicly known technology about bulletin board display processing (Step S500), the point message exchange (Step S600), and mail processing (Step S700), a description here is omitted.
[0095]Next, with reference to Fig.13, it describes specifically about the processing (Step S400) in a shop front page. The server 200 reception of the signal which chooses the shop front page from the user terminal 600 will carry out reading transmission of the shop front page screen information from the site information 252 of the storage part 240 (Step S401).
[0096]A shop front page is displayed on the user terminal 600 (Step S402). Fig. 16 is a figure showing an example of a shop front page. Signs that two or more virtual vending machines 10 are located in a line are shown in the background that Fig. 16 (a) imitated in front of the store [ of the store ], and the vending machine of middle of the screen has become a selection object for it. The series name of the contents of the vending machine used as a selection object is displayed on the upper part of a screen. Fig. 16 (b) is a case of a text display. The user terminal 600 will return to a menu screen here, if "it returns" is chosen by the softkey 646 (YES of Step S404). If the vending machine of a selection object is changed by right-and-left operation of the cross operation keys 644 and selection decision is carried out by the softkey 646, vending machine ID of the selected virtual vending machine 10 will be transmitted (NO->S406 of Step S404).
[0097]lf the server 200 receives the selection signal (for example, ID of a vending machine) of a vending machine, he will generate the image which shows the appearance of the virtual vending machine 10 for the vending machine management table 254 applicable from the storage part 240 by reading (Step S407) and the processing part 220, and will transmit (Step S409). In the user terminal 600, as shown in Fig.17, the image which shows the appearance of the virtual vending machine 10 as suggestion information is displayed (Step S410). A user observes the row of the capsule $C$ arranged in a vending machine by this image, checks arrangement of the capsule containing data [ want / one ], and predicts the timing to purchase. If the viewpoint change request of a reduced display will be transmitted if " 1 " of the manual operation button 642 of the user terminal 600 is pushed and an enlarged display and " 2 " will be pushed here, for example, and which direction of the cross operation keys 644 is pushed, A viewpoint change request to which a viewpoint is rotated is transmitted in the pushed direction (Step S412).
[0098]If the server 200 receives the signal of viewpoint change, calculations which change the viewpoint in virtual space are performed (Step S413), and the processing part 220 will generate the image after change, and will transmit (Step S409). The image by which a viewpoint change was made is displayed on the user terminal 600 (Step S410). A user looks into the virtual vending machine 10 from various angles as it wishes, and he predicts the timing to which the desired capsule C comes out.
[0099]When the arrangement of the present capsule C is not pleasing, what "is stirred" can surely do the virtual vending machine 10. [ "extortion" and] These are equivalent to a change step. For example, "extortion" is swaying a vending machine up and down, and is an act which changes the overlapping state of the capsule $C$ piled to the object placement part 11. "Extortion" demand will be sent if key operation of the "extortion" from whom the cross operation keys 644 repeat and push the upper and lower sides into a given time interval by the user terminal 600 is carried out (Step S416). If the server 200 receives the requirement signal of "extortion", by generating a random number, changing the arrangement of the capsule $C$ partially, and changing the capsule management table 255, he will generate the image in (Step S417) and the state where it changed, and will transmit (Step S409). On the occasion of image generation here, by a given timer count, When a
given time interval shall be placed, an image shall be generated and a many user uses the same virtual vending machine 10 , it prevents inhibiting the pleasure of the present invention with which arrangement (suggestion information) of the capsule $C$ changes quickly, and predicts the purchase timing of information needed to be thoroughly. The counted value of a timer may be suitably set up according to an access number.
[0100] Here, the pleasure to purchase can also be directed, if the image of the virtual vending machine 10 changed by the user terminal 600 faces being displayed, inserts animation first and differentiates it from operation of change of a viewpoint. For example, Fig. 18 is an example of an animation screen. A given character appears and the virtual vending machine 10 is shaken. In "stirring", the stirring rod 16 in the virtual vending machine 10 rotates, it is considered as setting out by which change of more nearly overall arrangement is made, and an animation screen as shown in Fig. 19 may be inserted.
[0101]If a user finishes the observation before purchase and opts for purchase, a purchase request will be input by the softkey 646 of the user terminal 600 (YES of Step S418). In the display screen of the user terminal 600, given number of sheets is pulled from the remaining number display of virtual coin.
[0102]If the signal of purchase operation is received and it will become, the server 200 will compare with the maximum (for example, 5 times per day) of the using frequency of the day with reference to the user management table 256 (Step S419). When exceeding a use maximum, (YES of Step S419) and use restrictions are performed, The information, including a text or an icon, which transmits that it cannot use since the maximum of the using frequency on the 1 st is exceeded is transmitted (Step S421), and an indication to that effect is given to the user terminal 600 (Step S422). When not exceeding a use maximum, image data required for the lever handling screen later mentioned by (NO of Step S419) and the processing part 220 is generated, and it is transmitted with sound effect data etc. (Step S423). When the user terminal 600 is equipped with the vibration function etc. and it can control by send data, the vibration information expressing vibration which turns a lever may be added to this. It is similarly referred to by the vending machine management table 254, and at the time of coin throwing, When exceeding a given user limit count because the selected virtual vending machine 10 is already used for other users and a user uses, similarly, use restrictions are performed and the information which displays that on the user terminal 600 is transmitted.
[0103]The enlarged drawing of the purchase lever 13 of the virtual vending machine 10 is displayed on the user terminal 600 as a lever handling screen (Step S424). Fig. 20 is an example of a lever handling screen. For example within a given time interval here the cross operation keys 644 of the user terminal 600, The upper $\rightarrow$ right $\rightarrow$ if lever handling called pushing in order is carried out as the bottom called it $\rightarrow$ left, the image which a lever rotates with a sound effect on a screen will be displayed, and a providing request will be transmitted to the server 200 (Step S426).
[0104]The server 200 will choose the capsule C nearest to the object discharge part 12 from the capsule management table 255 as a candidate for discharge, if a providing request is received. The point given to the capsule $C$ is added to the number of acquired points of the user management table 256 (Step S427). And by the processing part 220, the capsule opening image of the selected capsule $C$ is generated, reading and applicable sound effect data read the assigned contents data and its icon from the effect data 266 from contents DB290, and it both transmits (Step S429). [0105]If capsule opening image data, contents data, and its icon are received, while displaying the image of capsule opening, the icon of contents data will be displayed by the user terminal 600 (Step S430). Fig. 21 is an example of a capsule opening image and the icon of contents data is sticking out of inside.
[0106] Here, a user peruses and reproduces the contents data which came to hand by the function with which the user terminal 600 is provided (Step S432). And the contents which came to hand are saved (Step S434). The saved data becomes usable suitably, for example like Fig. 2 (b) at a default window etc. If preservation is completed, it will return to a shop front page screen again (Step

S406).
[0107]In the above, in the data communications in a cellular phone (user terminal 600), even if it is a case where data communications with a base station are interrupted by influence of certain $* *$ on the way, data communications shall be resumed from from while [ the ] being interrupted.
[0108]Next, with reference to Fig. 14, supplement processing of the capsule C to the virtual vending machine 10 is described. A supplement of the capsule C is performed with the server 200, after the capsule C discharged is determined and contents data is transmitted (Step S900 of Fig.13).
[0109]Fig. 14 is a flow chart showing the details of the turn setting step by the server 200. As a turn setting step, the server's 200 vending machine Management Department 224 refers to the total and remaining number of the capsule C from the vending machine management table 254 (Step S901). It asks for the number which will fill up a remaining number from the capsule total and remaining number of the vending machine management table 254 if a supplement is necessary as compared with given supplement reference value (for example, three pieces) (YES of Step S903) (Step S905). And the capsule C of only the number of supplements for which the object placement part 11 was asked is arranged at random, and ID and position information are newly recorded on the capsule management table 255 (Step S907). And with reference to the contents management table 259, based on the incidence for every contents, assignment and the expression characteristic of contents are determined to the capsule C, and the capsule management table 255 is updated (Step S905). If a supplement is unnecessary (NO of Step S903), a supplement of the capsule C will be completed (Step S911).
[0110]As mentioned above, since purchase operation of the timing from which a user observes arrangement of the capsule $C$ in the virtual vending machine 10, and can get the desired capsule $C$ is expected and carried out, The establishment which can obtain the desired capsule C is changed by observation of a user's brisk suggestion information, reading of timing anticipation, fate, etc. Therefore, it is not an automatic vending machine in which the goods it was decided that pushed a button are provided, either, and the offer of information provided with the game nature which is not a sacred-oracle vending machine which is not completely understood what kind of goods are provided, either, or gamble nature can be carried out.
[0111]in addition -- the present invention is even limitation to the example carried out above -- ** -- **** -- of course, it can change suitably within limits which there are not and do not deviate from the meaning of the present invention
[0112]For example, in a first embodiment, the form of the virtual vending machine 10 and the configuration method of the capsule C may also manage the position and turn of the capsule C as two dimensions as a design possible change and superficial suitably. Although the image generation of the virtual vending machine 10 was delayed by a timer count only at the time of processing of "extortion" and "stirring", the same processing may be suitably set up between steps.
[0113]In order to prevent suggestion information changing for a short time using the virtual vending machine 10 with same many user, A predetermined time interval may be realized by Lycium chinense at the time of provision noting that it will provide one virtual coin at a time out of the coin which the server 200 holds, if there is nothing and the server 200 receives the purchase request from the user terminal 600 with regards to the number of virtual coin to hold.
[0114]In addition, although the server 200 generated the image of the virtual vending machine 10 and it transmitted to the user terminal 600 , When the user terminal 600 is provided with suitable throughput, in the server 200, only position control of the capsule C may be performed, the position information and capsule ID information of the capsule C may be transmitted, and the user terminal 600 may generate an image. Under the present circumstances, the data for generating the virtual vending machine 10 may acquire the vending machine design data 264 from the server 200 in advance of use, or by the user terminal 600 , with a refreshable information storage medium, may receive distribution and may also read it separately.
[0115]It is good though offer of service, actual goods, etc. are separately delivered by everything but
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
the offer of information which set up the ticket data equivalent to an exchange ticket as contents data, and passed the network by the publicly known application means.
[0116][Second embodiment] Next, it describes about a second embodiment using Fig. 22 -
Fig.23.About the same component as a first embodiment, the code of the same number shall be attached and a description shall be omitted.
[0117]The information service method of a second embodiment makes an example the case where a server is accessed, via the Internet using a personal computer as the user terminal 600. According to the second embodiment, it is setting out which gets the child $D$ to carry information from the delivery shop 20 of the imagination which is equivalent to a virtual vessel (virtual vending machine 10) in a Web page. Fig. 22 is a figure showing an example of the Web page displayed on a user terminal screen in a second embodiment. Like a first embodiment, a user accesses a given website and receives issuance of game mediums through user's registration. And if the virtual delivery shop 20 which delivers information needed is chosen, the delivery landscape surface of the delivery shop 20 which exists in a virtual world as shown in Fig. 22 as suggestion information can be seen. [0118]As shown in Fig.22, in the screen of delivery scenery, the event button 28 and $* *$ which instruct the display part 22 of the series name of provided information, the order button 24 which instructs a purchase request, the virtual coin display part 26 which is game mediums, and the event generation of rearrangement are contained as an operating system element. The virtual delivery shop 20 , the delivery car 30 which are delivery members, and a user picks up a child with a certain child $D$ with the substitute of information, and goes to delivery, the toilet 32 which is event elements, etc. are included as an element of a suggestion information system. In the example of Fig.22, various contents, such as music about Christmas, a party invitation letter-oriented image, and a program of a party game, are provided.
[0119] The enlarged display of the child $D$ is carried out, and whether the child $D$ has what kind of goods, i.e., information, can acquire the image of more specific information, if the pointer 34 is applied and chosen. Fig. 23 is a figure showing an example of the child's $D$ enlarged drawing. The child $D$ is holding the object $E$ which displayed the icon of contents in the hand. The child $D$ equips the head with the ornament F, for example, it is a KUWOTESHON mark, a star, etc., and suggests to a user that they are contents with low acquisition frequency, or that they are the contents added newly.
[0120]As one of the characteristics of this embodiment, there is event nature of the change step by having set up the virtual world. Since the children who appear in a Web page are not minerals substitutes, if it also sleeps, they may neglect work. By that is, the thing for which the event which goes to the toilet 32 , and which becomes sleepy, like that it rains and a dog plunges into a sequence is set up as a change step, for example, and various events are carried out according to a user's operation or a random number, A locating position is changed by children leaving a sequence, or being flustered and a sequence being confused. Rearrangement by an event is reflected in suggestion information, and image display of the process in which the situation of the sequence of a user terminal changes is carried out by animation etc.
[0121]About flowing into a specific purchase, the virtual vending machine 10 in a first embodiment at the virtual delivery shop 20, Lever handling is realizable for the sequence of the turn waiting of the child $D$ by arrangement of the capsule $C$ to the object $E$ which is holding the capsule $C$ with the child $D$ by the same processing by replacement of operation of the delivery vehicles 30 etc. However, since the animation of an event, etc. serve as the characteristics, separately, the data for animation is held in the storage part 240, or change of making the user terminal 600 process animation etc. is needed in this embodiment, for it.
[0122]Thus, on a Web page, supposing a virtual world, change of a locating position can be expressed in children's operation, and a user's use can be urged by adding seeing-event pleasure. The use as part of merchandising is attained by using given characters, such as anime, as a child's character. Suitably, the kind of event can be set up and may change the contents for every virtual
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
delivery shop or every season.
[0123]By as mentioned above, the thing for which the virtual vending machine 10 or a virtual world is set up as a turn setting step, and the information (load which the capsule C or a child carries) which is goods is provided in given turn, The contents of the information from which the goods it was always decided that chose the buy button regular like a publicly known automatic vending machine are not always provided, and a user is obtained by the timing of purchase differ. However, on the other hand, by a suggestion step, a user observes by an image by making the row of the capsule $C$ in the virtual vending machine 10, and a child's sequence into suggestion information, and can predict offer turn to some extent. When there is information to surely get, and other users purchase information, the suggestion information which changes with time can be checked briskly, and probability coming to hand can be made high because the user himself predicts the timing of the purchase.
[0124]
[Effect of the Invention]According to the information service method by the present invention, a user, For example, "goods needed are located in a line" "the way things stand, The mental fluctuation by the speculative spirit and few competitive spirit of it being purchased by other someone when" and "however, I liking to get by little payment, without purchasing continuously until goods needed come out", and a sense of economy is experienced. A conventional automatic vending machine and sacred-oracle vending machine are the pleasure similar to different game feeling, and according to the information service method by the present invention, these can provide a user with new pleasure.
[Translation done.]
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
Supercell
Exhibit 1002
Page 443

* NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.
1.This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2.**** shows the word which can not be translated.
3.In the drawings, any words are not translated.

## DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

[Brief Description of the Drawings]
[Drawing 1] It is a figure which describes the outline of the system by which the offer of information in a first embodiment is carried out.
[Drawing 2]lt is a figure which is a user terminal in a first embodiment and in which showing the appearance of a cellular phone, and an example (a) indicates the state where the user interface was displayed to be, and (b) show an example which shows the utilizing state of the provided information.
[Drawing 3]It is a block diagram showing the functional block which constitutes a first embodiment. [Drawing 4] It is a figure showing an example of the contents of the vending machine management table in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 5] It is a figure showing an example of the contents of the capsule management table in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 6] It is a figure showing an example of the contents of the user management table in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 7] It is a figure showing an example of the contents of the information mail administration table in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 8]It is a figure showing an example of the contents of the contents management table in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 9]In a first embodiment, it is a figure showing the example of the appearance of the capsule sold with a virtual vending machine.
[Drawing 10] It is a figure in a first embodiment showing an example of the appearance of a virtual vending machine. (a) shows the state where the capsule is [(b)] contained in the state where there is no capsule.
[Drawing 11] It is a flow chart showing the processing in a first embodiment, and the flow of processing from access to a website to reception and registration of a user's registration information is shown.
[Drawing 12] It is a flow chart in a first embodiment showing the flow of processing, and the flow of menu screen operation is shown.
[Drawing 13]It is a flow chart in a first embodiment showing the flow of processing, and the flow of the processing in a shop front page is shown.
[Drawing 14]It is a flow chart in a first embodiment showing the flow of processing, and the flow of supplement processing of the capsule to a virtual vending machine is shown.
[Drawing 15] It is a figure showing an example of the menu screen displayed on a user terminal in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 16]It is a figure showing an example of the shop front screen displayed on a user terminal in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 17] It is a figure showing an example of the screen at the time of the viewpoint change in a
first embodiment displayed on a user terminal.
[Drawing 18] It is a figure showing an example of the screen at the time of "extortion" selection in a first embodiment displayed on a user terminal.
[Drawing 19]It is a figure showing an example of the screen at the time of "stirring" selection in a first embodiment displayed on a user terminal.
[Drawing 20]It is a figure showing an example of the lever handling screen displayed on a user terminal in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 21]It is a figure showing an example of the screen where contents appear from the capsule displayed on a user terminal in a first embodiment.
[Drawing 22]It is a figure showing an example of the Web page displayed on a user terminal in a second embodiment.
[Drawing 23]It is a figure in a second embodiment showing an example of a child's appearance.
[Explanations of letters or numerals]
10 Virtual vending machine
20 Virtual delivery shop
50 Virtual coin
200 Server
220 Processing part
222 Web server part
224 Vending machine Management Department
226 User management part
228 Accounting management department
240 Storage part
242 Website program
244 Vending machine control program
246 User control program
248 Accounting management program
249 Contents DB control program
252 Site information
254 Vending machine management table
255 Capsule management table
256 User management table
257 Information mail administration table
259 Contents perception table
264 Vending machine design data
265 Capsule design data
266 Effect data
400 Internet
600 User terminal
800 Fee collection server
C Capsule
D Child
[Translation done.]
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
Supercell
Exhibit 1002
Page 445

## * NOTICES *

JPO and INPIT are not responsible for any
damages caused by the use of this translation.
1.This document has been translated by computer. So the translation may not reflect the original precisely.
2.**** shows the word which can not be translated.
3.In the drawings, any words are not translated.

## DRAWINGS

[Drawing 1]

[Drawing 5]


[^3]
[Drawing 2]

[Drawing 3]

[Drawing 4]

[Drawing 6]


## [Drawing 7]


[Drawing 18]

[Drawing 8]

[Drawing 9]
(b)

(b)

[Drawing 10]
(a)

(b)

[Drawing 15]

[Drawing 19]

http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
[Drawing 20]

[Drawing 21]

[Drawing 11]

[Drawing 12]
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
Supercell

[Drawing 16]

(a)

(b)
[Drawing 13]
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015

[Drawing 14]
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
Supercell

[Drawing 22]

[Drawing 23]
http://www4.ipdl.inpit.go.jp/cgi-bin/tran_web_cgi_ejje?atw_u=http\%3A\%2F\%2Fwww4.ipd... 1/7/2015
(a)

(b)

(c)

[Translation done.]


審李請求 有 語求項の数8 OL（全 15 頁）
（21）出願番号
（22）H1原頁日

特願2000－180516（P2000－180516）
平成12年6月15日（2000．6．15）
（71）出顓人 00010：637
コナき株式会社
東京都港区虎ノ門四丁目3番1号
（71）出願人 59817\％963
株式会社コナミコンピュータエンタテイン
メント東京
東京都中央区晴海一丁目8番10号
（72）発明者 石川 裕萦
東京都千代田区神i日神保町3丁目25番地
株式会社コナミコンピュータエンタテイン
メント東京内
（74）代理人 1001090\％5
并理士 岩本 㴍降
最終頁に統く
（54）［発明の名称］ゲーム装䒸，ゲーム装萓の制御方法及び情報訊憶媒体
（57）【要約】
【課題】偶然的要素を含を䉍単な第2ダームを第1ダ ームに付加することにより，第1ゲームのゲーム性を損 たわず，ゲーム全体として飽きにくくでき，且つ第1ゲ一ムに対する再挑戦の欲求を高める。
【解決手段】第1グームでのゲーム成績に応じてプレ イヤにコレクションポイント（ドローポイント）を付与 し，付与されるコレクションボイントを一旦記憶してお く。そして，第2ダームにあいて，記憶きれているコレ クションポイント及び乱数に基づいてプレイヤにコレク ションアイテム（カード画像）を付与まる。また，既に付与されたコレクションアイテムを所定タイミングで表示等により出力する。


【特許請求の範囲】
【請求項1】第1ゲームをプレイヤに提供する第1ダ一ム提供手段と，
第2ゲームをプレイヤに提供守る第2ゲーム提供手段 と，
を含もゲーム装置において，
前記第1ゲーム提供手段は，
前記第1ゲームでのゲーム成績に応じてプレイヤにコレ
クションポイントを付与するコレクションポイント付与手段と，
該コレクションボイント付与手段により付与されるコレ クションポイントを記憶するコレクションポイント記憶手段を，
を含み，
前記第2ゲーム提供手段は，
前記コレクションボイント記憶手段に記憶きれるコレク ションポイント及び乱数に基ついてプレイヤにコレクシ ョンアイテムを付与するコレクションアイテム付与手段 を含もことを特徴とするグーム装置。
【請求項2】請求項1に記載のゲーム装置において，前記コレクションアイテムム付与手段により既に付与され たコレタションアイテムを出力する付与済みコレタショ ンアイテム出力手段をさらに含頡ことを特徵とするゲー ム装置。
【請求項3】請求項1又は2に記載のグーム装置にお いて，
前記第2ゲーム提供手段は，前記コレクションアイテム付与手段により未だ付与されていないコレクションアイ テムの数をプレイヤに報知する未取得コレクションアイ テム数報知手段をさらに含さことを特徴とするゲーム装置。
【請求項4】請求項1乃至3のいずれかな記載のダー ム装置にあいて，
前記第2のゲーム提供手段は，前記付与済みコレクショ ンアイテム出力手段は，既に付与されたコレクションア イテムを一覧表示出力する一覧表示出力手段を含むこと を特徴とするゲーム装置。
【請求項5】請求項1乃至4のいまれれかに記載のゲー ム装置にあいて，
前記コレクションアイテム付与手段は，
所定数のコレクションアイテムのそれぞれに設定された アイテム付与碓率を記憶するアイテム付与磪率記憶手段 と，
前記アイテム付与磪率に従って前記所定数のコレクショ ンアイテムの中からプレイヤに付与するものを選択する コレクションアイテム選択手段と，
を含むことを特徴とするグーム装置。
【請求項6】請求項1乃至5のいずれかに記載のゲー么装置に放いて，
前記第1ゲームぬ，音楽に合せたタイミングでプレイヤ

にステッブを行わせるグームですることを特徴とするグ一ム装惪。
【請求項7】第1ダームをプレイヤに提供する第1ダ ーム提供ステップと，
第2ゲームをプレイヤに提供する第2ゲーム提供ステッ プと，
を含むゲーム装置の制御方法において，
前記第1ダーム提供ステップね
前記第1ゲームでのゲーム成績に応じてプレイヤにコレ クションポイントを付与するコレクションポイント付与 ステッブと，
該コレクションポイント付与手段により付与されるコレ クションポイントを記憶手段に記憶するコレクションポ イント記憶スデップと， を含み，
前記第2ゲーム提供ステップ！
前記記憶手段に記憶きれるコレクションポイント及び乱数に基づいてプレイヤにコレクションアイテムを付与す るコレクションアイテム付与ステップを含ざことを特徵 とするゲーム蒚置の制御方法。
【請求項8】第1ゲームをプレイヤに提供する第1ゲ

ゲーム提供手段と，を含むゲーム装置としてコンピュー夕を動作させるためのプログラムを格納した情報記嬑媒体であって，
前記第1ゲーム提供手段は，
前記第1ダームでのグーム成績に応じてプレイヤにコレ クションポイントを付与なるコレクションポイント付与手段と，
該コレクションポイント付与手段により付与されるコレ クションポイントを記憶するコレクションボイント記憶手段と，
を含み，
前記第2ダーム提供手段む，
前記コレクションポイント記憶手段に記憶されるコレク ションポイント及び乱数に基づいてプレイヤにコンクシ ョンアイテムを付与するコレクションアイテム付与手段 を含むことを特徴とする情報記憶媒体。

## 【発明の詳細な説明】

【0001】
【発明の属する技術分野】本発明はゲーム装置，ゲーム装置の制御方法及び情報記檍媒体に関し，特にゲームを繰り返すことへの欲求を効果的に高める技術に関する。
【0002】
【従来の技術】表面に複数のステップ位置を指示するた かのマータが表されており，それらステップ位置にブレ イヤの足が載っているか否かを喚出するセンツ将設けら そた専用コントローラを用いる音楽志向型ゲームが人気 を博している。例えば，コナミ秼式会社が製造販売する「ビートマニア（商標）」や「ダンス・ダンス・レボリ

コーション（商標）」が录れである。このグームでは， ダーム音楽に合わせてその専用コントローラの上でスデ ッブを踏むごこにより，プレイヤはダンスを蝡る気分を味すうことができる。
【0003】かかる音楽志向型ゲームでは，各ステップ位置をステップすバきタイミングがゲーム音楽のリオ゙ム に合かせて定められており，それがデータ化されてい る。そして，そのタイミングデータに基づき，複数のス テップ值置のそれそれに対し，ステップタイミングが徐々に到来する様子がディスプレイに表示きれるようにな っている。プレイヤは，ディスプレイ再面及び音楽のり ズムを参考にしながら，専用コントローラ上に案内表示 されたステップ位置に足を載せる。そして，タイミング データにより定義きれたステップタイミングと，専用コ ントローラにより実際にプレイヤが行のたステップタイ ミングとのずれの大小に基づいて，ゲーム成績が評価き れる。こうして，プレイさはグーム成績に札憂しつつ， ダンスを踊る気分を味わうことができるのである。

## 【0004】

【発明が解決しようとする課題】上記音楽志向型ゲーム では，タイミングデータにより定義されたステップタイ ミングと，専用コントローラにより実際にプレイヤが行 ラステップタイミングとのすれを，専ら自分自身の努力 により小さくすることができる。すなわち，上記音楽志向型ゲームでは，偶然的要素に左右きれず，自分自身の努力だけでゲーム成績を向上させることができる。しか したから，このように偶然的要素に左右されずに自分自身の努力たけでグーム成䋶を向上きせることができるの では，プレイヤが早く飽きてしまいがちである。
【0005】本発明は上記課題に鑑みてなされたもので あって，その目的は，偶然的要素を含む簡単な第2ゲー ムを第1ダームに付加することにより，第1ダームのグ一ム性を損なわず，ゲーム全体として能きにくくでき，且つ第1ゲームに対する再挑戦の欲求を高めることので きるグーム装置，ダーム装置の制衘方法及び情報記憶煤体を提供することにある。

## 【0006】

【課題を解決するための手段】上記課題を解決するため に，本発明に係るグーム装置は，第1グームをプレイや に提供する第1ゲーム提供手段と，第2ゲームをプレイ やに提供する第2ゲーム提供手段と，を含むグーム装置 にあいて，前記第1ゲーム提供手段は，前記第1ゲーム でのダーム成績に応じてプレイヤにコレクションポイン トを付与寸るコレクションポイント付与手段と，該コレ クションポイント付与手段により付与されるコレクショ ンポイントを記憶するコレクションポイント記憶手段 と，を含タ，前記第2ダーム提供手段安，前記コレタシ ョンポイント記憶手段に記憶されるコレクションポイン ト及で乱数に基づいてプレイヤにコレクションアイテム を付与するコレクションアイテム付与手段を含むことを

特徴とする。
「00071また，本発明に係るグーム装惪の制御方法 は，第1ダームをプレイヤに提供する第1ダーム提供ス テップを，第2ゲームをプレイヤに提供する第2ゲーム提供ステップと，を含むゲーム装置の制御方法におい
て，前記第1ゲーム提供ステップほ，前記第1ダームで のゲーム成績に応じてプレイヤにコレクションポイント を付与するコレクションポイント付与ステップと，該コ レクションポイント付与手段により付与されるコレクシ ョンポイントを記憶手段に記憶するコレクションポイン ト記憶ステップを，を含み，前記第2ダーム提供ステッ プは，前記記憶手段に記憶されるコレクションポイント及び乱数に基づいてプレイヤにコレクションアイテムを付与するコレクションアイテム付与ステップを含むこと を特徵とする。
【0008】また，本発明に係る情報記憶媒体ぬ，第1 ダームをプレイヤに提供する第1ダーム提供手段と，第 2ゲームをプレイヤに提供する第2ゲーム提供手段と， を含もグーム装置としてコンビュータを動作させるため のブログラムを格納した情報記憶媒体であって，前記第 1ゲーム提供手段む，前記第1ダームでのゲーム成績に応じてプレイヤにコレクションポイントを付与するコレ クションポイント付与手段と，該コレクションポイント付与手段により付与されるコレクションポイントを記憶子るコレクションポイント記憶手段と，を含み，前記第 2ゲーム提供手段む，前記コレクションポイント記嬑手段に記憶されるコレタションポイント及び乱数に基づい てプレイヤにコレクションアイテムを付与するコレクシ ョンアイテム付与手段を含むことを特徴とする。
【00091本発明によれば，プレイヤに第1ゲーム及 び第2ゲーム办提供きれ，このうち第1ゲームではゲー ム成績に応してプレイヤにコレクションポイントが付与 される。このコレクションポイント註一旦記䪰され，第 2ゲームにて，号のコレクションポイント及び乱数に基 づいて，プレイヤにコレタションアイテムが付与され る。本発明では，第2グームは，乱数に基づいて付与さ れるコレクションアイテムをプレイヤが取集する，いる弫偶然的要素に支配されたゲームとして構成される。こ のため，第1ダームを，例えに強制的に操作タイミング が要求きれ，単れに従ってゲーム操作をすることでン゚レ イヤが好成績を得ることのできる，偶然的要素の少ない デーム等て構成したとしても，プレイヤにコレクション アイテムの収集目的を与えることができ，その結果，第 1ゲームに対する再挑戦の欲求を高めることができる。 また，一旦コレクションボイントを付与•記檍し，その コレクションポイントに基づいてコレタションアイテム を付与するので，第1ダームと第2ダームとを一応分龍 できる。こうして，第1ゲームのゲーム性を損なわず， ゲーム全体として飽きにくくでき，且つ第1ゲームに対 する再挑戦の欲求を高めるごとができる。

【0010】また，本発明の一態様では，前記コレクシ ョンアイテム付与手段により既に付与されたコレクショ ンアイテムを出力する付与済みコレタションアイテム出力手段をさらに含む。こうすれば，プレイヤは既に付与 きれたコレクションアイテムを，例えば音声，表示又は印刷等により出力することができる。なぁ，コレクショ ンアイテムをプレイヤの要求に応じて繰り返し出力でき る上うにすれば，プレイヤは何度でもコレクションアイ テムの出力結果を得ることができ，第2ゲームの収集的性格を強めることができる。
【0011】至た，本発明の一龍様では，前記第2ダー ム提供手段ま，前記コレクションアイテム付与手段によ り未だ付与されていないコレクションアイテムの数をプ レイヤに報知する未取得コレクションフイテム数報知手段をさらに含す。こうすれば，プレイヤは未だ付与され ていないコレクションアイテムの数を知ることで，第1 グームに対する再挑戦の欲求をさらに高めることができ る。
【0012】また，本発明の一態様では，前記第2のグ一ム提供手段は，前記付与済みコレクションアイテム出力手段詓，既に付与されたコレクションフイティムを一覧表示出力する一覧表示出力手段を含す。こうすれば，付与済みコレクションアイテムをプレイヤは一覧でき，プ レイヤの収集欲を刺激し，第1ゲームに対する再兆戦の欲求をきらに高めることができる。
【0013】また，本発明の一態様では，前記コレクシ ョンアイテム付与手段は，所定数のコレクションアイテ ムのをれそれに設定されたアイテム付与確率を記憶する アイテム付与確率記憶手段と，前記アイテム付与磪率に従って前記所定数のコレクションアイテムの中からプレ イヤに付守するものを選択するコレクションアイテム選択手段と，を含意。こうすれば，コレクションプテム の中でもプレイヤに付与され易いものと付与をれ難いも のとを設定でき，プレイヤの収集欲を刺激し続けること ができる。
【0014】きらに，本発明の一態様では，前記第1グ一ムは，音楽に合せたタイミングでプレイヤにステップ を行わせるゲームである。こうすれば，強制的に操作多 イミングか要求され，それに従ってグーム操作をするこ とでプレイヤが好成績を得ることのできる，偶然的要素 の少ないデームとして第1グームを構成することができ るようになり，第2ゲームとの性格の違いを鮮明化で き，ゲーム全体の魅力を高めることができる。
〔0015】
【発明の実施の形態】以下，本発明の好適な実施の形態 について图面に基づき詳細に説明する。
「00161図1喠，本発明の一実施形龍に傍るグーム装置の構成を示す図である。以下では，同図に示すゲー ム装置10をプレイヤーがゲーム音楽を聞きながらステ ッブを楽しむことのできる音楽志向型ゲーム装置として

譏能させる技術について説明する。同図に示すグーム装惪10は，モニタ18及びスピーカ22に接続きれた家庭用ゲーム機 1 1 に，情報記憶媒体たるCD－ROM2 5が装着されることにより構成きれる。ここでな，ゲー ムブログラムやグームデータを家庭用ゲーム機11に供給するためにCD－ROM25を用いるが，DVDやR OMカード等，他のあらゆる情報記憶媒体を用いること ができる。また，通信ネットワークを介して遠隔地から ゲームプログラムやゲームデータを家庭用ゲーム機11 に供給することもできる。
【OO17】家庭用グーム機11は，CPU14，GP U16，SPU20，CD－ROM読取装置24，RA M26，ROM28及びス出力制御部3Oがバス12に より相互データ通信可能に接続きれ，さらに入出力制御部30にコントローラ32及びメモリカード33か接続 きれてなるものである。コントローラ32以外の家庭用 ダーム機11の各構成要素は所定茥体内に取容されてい る。モニタ18には例えじ家庭用のテレビ受像機が用い られ，スピーカ 22 には例えばその内蔵スピーカが用い られる。
「0018】CPU14ねマイクロプロセッサを含んで構成きれるものであり，ROM28に格納きれる才ペレ ーティングシステムやCD－ROM25から読み出され るグームプログラムに基づいて，家庭用グーム機11の各部を制御する。バス12はアドレス及びデー多を家庭用ゲーム機11の各部でやり取りするためのものであ る。ROM28にな，家庭用ゲーム機110全体の動作制御に必要なプログラムであるオペレーティングシステ ムが格納きれている。また，RAM26には，CD－R OM25加ら読み取られたゲームプログラム及びブーム データが必要に応じて書き达まれる。GPU（グラフィ ックスブロセッシングュニット）16はVRAMを含ん で構成きれており，CPU14から送られる画像データ を受け取ってVRAM上にゲーム画面を描画するととも に，その内容を所定のビデオ信号に変換して所定タイミ ングでモニタ18に出力する。
【0019】SPU（サウンドプロセッシングユニッ ト）20はサウンドバッファを含んで構成されており， CD－ROM25から読み出きれてサウンドバッファに記憶された音楽やゲーム効果音等のデータを再生してス ピーカ 22 加ら出力字る。 $\mathrm{CD}-\mathrm{ROM}$ 読取装置 24 は，CPU14からの指示に従ってCD－ROM25に記録きれたグームプログラム及びグームデータを読み取 る。
【0020】入出力制御部30は一以上の外部入出力機器を家庭用グーム機器 11 に接続するためのインタフェ ースであり，ここではコントローラ32及びメモリカー ド33が着脱自在に取り付けられている。メモりカード 33以外の補助記憶装置や，モデムやターミナルアダプ夕等の外部通信機器を接続するようにしてもよい。コン

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\text { Supercell } \\
\text { Exhibit } 1002 \\
\text { Page } 460
\end{array}
$$

トローラ32はプレイヤーガグーム操作をするための入力手段で方る。 入出力制御部30は一定周期（例之ぼ 1 －60秒每）にコントローラ32の各種ボタンの操作状態をスキャンし，そのスキャン結果を表す操作信号をバ ス12を介してCPU14に渡す。CPU14は，その操作信号に基ついてプレイヤーのゲーム操作を判定す る。
【0021】図2は，コントローラ32の一例を示す図 である。同図に示すコントローラ32は，音楽志向型ゲ ームのプレイに特に用意きれた専用コントローラであっ て，ダンスステージとして相応しい程度の大きさを有す るマット状の部材である。プレイヤーがこのコントロー ラ32上でステップを踏むと，兩足の值置を表す操作信号が家庭用ゲーム機11に送られるようになっている。同図に示すように，このコントローラ32は，表面中央 に略円形の中央領域3 4 C が区画表示されており，年の上下左右に，方向ボタン夫力領域 34 U ， 34 D ， 34 L，34Rガ只れそれ区画表示されている。また，方向 ボタン入力領域34Uの左右には，丸ボタン入力領域3 8Aとバツボタンス力領域38Bとか区画表示されてい る。さらに，丸ボタンス力領域38Aの上方にはスター トボタン入力領域36A为，バツボタン入力領域36B の上方にはセレクトボタンス力領域36Bが，それぞれ区画表示されている。また，方向ボタンス力領域3 4R には右矢印の模様，方向ボタンス力領域34Lには左矢印の模様，方向ボタンス力領域34Uには上矢印の模様，方向ボタン大力領域34Dには下矢印の模様が，＊ れそれ表きれている。また，丸ボタン入力領域38Aに は丸印（○）が表されており，バツボタン入力領域38 Bにはバツ印（×）が表されている。きらに，スタート ボタンス力領域36Aには「START」の文字が表さ れており，セレクトボタンス力領域36Bには「SEL ECT」の文字炒表をれている。
【0022】方向ボタンス力領域34U，34D，34 L ， 34 R ，丸ボタン入力䫀域 38 A ，バツボタン入力領域38B，スタートボタン入力領域36A，セレクト ボタン大力領域38Bの下部にはセンサが埋め达まれて おり，プレイヤーが各領域に足を載せると，その旨が操作信号として家庭用グーム機11に送られる。方向ボ夕 ンス力領域34U，34D，34L，34Rは，主とし てダンスステップを大力するために用いられるが，その他，各種メニュー選択のた好にも用いられる。スタート ボタンス力領域36Aは，グームのスタートや各種決定 などに用いられる。セレクトボタンス力領域36Bほ，
主として各種メニュー画面の㭔び出しに用いられる。丸 ボタン入力領域38Aは主として各種决定のため，バツ ボタン入力領域38Bは絡種ャャンセルやグーム強制終了のために用いられる。
【0023】図3は，CD－ROM25から読み出され るゲームブログラム及びゲームデータに基づいてモニタ

18 に生成されるグーム画面の一例を示す図でする。同図に示すグーム画面40ほシメイングーム（第1ゲーム）時のものであり，背景画像46が全面に表示され，その上にダンスゲージ50と，基準矢印マーク48L，48 D，48U，48Rと，タイミング案内矢印マーク44 L，44D，44U，44Rと，スコア42と，メッセ ージ52と，功重畳表示されている。スコフ42はゲー厶西面40の庄側最下段に表示されており，これまでの累積点数を表示するまのである。メッセージ52は画面左側中段に表示に表示されており，プレイヤーの操作の巧拙に応じた内容の文字を表示するものである。例えば「GREAT」，「PERFECT」，「GOOD」，「BOO」等の文字が表示される。
100241ダンスダージ50は画面左上に表示きれて おり，ステップめ巧排に応して伸矊するゲージバーを含 んでいる。例えばステップが高い評価を受けた場合は分 ージバーは右方向に伸び，逆にステップが低い評価しか受けられたかった場合はゲージバーは左方向に棭さ。ダ ージバーが所定長よりも短くなった場合にはグームオー バーとなるようになっており，ブレイヤーはダンスグー ジ50学見てゲームオーバーが迫っているかを判断する ことができる。なお，ダーム装置10にな2つのコント ローラ32 を接続可能となっており，ダンスゲージ50 が西面左上に表示きれるoはは1人プレイ且つ1人プレイ用のコントローラ32からグームスタートした場合であ る。2人プレイ用のコントローラ32からゲームスター トした場合には画面右上に表示される。また，2人プレ 1の場合にな，画面上方の左右両方に表示きれる。ダン スゲージ50の下側には，基準矢印マーク48L，48 D，48U，48Rがこの順で表示されている。基準矢印マーク48L，48D，48U，48Rは，プレイヤ ーがステップを踏光タイミングを判断するための基淮で ある。
100251すならち，基準矢印マーク48Lね方向ボ タン大力領域34Lに，基準矢印マータ48Dは方向ボ タンス力領域34Dに，基準矢印マーク48U方方向ボ タン入力領域34Uに，基準矢印マーク48Rは方向ボ タン大力領域34Rに，それぞれ対応付けられている。 そして，基準矢印マーク48L，48D，48U，48 Rの下方の比較的広い画面領域には，時間の推移にした がって上方向に移動するタイミング案内矢印マーク44 L，44D，44U，44Rが表されておう，このタイ ミング案内矢印マーク44L，44D，44U，44R が基準矢印マーク48L，48D，48U，48Rに重 なるタイミングにて，をれら基準矢印マーク48L，4 8D，48U，48Rに対応する方向ボタン人力領域3 4 L ， 34 D ， 34 U ， 34 RO 上を兄で踏むかことによ り，高評価を得てダンスゲージ50を伸張させることが できるようになっている。例えぼ同図においてはタイミ ング案内矢印マーク44Uが基準矢印マータ48Uに重

なるうとしているところである。この少し後でプレイヤ ーがコントローラ320方向ボタンス力領域34UO上 を足で踏む゙ことにより，高評価を得ることができる。
【0026】 なお，必ずしもタイミング案内矢印マーク 44 L ， 44 D ， 44 U ， 44 R が基準矢印マーク 48 L，48D，48U，48Rに完全に重なるタイミング でレイヤーがコントローラ32を操作しなければ肯定的評価を得ることができないという訳ではなく，その一致度に応じて評価が与えられるようになっている。な お，タイミング案内矢印マーク44L，44D，44 U，44R緂述するステッブテータに基づき表示され るようになっている。
【0027】タイミング案内矢印マーク44L，44 D，44U，44Fは，具体的にな次のようにして表示 きれる。ゲーム音楽の再生が開始されると，例えば現在以降の 2 小節分のステップタイミングを案内表示範囲と した場合，CPU14はその範囲に含まれるステップタ イミングをステップデータから読み出す。そして，その ステップデータに基づいてタイミング案内矢印マーク4 4 L ， 44 D ， 44 U ， 44 R を表す画像デー夕を生成 する。この画像データは，ステッグタイミングが近いも のねら順に下方に向かってステップタイミングが遠いも のが並ぶように表示这置方調整されたものである。
【0028】このとき，基準矢印マータ48Lの下方に は，方向ボタン入力領域34Lへのステップタイミング を表すタイミング案内矢印マーク44Lが表示され，基準矢印マータ48Dの下方には，方向ボタン大力領域3 4Dへのステップタイミングを表すタイミング案内矢印 マーク44Dが表示され，基準矢印マーク48Uの下方 には，方向ボタンス力領域34Uへのステップタイミン グを表高タイミング案内失印マーク44U方表示きれ，基準失印マーク48RO下方には，方向ボタン入力領域 $34 \mathrm{R} へ$ へステップタイミングを表すタイミング案内矢印マーク44Rが表示される。同図では，各列に1つの タイミング案内矢印マーク44L，44D，44U，4 4R広表示きれているが，ステップタイミング○到来状況によっては複数表示されうる。生成きれた画像データ は背景画像46に重畳きれ，ゲーム画面40の一部をな す。以上の処理な所定周期で繰り返される。
【0029】案内表示範囲の先頭はその時点てのゲーム音楽の演奏值置と対応しており，処理毎に所定量ずつ案内表示範囲が曲の先頭から後力向にずらされる。こうし て，タイミング案内矢印マータ44L，44D，44 U，44Rが曲の進行に合かせて徐々に上方に移動す る。このようにしてタイミング案内矢印マーク44L， 44D，44U，44Rを表示すれぼ，ゲーム画面40 により，プレイヤーほステッブタイミングの到来㧋㒭容易に把握できるようになる。
【0030】ここで，CD－ROM25に格納されてい るデータについて説明する。CD－ROM25には，家

庭用グーム機11を音楽グームとして機能させるため， ゲームプログラム，各種ゲーム効果音データ，各種グー ム西像データの他，グーム音楽データが格納されてい为。
［OO311図4は，CD－ROM25に格納される， あるグーム音楽に対応するグーム音楽データを説明する図である。同国に示すように，ゲーム音楽データはオり ジナル音楽データ，ステップデータ，タイミングテーブ
ル，及び背景画像データを含んでいる。オリジナル音楽 データは，例えば一般のボピュラー音楽等をオリジナル音楽として所定ストリームデータの形式で保存したもの である。CD－ROM読取装置24は，CPU14から の指示に従ってオリジナル音楽データを読み出すと，必要に応じてデータ処理を施し，※れをバス12を介する ことなく直接SPU2Oに供給することもできる。SP U20はCD－ROM読取装置24から直接データを受 け取ると，それをD／A変換してスビーカ22に供給す る。
【0032】ステッブデーダな，対応するグーム音楽を再生した場合にプレイヤーが操作すべき手順を定義した ものである。このステップデータは，対応するゲーム音楽のリズムに応じて作成きれる。なお，1つのゲーム音楽に対してステップデータを複数組用意しておき，難易度やプレイモード等に応じて使い分けるようにしてもよ い。ステップデータは，対応方るグーム音楽の各小節に対応する複数のデータブロックを含んでいる。各データ ブロックは，対応ダーム音楽の小節を所定拍数，例之ば 4拍争 8 指に分解したときに，コントローラ320どの ボタンが何拍目に操作きれるべきかを特定する情報を合 んで構成されている。
【0033】タイミングテーブルは，対応ゲーム音楽と ステッブデータとのタイミング合わせのために用意きれ たものであり，CPU14は該タイミングテーブルを参照して対応ゲーム音楽の現在の演奏值置に対応するステ ッブデータを特定することができるようになっている。一方，背景画像データは，例えば図3に示されるグーム画面40のうち背景画像46を表示するためのものであ る。この背景画像データは動画像デーダあったてもよい し，静止画像データであってもよい。ゲーム音楽毎に， その雱囲気に合った背景画像が選択きれてあり，プレイ ヤーの気分を視覚的に盛り上げるようになっている。
－00341ここで，家庭用ゲーム機11により実行さ れるグームプログラムの処理を説明する。図5は，CD －ROM25に格納きれたラ゙ームプログラムの処理（× イングーム処理）を説明するフロー図である。プレイヤ一がCD－ROM25をCD－ROM読取装置24にも ットし，家庭用ゲーム機11の電源を投入すると，まず ROM28に格納されているオペレーティングシステム が実行され，各種初期化動作が行われる。この際，CD －ROM25に格納きれているゲームブログラムのうち

当面の処理に必要な部分だRAM26にロードされる。 ゲームプログラムに従い，ゲームタイトル等の表示がモ ニタ18により行なわれ，その徬，自動的に或しはまコン トローラ32による操作に従ってメインメニューが表示 ざれる。ここで，プレイヤーがメインゲームを選択する と同図に示されるゲーム処理が開始きれる。
【0035】この処理では，まずき二タ18にプレイ条件設定メニューが表示される。ここでる，プレイヤーが プレイ人数（一人用又㤌二人用）や難易度等（プレイ条件）を設定入力する（S100）。次に，CPU14娃演奏可能な複数の音楽（楽曲）のタイトルを表示して， プレイヤーに選択を促す。そして，これに応じてプレイ ヤーがコントローラ32により楽曲を選択すると，それ を演奏曲として決定する（S101）。その倿，そのグ ーム音楽に関わるデータをロードする（S 1 O 2）。具体的に梳，図4に示される一群のデータガワードきれ る。このうち，オリジナク音楽データについてはCD— ROM読取装置24からSPU2Oに直接渡きれ，直ち に再生出力が開始される（S103）。また，その他の データにRAM26にロードされる。
【0036】次に，CPU14は，読み出したゲーム音楽データのうちステッブデータに基づき，ステップ案内用の画像データを例えば園3の上うにして生成し，それ をもニ夕18に出力学ることによりステップ案内を更新 する（S104）。この㻮，CPU14は，ステップデ ータとオリジナル音楽データとの対応関係を，タイミン グテーブルに従つを判断する。ステッブデータ及びタイ ミングテーブル暗S 1 O 1 にを選択きれた曲，及びS 1 ○○にて選択された難易度に対応するまのが使用きれ る。
【0037】その後，プレイ評洒処理が行われる（S1 05）。図6は，このプレイ評価処理を説明するフロー図である。同図に示すように，このプレイ評価㱜理て は，まず現在の演奏位置とステップデータとに基づい を，現在の演忝位置力評価期間に属する少否ねを判断す る（S200）。評雨期間さ，プレイヤーのステップタ イミングをステップデータに定義きれたタイミングと照 らL合わせる期間である。ある瞬間がステッブタイミン グとしてステップデータに定義きれていると，との前後 の所定時間幅の期間が評価期間とさえる。
【0038】現在の演奏位置が評価期間に属する場合， コントローラ32の操作状態を取得し（S201），完 れに基づいてプレイヤーのステップを評価する（S 20 2）。すなわち，ステップデータによれば，現在評価期間に入っているのが，方向ボタン入力領域34L，34 U，34D，34Rかいずれに係るステップである步が分かる。このため，ここでは評価対象となっている方向 ボタン入力領域34L，34U，34D，34Rが実際 に踏まれているか否かを判断し，そのステップタイミン ダがステップデータに定義されたものとどれだけずれて

いるかを調べる。そして，ずれが小さいけま゙高い評価を与えるようにする。例えば，ずれが零である場合には最高点，ずれが最大である場合には雫点，誤った方向ボ夕 ン人力領域34が踏まれている場合や何も踏言れていな い場合じ負の点を与えるようにする。なお，複数の方向 ボタンス力領域34に係るステップが評価対象となった場合には，方向ボタン入力領域34毎に同様に評価す る。評価結果むRAM26に保存されるとともに，今回 の得点がRAM26に保存されているこれまでの得点に加算され，それしが通算成績とされる。この通算成績はス コア42として表示きれる（S203）。このとき，ダ ンスグージ5 ○の表示状態も更新される。すなわち高い評価が得られた場合にはゲージバーを右方向に伸ばし，逆に低い評価しか得られなかったた場合にはダージバーを左方向に縮める。また，ステップS 20 2で得られた評価に応じてメッセージ52をゲーム画面40に表示す事。
［0039］国5に戻り，その後，CPU14はゲーム プレイが終了条件定溝たしているを判断兑る（S10
6）。具体的には，プレイヤーがコントローラ32のス タートボタンス力領域 36 A が踏まれた場合刍，演奏曲 が終了した場合にゲームプレイが終了する。ゲームプレ イが終了条件を満たしている場合に該，RAM260内容に基づいてプレイ全体についての総合評価を行い，そ れをプレイ結果としてモニタ18に表示する（S10 7）。なあ，スタートボタンス力領域36Aが踏豙れた場合は強制終了であり，総合評洒はキャンセルされる。一方，ダームプレイが終了条件を満たしていない場合， S 104 に処理を戻す。
〔0040】図7した，ゲームプレイ後にモニタ18に表示されるゲーム画面の一列を示す国である。同図に示す プレイ結果表示画面7Oは直前ステージてロプレイ全体 に対する総合評価を表したまのであり，左上には評価ラ ンク72が表示され，\＆の下に評価詳細76が表示さ れ，さらにその下に得点78が表示されている。評価ラ ング 72 はプレイヤのステップ（グーム操作）ガどのラ ンクに属するかを示すものであり（ランクS S ，S， $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}, ~ \mathrm{D}, \mathrm{E}$ のいずれか），評価詳細76は個々 のステップに対高る評価（メッセージ52）の集計結果 を示すものである。また，得点78なとのステージての得点及び通算得点を示すものである。これらの表示はR AM26に記録さえでップレイ評洒に基ついて行わうらる。【0041】きた，プレイ結果表示画面70では，キャ ラクタ動画像73が評価ランク72と同段に表されてお り，キャラクタガ星形オブジェクトを落とし，その数に応じてドローカケント740数値が増える様子が演出さ
 では評価ランク72に応じてプレイヤーにドローカウン ト値（コレクションポイント）が付与されるようになつ ており，ドローカウント値と引き替えに力ード画像（コ

レクションアイテム）を入手できるようになっている。 ドローカウント値が付与されるとメモリカード33にプ レイヤが現在所持するドローカウント値が記録きれるよ うになっている。プレイ結果表示两面70では，そのド ローカウント値がドローカウント74として当初表示ざ れており，をの後，評価ランク72に応じた値がドロー カウント74に表される数値に加算される様子が動画像表示されている。こうして，評価ランク72に応じてプ レイヤが所持するドローカウント値が増える様子を好適 に演出している。なぁ，新たにドローカウント値が加算 きれると，加算後のドローカウント値がメモリカード3 3に上書き記憶をれる。
【0042】プレイヤがドローカウント値を取得する と，図示しないモード選択画面によりカード選択画面に移行できるようになっている。図8は，カード選択画面 の一例を示す図である。このカード選択画面80では，婁返しにされた64枚のカードが円弧状に並心゙られてい る様子がカード群画像82により表されている。この力 ード選択两面8Oがモニタ18に表示きれた状態でプレ イヤが丸ボタン入力領域38Aを踏むと，カード群画像 82に表さえている一枚のカードがまず識別表示（例え建高輝度表示）され，その後，その識別表示が順次隣力 ードに移るようになっている。こうして，64枚のカー ドをいわぼルーレット表示して，64校のカードのうち好きなものを選択するようプレイヤに案内するようにな っている。このカード選択画面80では，さらに左下に未取得カード表示欄 88 が設けられている。未取得カー ド表示闌88は1から640数字を配列表示したもので あり，取得済かの力ードに対応する数字は低輝度表示ぎ れ，逆に未取得カードについては高㫫度表示されるよう になっている。こうして，未取得カードの枚数をブレイ やに報知し，プレイヤの取集欲を刺激するようにしてい る。ここでは未取得カードの番号を低輝度表示して，未取得カードの枚数を間接的にプレイヤに報知するように したが，未取得カードの枚数を直接的にプレイナに報知 まるようにしてもよい（例えば「あと○枚です。」
等）ここのカード選択画面80では，さらに下段中央に取得カード枚数及び残存トローカウント値を表示する力一ド取得状況表示橺86も設けられている。プレイナは同欄を見ることにより，残りの所持ドローカウント値を知ることができとともに，カード選択画面80で今回取得したカード枚数を知ることができる。
【0043】図8に示されるカード選択画面80におい て，カード群画像 8 2がルーレット表示きれた状態で， プレイヤがコントローラ32の丸ボタンス力領域38A を踏もと，図9に示きれる取得カード表示画面80aに画面が切り替わる。この取得カート表示画面80aで は，プレイヤガドローカウント値と引き替えに取得した カード画像94が中央に表示されるとともに，その下に同カード画像94のシリアル番号及び現在までこ同力ー

ド两像94を取得した回数を示す取得カード画像説明欄 92が表示される。なお，プレイヤが初めてのカード画像を取得した場合には，同取得カード画像説明閴92の右側に「NEW！！」とのメッセージ90が表示され る。
【0044】以上のようにしてドローカウント値と引き替えにカード画像を取得すると，後刻，プレイヤは既に取得したカード画像を見ることができるようになってい る。図10は，このときにモニタ18に表示されるコレ クション画面を示す図である。このコレクション画面9 8では，一覧表示欄96でプレイやか既に取得したカー ド再像が一覧表示（サムネイル表示）されており，プレ イヤガコントローラ32を操作してカーソルを所望の力 ード画像に合方せると，そのカード画像の拡大表示が画面右上に設けられた拡大表示欄102に得られるように なっている。また，同拡大表示闌 1 0 2 の下側にはさら に詳細説明堛 1 0 0 が設けられており，そこに拡大表示撋102に現在表示されているカード画像のシリアル番号，タイプ（種別），レアリティ（稀少度）及び取得数 （枚数）が表示されるとともに，さらに64種類中の何種類を既に取得したか，その総取得数（取得済み種類数）及び達成率（総種類数に対する取得済め喠類数の割合）が表示されるようになっている。
【0045】ここで，図8及び図9に示される力ード付与処理について説明する。図11は，ダーム装置10で実施される力ード付与処理を説明するフロー図である。同図に示される䞝理はCD－ROM25に格納されたプ ログラムをCPU14が実行することにより実現される ものである。
（0046】ゲーム装置10では，プレイヤは所定モー ド選択画面（図示せず）でカード画像の付与を選択する と，図8に示きれるカード選択画面800うちルーレッ ト表示が未だなされていないものが初期画面としてモニ夕 18に表示される（S301）。そして，CPU14 はコントローラ320丸ボタン入力領域38A又はバツ ボタンス力領域38Bが踒まれているかを監視する（ S 302）。バツボタンス力領域38Bが踏まれている場合には，カード画像の付与をキャンセルしたと判断し，図示しないまード選択画面に復帰する。一方，丸ボタン天力饙域38Aが踏まれている場合には，次にメモリカ ード33に記憶されてい呂ドローカウント值が1以上で あるかを判断する（S303）。 として，ドローカウン ト値が1未満であればS301に戻る。一方，ドローカ ウント値が1以上であれじ公知のアルゴリズムにより乱数を発生し，その乱数及じ所定付与磪率に基づいてプレ イヤに付与するカード画像のシリアル番号を決定する （S304）。すなわち，このグーム装置10では，力 ード画像の希少性に差を持たせるように高るため，各力 ード画像に予め付与碓率を設定している。例えぼ，ある カード画像に韵 $1 \%$ の付与確率を設定するには，○から

255 の範囲で乱数を発生する場合，得られた乱数だ○乃至アで方るとき，その力ード画像をプレイヤに付与す るようにすればよい。このようにカード画像の希少性に差を持だき，ある力ード画像についてほは稀にしか付与さ れないようにすれじ，プレイヤの取集欲を刺笽して，音楽志向型グームをさらにプレイしようという動機付けを与えることができる。
【0047】カード两像のシリアル番号だ决定される と，次にその力ード画像のCD－ROM25からRAM 26 人の転送をバックグラウンドせ開㕸する（S30
5）』らに，カード群画像 82 にルーレット表示を行 かせる（S306）そして，この状態でCPU14ひむ コントローラ32で丸ボタンス力領域38Aが踏まれた かを監視し（S307），丸ボタン入力領域38Aが䠌 まれるまではリーレット表示を続行する。ルーレット表示の最中に丸ボタン天力領域38A力踏まれると，ルー レット表示を停止し，さらにCPU14ほメモリカード $33 に$ 記憶されているドロー力ウント値を 1 だけ堿じる （S3O8）その褑，CPU14lさS305で開始L たカード画像ORAM26八のロードが終了するのを待機する（S309）。待機中に力ード画像のロードが終了するか，或いたたれ以前にロードが餽に終丁していわ ぼ，RAM26にロードされているカード画像（圧縮画像データの形式てCD－ROM25に格納され，そのま まRAM25にはードされている。）の圧縮を解き，G PU16に備えられたVRAMに転送する（S31
○）。そして，そのVRAMに転送きれたカード画像を用いて取得力ード表示两面80a药モニタ18に出力多 るためのフレーム画像を生成するようGPU16に指示 する（S311）ここうして生成されるフレーム画像 は，所定タイミングでVRAMから読ふ出きれてモニタ
 きれることになる。なお，図のに示きれる取得力ード表示画面80aと図8に示される力ード選択画面80との間でる，プレイヤか丸ボタンス力領域38Aを踏んだ夕 イミングで識別表示（高腪度表示）きれているカードガ引かっれ，それが裏返きれる様子を動画像表示するように している。
【0048】取得力ード表示画面80aが表示される
と，CPU14はプレイヤがコントローラ320丸ボタ ン入力領域38Aを踏んだがを監視する（S312）。丸ボタン入力領域 38 A が踏まれると，プレイヤが取得 した力ード画像を確認したものと判断し，別力ードだ力 ード川に博充きれ，それがシャッフルされる様子を演出表示する（S313）。
【0049】以上のカード付与处理では，プレイヤの操作としま⿳⿰㇒一⿻卄⿰丨丨⿱一灬⿴囗十一灬関係に乱数及び予か各力ード画像に設定した付与醀率に基づいて，カード画像を付与している。このだき め，カード画像の希少性に差を持たせることができる。 また，このように方ード画像はプレイヤの操作とは無関

係に付与されるものであるが，カード群两像82をルー レット表示するとともに，コントローラ32による操作 に応じてそのルーレット表示を停止きせ，そのタイミン グで識別表示きれているカードをあたかもプレイやが取得したかのように演出するようにしているので，自ら力 ード画像を選択したかっように錯覚させることができ る。きらに，カード群画像 8 2 をレーレット表示させる前に，コントローラ 32 の操作とは無関係に付与す心き カード画像を決定するようにしているので，プレイヤが カードを選択しようと迷っている間に力ード画像をCD －ROM25からロードしておくことができ，丸ボ夕ン大力領域38Aが踏まれたときに速きかに取得力ード画像を表示することができる。
－00501以上説明したゲーム装置10によれば，ス テージ終了後のプレイ結果表示面面70にあいてプレイ ヤにドローカウント値が与えられ，このドローカウント値と引き替えに力ード画像が後刻与えられるので，プレ イヤはカード画像を収集しますと，きらにメイングーム たる音楽志向型ゲームをプレイするようにでるる。
【0051】なぁ，本発明は以上説明した実施の形態に限定きれるものではない。
【0052】列えば，以上の説明は本発明を家庭用グー山機11を用いて実施する例についてのものであるが，業務用ゲーム装置にも本発明が同様に適用可能である。 この場合，CD－ROM25に代えてより高速な記嬑溒置を用い，モニタ18やスピーカ 22 学一体的に形咸す るごとが望ましい。
【0053】また，以上の説明ではダームプログラム及 びゲームデータを格雬したCD－ROM25を家庭用ゲ ーム機11で使用するようにしたが，パーソナルコンピ ュータ等，ゲームプログラム及びゲームデータを記録し た情報記憶媒体を読み取って，兴め読み取った内容に基 づく情報処理が可能なコンピェータであれば，どのよう なものでも使用することができる。
［0054】また，以上の說明ではダンスを罟る気分を味るうことのできるグーム装置10に本発明を適用した が，他のあらゆる種類のゲームに適用可能である。【0055】また，以上の說明では取得済みの力ード画像がモニ多 1 8に表示出力されるだけであったが，ダー ム装置10に印殿装置を接続して力ード画像を印刷出力 できるようにしてもよい。また，各力ード画像を表すデ ータ又は各力ード画像に対する表示許可コードをメモリ カード33に記嬑きせるようにして，他のグーム装置1 ○のプレイヤと取集したカード画像又は表示許可コード を交換できるようにしてもよい。
〔0056】きらに，以上の説明ではコレタショョンイ テムとしてカード画像をプレイナに与えるようにした が，カード画像のような静止画像データに限らず，動画像データや音楽データ等，様々なデータをコレクション アイテムとして採用するようにもできる。
（110））O1－353371（P2001－353371A）

〔0057】
【発明の効果】以上説明したように，本発明によれば，第2 ダームをいわれ゙偶然的要素に支配きれたグームとし て構成しているので，第1ゲームを偶然的要素の少ない ゲーム等で構成したとしても，プレイヤにコレクション アイテムの収集目的を与えることができ，その結果，第 1ゲームに対する再姚戦の歓求を高めることができる。 また，一旦コレクションポイントを付与•記憶し，その コレクションポイントに基づいてコレクションアイテム を付与するので，第1ゲームと第2ゲームとを一応分離 できる。こうして，第1ダームのグーム性を損なわず， ゲーム全体として飽きにくくでき，且つ第1グームに対 する再挑戦の欲求を高めることができる。
【図面の簡単な説明】
【図1】本発明の一実施の形態に係るゲーム装置の構成を示す図である。
【図2】コントローラの一㱴を示す概観図である。
【図3】 メインゲームにおけるゲーム画面の一㤡を示
ま図である。
【図4】ゲーム音楽デー夕の構成を示す図である。
【図5】本発明の一実施の形態に係るゲーム装惪にお
けるメインゲームに対するゲーム处理を説明するフロー图である。
【図6】プレイ評亚処理を説明するフロー図である。
【図7】プレイ結果表示画面の一例を示す図である。
【図8】カード選択画面の一例を示す国である。

【図9】取得カード表示画面の一例を示す図である。【図10】コレクション画面の一例を示す図である。【図11】カード付与処理を説明なるフロー図であ 3。

## 【符号の説明】

10 ゲーム装置，11 家庭用ゲーム機，12 バ ス，14 CPU，16グラクィックスプロセッシング ユニット，18 モニタ，20 サウンドプロセッシン グユニット，22 スピーカ，24 CD－ROM読取装置，25 CD－ROM，26 RAM，28 RO M，30 人出力制御部，32 ロントローラ，33 メモリカード，34L，34U，34D，34R 方向 ボタンス力領域， 34 C 中央領域， 36 A スタート ボタンス力䫀域，38A 丸ボタンス力領域，38B バツボタンス力領域，40 ゲーム再面，42 スコ ア，44D，44R，44L，44U タイミング案内矢印マーク，46 背景画像，48D，48R，48 L，48U 基準矢印マーク，50 ダンスゲージ，5 2， 90 メッセージ，70 プレイ結果表示画面，7 2 評価ランク，73キャラクタ動画像，74 ドロー カウント，76 評価詳細，78 得点，80カード選択西面，80a 取得力ード表示画面，82 カード群画像，86カード取得状况表示闌， 88 未取得カード表示欄，92 取得カード画像説明関，94 カード画像，96 一覧表示欄，98 コレタション画面，10 ○詳細説明欄，102 拡大表示欄。

【図1】


［図3］


【図5】


［図7】


Supercell
Exhibit 1002
Page 468

【図6】

［图8】



【図10】


フロントページの続き

```
(72)発明者 日村 明則
    桒京都于代田区神田神保町3丁目25番地
    株式会社コナミコンピュータエンタテイン
    入ント東京内
（72）発明者 高瀬 康実
東京都于代田区神田神保町3丁目25番地㧣式会社コナミコンピュータエンタテイン メント東京内
```

（72）発明者 西堀 隆司
東京都千代田区神田神保町3丁目25番地株式会封コナミコンピュータエンタテイン メント東京内
（72）発明者 長岡 圭
東京都千代田区神田神保町3丁目25番地株式会社コナミコンピッータエンタテイン メント東京内

# （72）発明者 和田 佳子東京都干代田区神田神保町3丁目25番地株式会社コナミコンピュータエンタテイン メント東京内 

（72）発明者 吉田 ゆみ
東京都干代田区神田神保町3丁目25番地株式会社コナミコンピュータエンタテイン メント東京内
Fターム（参考） 20001 AA00 AA03 AA16 BA06 BB00 BB01 BB03 BB04 BB05 BB08 BC00 BC06 BC10 CA00 CA01 CA09 CB01 CB06 CB07 CC02 CCO8

Manseacenes
Bibiographis data: $1 P 20013333 \%$ (A) $-2001 \times 12.25$

GAME APPARATUS, METHOD FOR CONTROLUNG THE SAME ANO MFORMATON STORAGE MEDUUM

Inventor(s): ISHIKAWA HIROTAKA; TAMURA AKINORI; TAKASE YASUMI; NISHIBORI TAKASHI; NAGAOKA KEI; WADA YOSHIKO; YOSHIDA YUMI $\pm$ (ISHIKAWA HIROTAKA, ; TAMURA AKINORI, ; TAKASE YASUM̄I, ; NISHIBORI TAKASHI, ; NAGAOKA KEI, ; WADA YOSHIKO, ; YOSHIDA YUMI)<br>Applicant(s): KONAMI CO LTD; KONAMI COMP ENTERTAINMENT $\pm$ (KONAMI CO LTD, ; KONAMI COMPUTER ENTERTAINMENT YOKYO INC)<br>Classification: - international:A63F13/00; A63F13/10; (IPC1-7): A63F13/00; A63F13/10<br>- cooperative:<br>Application JP20000180516 20000615 number:

Priority JP20000180516 20000615
number(s):

Abshact of JProonss3s7(A)

PROBLEM TOBE SOLVED To preven a playe from easly gethy fred of a game, as a whe by admg a second game, whin is smple and contams chance elements, to a fres game, whout mumy the game perfomance of the flrut game, and to enhance the deare to give agam a challenge to the fres game. SOLUTON: Corection ponts (draw ponts) are given to a player according to game recults in a fret gane, and the corecton ponis given are stored once. Then in a second game, a correction item (cad mage) is given to the player based on the corecton ponts stored and random number. The correction item aready given st tmely outputed by means of display or the like.


Supercell Exhibit 1002

Page 473

Patent Translate<br>porered by cho and coogle

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## ABSTRACT JP2001353371


#### Abstract

PROBLEM TO BE SOLVED: To prevent a player from easily getting tired of a game, as a whole, by adding a second game, which is simple and contains chance elements, to a first game, without injuring the game performance of the first game, and to enhance the desire to give again a challenge to the first game.


SOLUTION: Correction points (draw points) are given to a player according to game results in a first game, and the correction points given are stored once.

Then in a second game, a correction item (card image) is given to the player based on the correction points stored and random number.

The correction item already given is timely outputted by means of display or the like.


## Patent Translate <br> Powered by wab end Googie

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## DESCRIPTION JP2001353371

[0001]

The present invention game device TECHNICAL FIELD [0001], relates to a control method and information storage medium of the game device, related to effectively enhance technology in particular desire to be repeated game.
[0002]

BACKGROUND ART are represented marks for instructing a plurality of steps located on the surface, the music-oriented sensor for detecting whether or not the player's feet on their step position is resting is a dedicated controller provided type game is popular.

For example, Konami Corporation is manufactured and sold "beat Mania (TM)" and "Dance Dance Revolution (TM)" is it.

In this game, by stepping on the step in the dedicated controller to fit the game music, the player can enjoy the feeling of dancing.
[0003]

In such music-oriented games, the timing to be the step of each step position has been determined to match the game music rhythm, it is the data of.

Then, based on the timing data, for each of the plurality of step positions, how the step timing is gradually arriving is adapted to be displayed on the display.

Player, while the display screen and the rhythm of the music to reference, put a foot on the guide displayed step position on a dedicated controller.

Then, a step timing defined by the timing data, on the basis of the magnitude of deviation between the actual step timing the player performs a dedicated controller, game result is evaluated.

In this way, the player while groundless to game results, is be able to taste the mood to dance the dance.
[0004]

In the [invention attempts to solve to problem above music-oriented game, and the step timing defined by the timing data, and that the deviation of the actual and step timing the player carried out by a dedicated controller, to exclusively small due to their own efforts I can.

That is, in the music-oriented game, it is not affected by the accident factors, it is possible to improve the game score only their own efforts.

However, by way of this in without being influenced by chance elements only their own efforts can be made to improve the game score is tend tired quickly player.
[0005]

Invention there is provided which has been made in view of the above problems, and an object,

$$
07-01-2015 \quad 2
$$

by adding a simple second games including accidental element to the first game, without losing the game of the first game, game as a whole can hardly get tired, and the game device capable of increasing the desire re challenge to the first game, is to provide a control method and an information storage medium of the game device.
[0006]

In order to solve the above problems [Means for Solving the Problems], game device according to the present invention, a first game providing means for providing a first game to a player, a second for providing a second game to the player imparting a game device comprising a game providing means, and the first game providing means, and collection points applying means for applying a collection points to the player according to the game results in the first game, by the collection point providing means includes a collection point storage means for storing a collection point to be a, the second game providing means, collection items imparting to impart the collection item to the player based on the collection point and the random number stored in the collection point storage means is characterized in that it includes means.
[0007]


#### Abstract

Also, a control method of a game device according to the present invention, a first game providing step of providing a first game player, a control method of a game device comprising a second game providing step of providing a second game to the player, the In, the first game providing step includes a collection point giving step of imparting a collection points to the player according to the game results in the first game, stores the collection points given by the collection point providing means in the storage means which includes a collection point storage steps, said second game providing step is characterized in that it comprises a collection item imparting step of imparting the collection item to the player based on a collection point and the random number stored in the storage means .


[0008]

The information storage medium according to the present invention, a first game providing means for providing a first game to a player, causing a computer to operate as a game device comprising a second game providing means for providing a second game to the player, the An information storage medium storing a program for said first game providing means, and
collection points applying means for applying a collection points to the player according to the game results in the first game, the collection point awarding means anda collection point storage means for storing a collection points given, said second game providing means, a collection of imparting a collection item to the player based on the collection point and the random number stored in the collection point storage means is characterized in that it comprises an item assigning means.
[0009]

In accordance with the present invention, the first game and the second game is provided to the player, the collection points are awarded to the player according to the game results in these first game.

The collection point is temporarily stored, in the second game, based on the collection point and the random number, the collection items are awarded to the player.

In the present invention, the second game, the player collects collection item to be granted based on a random number, configured as dominated game to speak chance factors.

Therefore, the first game, for example, forced operation timing is required, it can be a player get good results by the game operation in accordance with, even if composed of low games, etc. of accidental elements, and the player it is possible to provide a collection purpose of collection items, as a result, it is possible to increase the desire for re-challenge to the first game.

Also, once granted, storing a collection point, because it imparts a collection items based on the collection point, once it is possible to separate the first game and the second game.

Thus, without impairing the game of the first game, it can be difficult to get bored as a whole game, and it is possible to increase the desire for re-challenge to the first game.

In addition, in one aspect of the present invention, further including grants already collection items output means for outputting the collection items that have already been granted by the collection item grant means.

In this way, the player the collection items that have already been granted, for example, voice, can be output by the display or printing.

In addition, if to be able to repeatedly output according collection item in the request of the player, the player can be obtained an output result of many times collection items, can enhance the collection nature of the second game.
[0011]

Also, in one aspect of the present invention, the second game providing means further comprises a non-acquired collection item number notifying means for notifying the player the number of collection items that have not been granted yet by the collection item assigning means.

In this way, the player it is possible to know the number of collection items that have not yet been granted, it is possible to further improve the desire re challenge to the first game.
[0012]

Also, in one aspect of the present invention, the second game providing means, said grant Already collection items output means includes a list display output means for outputting a list collection items that have already been granted.

In this way, given Already collection items can the player list, and stimulates the desire of the player collection, it is possible to further improve the desire re challenge to the first game.
[0013]


#### Abstract

Also, in one aspect of the present invention, the collection items applying means, and item given probability storage means for storing the items given probability set for each of a predetermined number of collection items, the collection of the predetermined number in accordance with the items given probability I includes a collection item selection means for selecting those awarded to the player from the item.


In this way, it is possible to be set and not easily granted as likely to be awarded to the player among the collection item, continue to stimulate the collection desire of the player.
[0014]

Furthermore, in one aspect of the present invention, the first game is a game that causes a step to the player at the timing that is the music.

In this way, force the operation timing is required, it can be a player get good results by the game operation in accordance with, it becomes possible to configure the first game as little game of chance elements, it is possible to sharpen the differences in characteristics of the second game, it is possible to increase the overall attraction games.
[0015]

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION below, I will be described with respect to preferred embodiments with reference to the accompanying drawings in detail of the present invention.
[0016]

Figure 1 is a diagram showing a structure of a game device according to an embodiment of the present invention.

The following describes techniques to function as a music-oriented game device capable of enjoying the steps while listening to game music player game device 10 shown in FIG.

Game apparatus 10 shown in the figure, the monitor 18 and the home-use game machine 11 connected to the speaker 22 , and by the information storage medium serving CD-ROM25 is mounted.

Here, it uses a CD-ROM25 for supplying a game program and game data to the consumer game machine 11 , it is possible to use DVD or a ROM card, the any other information storage medium.

It is also possible that a game program and game data from a remote location is provided to the consumer game machine 11 via a communication network.
[0017]

Home game machine 11, CPU14, GPU16, SPU20, CD-ROM reader 24, RAM26, ROM28 and output control unit 30 are mutually data communicatively connected via a bus 12 , further input and output control unit 30 to the controller 32 and it is intended that the memory card 33 is connected.

Each component of the controller 32 other than the home-use game machine 11 are accommodated in a predetermined housing.

For example a television receiver for home is used for the monitor 18 , the speaker 22 for example a built-in speaker thereof.
[0018]

CPU14 is intended to be configured to include a microprocessor, based on the game program read from the operating system or CD-ROM25 stored in ROM28, and controls the respective units of the consumer game machine 11.

The bus 12 is for exchanging addresses and data among the respective units of the consumer game machine 11.

$$
07-01-20157
$$

The ROM28, the operating system is a program necessary for the overall operation control of the consumer game machine 11 is stored.

Furthermore, the RAM26, the game program and game data read from the CD-ROM25 are written as needed.

GPU (Graphics Processing Unit) 16 is configured to include a VRAM, with draws a game screen in the VRAM receives the image data sent from the CPU14, the predetermined timing and converts the contents into a predetermined video signal in I will output to the monitor 18.
[0019]

SPU (sound processing unit) 20 is configured to include a sound buffer, and reproduces data such as music and game sound effects stored in the sound buffer to be read from the CD-ROM25 is output from the speaker 22.

CD-ROM reader 24 reads a game program and game data recorded in the CD-ROM25 in accordance with instructions from the CPU14.
[0020]

Output control unit 30 is an interface for connecting one or more external output devices to the home game machine 11 , where the controller 32 and the memory card 33 is detachably attached.

Memory card 33 or other auxiliary storage device, may be connected to external communication equipment such as a modem or a terminal adapter.

The controller 32 is input means for a player to the game operation.

$$
\text { 07-01-2015 } 8
$$

Output control unit 30 scans the operation states of various buttons of the controller 32 in a constant cycle (for example, every $1 / 60$ second), and passes an operation signal representing the scanning result to the CPU14 via the bus 12 .

CPU14 determines the game operation of the player based on the operation signal.

Figure 2 is a diagram showing an example of the controller 32.

Controller 32 shown in the figure, it is a dedicated controller that is specifically provided to the play of the music-oriented game, a mat-like member having a large enough suitable as dance stage.

When the player steps on the step in the controller 32, the operation signal representing the position of the feet are adapted to be sent to the consumer game machine 11.

As shown in the figure, the controller 32, the surface center is partitioned displayed a substantially circular central region 34C, the above and below horizontal, direction button input region $34 \mathrm{U}, 34 \mathrm{D}, 34 \mathrm{~L}$, with 34 R are sectioned respectively displayed there.

Also, the left and right direction button input region 34U, the circle button input area 38A and 38 B cross button input area is pane.

In addition, the start button input area 36 A above the circle button input area 38 A is the select button input area 36B above the cross button input area 36B have been defined respectively displayed.

In addition, the pattern of right arrow in the direction button input area 34 R , direction button input area pattern of the left arrow to 34 L , pattern of up arrow in the direction button input area 34 U , in the direction button input area 34D is pattern of down-arrow, and are represented,

$$
\text { 07-01-2015 } 9
$$

respectively.

Also, the circle button input area 38A are circles ( $\circ$ ) are represented, crosses ( $\times$ ) is represented in the cross button input area 38B.

In addition, the start button input area 36A is represented characters "START", are represented the characters "SELECT" is the select button input area 36B.
[0022]

Direction button input region 34U, 34D, 34L, 34R, a round button input area 38A, cross button input area 38B, the start button input area 36A, the lower portion of the select button input area 38B is embedded sensors, players in each area Placing your feet, that effect is sent to the homeuse game machine 11 as an operation signal.

Direction button input region 34U, 34D, 34L, 34R, which are used to primarily enter the dance steps, etc., and is used also for various menu selections.

Start button input area 36A is used in a game of start and various decision.

Select button input area 36B is mainly used to call the various menu screens.

For the round button input area 38A primarily various decision, cross button input area 38B is used for a variety of cancellation or game kill.
[0023]

Figure 3 is a diagram showing an example of a game screen generated on the monitor 18 based on a game program and game data read from the CD-ROM25.

Game screen 40 shown in the figure is obtained when the main game (first game), the background image 46 is displayed on the entire surface, the dance gauge 50 thereon, the reference arrow marks 48L, 48D, 48U, and 48R, timing guidance arrow mark 44L, 44D, 44U, and $44 R$, and score 42 , a message 52 , is superimposed display.

Score 42 is displayed on the left bottom of the game screen 40 , and is intended to display the cumulative points far.

Message 52 is displayed on the display on the left side of the middle screen, and is intended to display the contents of a character in accordance with the skill of the player's operation.

For example, "GREAT", "PERFECT", "GOOD" is displayed characters such as "BOO".
[0024]

Dance gauge 50 is displayed on the upper left, and includes a gauge bar which extends or contracts depending on the step of skill.

For example elongation step in the gauge bar is right if you have received high evaluation, contracts gauge bar to the left if you did not receive only the step is low evaluation reversed.

Gauge bar is has become such that the game is over in the case of shorter than a predetermined length, the player can determine whether the impending game over to look at the dance gauge 50.

Note that the game apparatus 10 has become possible to connect two controllers 32, the dance gauge 50 is displayed in the upper left screen is a case where the game started from the controller 32 for one play and one play.

Is displayed in the upper right corner of the screen when you start the game from the controller 32 for two people play.

Further, in the case of two people play, and is displayed on the left and right of the screen upward.

Below the dance gauge 50, reference arrows mark 48L, 48D, 48U, 48R are displayed in this order.

Reference arrow marks 48L, 48D, 48U, 48R is a criterion to determine when a player steps on the step.
[0025]

In other words, the reference arrow mark 48L direction button input area 34 L , the reference arrow mark 48D direction button input area 34D, the reference arrow mark 48 U direction button input area 34 U , standard arrow mark 48R in the direction button input area 34R, I have associated with each.

The reference arrow mark 48L, 48D, 48U, a relatively large screen area below the 48 R , the timing guidance arrow mark 44L to move upward according to the time of transition, 44D, 44U, and 44 R are represented, The timing guide arrow mark 44L, 44D, 44U, 44R reference arrow mark $48 \mathrm{~L}, 48 \mathrm{D}, 48 \mathrm{U}$, at the timing that overlaps in 48 R , those criteria arrow mark $48 \mathrm{~L}, 48 \mathrm{D}$, 48 U , corresponding to the 48 R direction button input area $34 \mathrm{~L}, 34 \mathrm{D}, 34 \mathrm{U}$, by stepping on the foot over 34 R , and so can be stretched dance gauge 50 to give a high evaluation.

For example, in the figure it is where the timing guidance arrows 44 U trying Kasanaro the reference arrow marks 48 U .

By this slightly later player depresses the foot on the direction button input region 34 U of the controller 32, it is possible to obtain a high evaluation.
[0026]

In addition, not necessarily the timing guidance arrows 44L, 44D, 44U, 44R reference arrow marks 48L, 48D, 48U, and that player at the timing overlap completely 48R can not be obtained a positive evaluation to be operated controller 32 mean rather, I have come to be given a rating according to the degree of coincidence.

The timing guidance arrows 44L, 44D, 44U, 44R are adapted to be displayed based on step data to be described later.
[0027]

Timing guidance arrows 44L, 44D, 44U, 44R are specifically displayed in the following manner.

The reproduction of the game music is started, for example when it is a guidance display range Step timing of two bars of the current and future, CPU14 reads out the steps timing included in the range from the step data.

The timing guidance arrows 44L on the basis of the step data, 44D, 44U, and generates image data representing the 44R.

The image data are those from the display position one step timing is close to align the furthest steps timing downward in the order has been adjusted.
[0028]

In this case, to below the reference arrow mark 48L, appears timing guidance arrow mark 44L representing the step timing of the direction button input area 34 L , to below the reference arrow mark 48D, the step timing of the direction button input area 34D appears timing guidance arrows 44D representing the, below the reference arrow marks 48 U , timing guidance arrows 44 U representing the step timing of the direction button input region 34 U is displayed below the reference arrow marks 48R, the direction timing guide arrow mark 44R representing the step timing to the button input area 34 R is displayed.

In the figure, one of the timing guidance arrows 44 L each column, 44D, 44U, 44R but are displayed, depending on the arrival status of the step timing may be more displayed.

The generated image data is superimposed on the background image 46, I form part of the game screen 40.

The above process is repeated at predetermined intervals.
[0029]

The head of the guidance display range corresponds with the position of the playing game music at that time, the guidance display range by a predetermined amount is shifted backward from the beginning of the song for each processing.

Thus, timing guidance arrow mark 44L, to move 44D, 44U, gradually upward in accordance with the progress 44R is the song.

In this way, the timing guidance arrows 44L, 44D, 44U, and by displaying the 44 R , the game screen 40 , the player will be able to easily grasp the arrival status of the step timing.
[0030]

Here, I will describe the data that is stored in the CD-ROM25.

The CD-ROM25, for operating a home-use game machine 11 as a music game, a game program, various game effect sound data, in addition to various game image data, game music data is stored.
[0031]

Figure 4 is stored in the CD-ROM25, is a view for explaining the game music data corresponding to some game music.

As shown in the figure, game music data contains original music data, step data, timing tables, and background image data.

Original music data, for example, general popular music and the like as it is stored in the form of a predetermined stream data as original music.

CD-ROM reader 24 is reading the original music data in accordance with instructions from the CPU14, and subjected to data processing as necessary, it can be supplied directly to SPU20 without passing through the bus 12 .

SPU20 can receives the data directly from the CD-ROM reader 24 , and supplies it to the speaker 22 by D / A conversion.
[0032]

Step data is such that the player has to define the procedure to be operated in the case of reproducing the corresponding game music.

The step data is created according to the rhythm of the corresponding game music.

In addition, it is also possible to prepare a plurality of sets of step data for a single game music, and may be used depending on the difficulty or play mode, and the like.

Step data contains a plurality of data blocks corresponding to each bar of corresponding game music.

Each data block corresponds game a predetermined number of beats the measure of music, for example, when it is decomposed into four beats or eight beats, and include information controller

32 throat buttons to specify whether to be operated in what beat structure that has been.
[0033]

The timing table, has been prepared for timing adjustment of the corresponding game music and the step data, CPU14 is to identify the step data corresponding to the current playing position of the corresponding game music with reference to the timing table I have been to be able to.

On the other hand, background image data is for displaying a background image 46 of the example game screen 40 shown in FIG.

The background image data may be moving image data, and may be still image data.

Every game music, the background image has been selected to match the atmosphere, so that spice mood player visually.
[0034]

Here, I will explain the process of the game program executed by the home game machine 11.

Figure 5 is a flow diagram illustrating the processing of a game program stored in the CDROM25 (main game processing).

Player sets a CD-ROM25 in the CD-ROM reader 24, when turning on the power of the home game machine 11 is the operating system that is first stored in ROM28 is running, various initialization operations are performed.

In this case, parts necessary for immediate processing of the game program stored in the CDROM25 are loaded into RAM26.

In accordance with the game program, display of such as a game title is performed by the monitor 18 , then, the main menu is displayed according to automatically or operation by the controller 32.

Here, game processing the player is shown in the figure when you select the main game is started.
[0035]

In this process, is first displayed play condition setting menu on the monitor 18.

Here, players set input number of players (for one person or for two people) and degree of difficulty and the like (play conditions) (S100).

Then, CPU14 will display the title of the plurality of pieces of music that can be played (music), prompting the selection to the player.

When the player selects a music by the controller 32 according to this, and determines it as playing music (S101).

Then, the load data related to the game music (S102).

Specifically, a group of data shown in Figure 4 is loaded.

Of these, about original music data is passed directly to the SPU20 from the CD-ROM reader 24, playback output is started immediately (S103).

In addition, other data is loaded into the RAM26.

Then, CPU14 on the basis of the step data of the read game music data, is generated by the image data for step guidance as shown in FIG. 3, for example, to update the step guidance by outputting it to the monitor 18 (S104).

In this case, CPU14 is, the correspondence between the step data and the original music data, determines the timing table.

Step data and the timing table the song selected in S101, and corresponds to the degree of difficulty selected at S100 is used.
[0037]

Then, play evaluation process is performed (S105).

Figure 6 is a flow diagram illustrating the play evaluation process.

As shown in the figure, in the play evaluation process, first the current playing position and on the basis of the step data, it is determined whether the current playing position belonging to the evaluation period (S200).

The evaluation period is a period that collates the timing defined steps timing of the player to step data.

When a certain moment is defined in the step data as step timing, duration of the predetermined time width of the front and back is the evaluation period.
[0038]

If the current playing position belonging to the evaluation period, obtains the operation state of
the controller 32 (S201), and evaluates the player steps on the basis of it (S202).

That is, according to the step data, and that are in the current evaluation period, the direction button input area 34L, 34U, 34D, or is a step according to any of the 34 R is known.

Therefore, where the direction button input area 34 L which is evaluated, $34 \mathrm{U}, 34 \mathrm{D}$, it is determined whether 34 R is actually stepped on, that step timing is shifted much as those defined in step data I determine to have.

And, I want to give a high evaluation increases as the deviation is small.

For example, to provide the highest point when the deviation is zero, zero if the deviation is at a maximum, false if the direction button input area 34 is not depressed or if anything has stepped negative points as to.

Note that steps in accordance with a plurality of direction button input area 34 when were evaluated, it is evaluated in the same manner in every direction button input area 34.

Evaluation results with are stored in RAM26, is added to the score of the ever present score is stored in the RAM26, it is the total results.

The total score is displayed as the score 42 (S203).

At this time, the display state of dance gauge 50 is also updated.

That stretched right direction gauge bar if the higher evaluation is obtained, and reducing the gauge bar to the left if it was only a low evaluation reversed.

Moreover, a message 52 on the game screen 40 according to the evaluation obtained at step S202.
[0039]

Returning to Figure 5, then, CPU14 game play determines the termination conditions are satisfied (S106).

Specifically, and if the player start button input area 36A of the controller 32 is stepped, the game play is completed when the performance music has ended.

If the game play satisfies the end condition, performs a comprehensive evaluation of the entire play, based on the contents of RAM26, and displayed on the monitor 18 it as a play result (S107).

It should be noted that, if that was stepped on the start button input area 36 A is a forced termination, the overall evaluation is canceled.

On the other hand, if the game play does not meet the termination condition, I the process returns to S104.
[0040]

Figure 7 is a diagram showing an example of a game screen displayed on the monitor 18 after game play.

Play result display screen 70 shown in the figure is a representation an overall rating for the entire play in the previous stage, in the upper left is displayed evaluated rank 72, Rating 76 is displayed below it, further thereunder score 78 is displayed.

Evaluation Rank 72 is intended to indicate a player steps (game operation) belongs to which rank (rank SS, S, A, B, C, D, either E), evaluation details 76 for the individual steps and illustrates the counting result of the evaluation (message 52 ).

Also, the score 78 is intended to indicate a score and total score at that stage.

These display is based on the play evaluation that was recorded in the RAM26.
[0041]

In addition, in the play result display screen 70, the character moving images 73 are represented in the same stage and evaluation rank 72, the character is dropped the star object, how is directing the numerical value of the draw count 74 increases depending on the number It has become so.

In other words, draw count value to the player according to the game device 10, evaluation No. 72 is adapted (collection point) is given, it become possible to obtain the card images (collection item) in exchange for draw count to have.

Draw the count value that the player currently possesses the memory card 33 when the draw count value is applied is set to be recorded.

The play result display screen 70 , the draw count value is displayed initially as a draw count 74, then, how to be added to a number value corresponding to the evaluation rank 72 is represented in draw count 74 displays a moving image to have.

Thus, it is suitably directing how the draw count value player possesses according to evaluation rank 72 increases.

In addition, the newly draw the count value is added, draw the count value after the addition is overwritten stored in the memory card 33.
[0042]

When the player acquires a draw count value, it is able to migrate to the card selection screen by
a mode selection screen which is not shown.

Figure 8 is a view showing an example of card selection screen.

In the card selection screen 80 , how the cards 64 that are inside out are arranged in an arc shape is represented by the card group image 82.

When the player steps on the circle button input area 38A in the state where the card selection screen 80 is displayed on the monitor 18, a single card, which is represented in the card group image 82 is first identification (eg, a high luminance display) Then, the identification display is adapted to move sequentially next card.

Thus, it is so to speak roulette display the 64 cards, for guiding the player to select what you like the 64 cards.

In this card selection screen 80 , further look acquisition card display field 88 is provided at the bottom left.

Not acquisition card display column 88 is obtained by array displays a number of 1-64, the numbers corresponding to the already acquired cards are low brightness display, for the nonacquisition card in reverse so as to be high-brightness display there.

Thus, it is this way is informing the number of non-acquisition card to the player, to stimulate the collection desire of the player.

Here are low luminance display the number of the non-acquisition card, it has been adapted to notify the number of non-acquisition card indirectly to the player, and may be notified directly to the player the number of non-acquisition card (eg, "It is o sheets after.
", Etc.).

In this card selection screen 80 , are card acquisition status display field 86 further displays the acquisition card number and residual draw count value in the lower center also provided.

Player by watching the same column, it is possible to know the remaining possession draw count value, can know the time acquired number of cards in the card selection screen 80.
[0043]

In the card selection screen 80 shown in Figure 8, with the card group image 82 is displayed roulette, when the player steps on the circle button input area 38 A of the controller 32, the screen acquisition card display screen 80a shown in FIG. 9 switched.

In this acquisition card display screen 80a, card image 94 in which the player has acquired in exchange for a draw count value is displayed on the center, I have to get the serial number and the card image 94 to date of the card image 94 under the acquiring card images explanation field 92 indicating the number of times is displayed.

In addition, the player is in the case that has acquired the first of the card image, the "NEW !! on the right side of the acquisition card image description column 92

Message 90 is displayed with ".
[0044]

After acquiring the card images in exchange for draw count value as described above, later time, the player is adapted to be able to view the card image is already acquired.

Figure 10 is a diagram showing a collection screen to be displayed on the monitor 18 at this time.

In this collection screen 98, card image in which the player has already acquired in the list
display field 96 has been listed (thumbnail display), when the player adjust the cursor by operating the controller 32 to the desired card image, the card image enlarged display of I have come to be obtained in the enlarged display column 102 provided at the upper right of the screen.

In addition, the enlarged display is more detailed description column 100 on the lower side of the column 102 is provided, the serial number of the card image that is currently displayed in the enlarged display column 102 there, type (type), rarity (rare degree) and with the number of acquisition (number) is displayed, further Did you already get a what kind of in 64 types, the proportion of acquired type number for the total acquisition number (acquired type number) and achievement rate (total number of types ) is to be displayed.
[0045]

Here, the card granting processing shown in FIGS. 8 and 9 I will be described.

Figure 11 is a flow diagram illustrating a card giving processing carried out in the game device 10.

The processing shown in the figure is realized by executing the CPU14 a program stored in the CD-ROM25.
[0046]

In the game apparatus 10 , when the player selects the application of the card image in a predetermined mode selection screen (not shown), a monitor as an initial screen that roulette display has not been made yet of card selection screen 80 shown in Fig 18 is displayed in (S301).

Then, CPU14 monitors whether circle button input area 38A or cross button input area 38B of the controller 32 is depressed (S302).

If the cross button input area 38 B is stepped on, it is determined to have canceled the application
of card images, and returns to the mode selection screen (not shown).

On the other hand, if the circle button input area 38A is stepped on, then draw the count value stored in the memory card 33 to determine whether it is 1 or more (S303).

Then, draw the count value I returns to step S301 if it is less than 1.

On the other hand, a random number is generated by a known algorithm if draw count value is 1 or more, to determine the serial number of the card image to be awarded to the player based on the random number and the predetermined given probability (S304).

That is, in the game apparatus 10, and so that to have a difference in scarcity of the card image and is set in advance given probability for each card image.

For example, to set about $1 \%$ grant probability is the card image, to generate a random number in the range $0-255$, when the resultant random number is 0 to 3 , to impart the card image to the player may be as.

This way to have a difference in the rarity of the card image, if there so that it is not only granted rare for card image, to stimulate the collection greed of a player, the motivation is that trying to further play the music-oriented game can be provided.
[0047]

The serial number of the card image is determined, and then initiate a transfer from the CDROM 25 of the card image to the RAM26 in the background (S305).

Furthermore, it causes a roulette display card group image 82 (S306).

And, CPU14 controller 32 with a round button input area 38A monitors whether or stepped on (S307), until the round button input area 38A is depressed to continue the roulette display in this
state.

The circle button input area 38A is depressed during the roulette display, stop the roulette display, further CPU14 is to reduce the draw count value stored in the memory card 33 by 1 (S308).

Then, CPU14 is loaded into RAM26 card images has started to wait for the end in S305 (S309).

Or load the card image is completed while waiting, or earlier in if the load is already completed, it is stored in the CD-ROM25 in card images (format of the compressed image data loaded into RAM26, as it is to RAM25 has been loaded.

To solve the compression), and transfers to the VRAM which is provided in GPU16 (S310).

Then, it instructs the GPU1 6 to generate a frame image for outputting the acquisition card display screen 80a on the monitor 18 using the card image is transferred to the VRAM (S311).

Frame image generated in this manner, it is read from the VRAM at predetermined timing is output to the monitor 18 , so that the acquisition card display screen 80 a is display output.

In addition, between the card selection screen 80 shown in acquisition card display screen 80 a and 8 shown in Figure 9, the player have been identified displayed in stepped's timing circle button input area 38A (high luminance display) and Card is drawn, it is I have to make the display moving images how to be flipped.
[0048]

The acquisition card display screen 80a is displayed, CPU14 the player to monitor whether stepped round button input area 38A of the controller 32 (S312).

When the circle button input area 38A is stepped on, it is determined that it is confirmed card
images the player acquired, another card is replenished to the card pile, it is to effect display how to be shuffled (S313).
[0049]

In the above card application treatment, the operation of the player based on independent random number and a pre-granted probability set for each card image, and has been granted the card images.

Therefore, it is possible to have a difference in scarcity of the card images.

Although such a card image is intended to be granted regardless of the operation of the player, as well as roulette display the card group image 82 , the stops that roulette displayed in response to operation by the controller 32, at the timing Because though the player cards that have been identified display is to be directed as if obtained, it can be illusion as if you select themselves the card image.

Furthermore, prior to the roulette display the card group image 82, since it is adapted to determine the card image to be applied independently of the operation of the controller 32, the card image while the player is lost and trying to select the card it is possible to keep the load from the CD-ROM25, it can be displayed promptly acquired card image when the circle button input area 38A is stepped.
[0050]

According to the game device 10 described above, the player draw count value is given to the play result display screen 70 after the stage complete, the card image is given later time to the draw count value in exchange, the player collects card images if you try, it is possible to further to play the main game serving as music-oriented game.
[0051]

The present invention is not intended to be limited to the embodiments described above.
[0052]

For example, the above description but the present invention is for example performed using a home-use game machine 11 , the present invention in the arcade game device is applicable as well.

In this case, by using a faster storage device in place of CD-ROM25, a monitor 18, a speaker 22 is preferably formed integrally.
[0053]

Also, the CD-ROM25 which stores a game program and game data in the above description it has been adapted for use in home-use game machine 11, it reads a personal computer or the like, the information storage medium storing a game program and game data, If its read processing capable computer based on the contents, it can also be used in any thing.
[0054]

Also, in the above description the present invention is applied to the game apparatus 10 which can enjoy the feeling of dancing, it is applicable to any other type of game.
[0055]

Also, the acquired card image in the above explanation was only is displayed on the monitor 18, it may be possible to print out the card image by connecting a printing device to the game apparatus 10.

Moreover, data or display the authorization code for each card image representing each card image as stored in the memory card 33 , and even to exchange the card image or display the
authorization code collected the player of other game apparatus 10 good.
[0056]

Furthermore, it has been to give the player a card image as a collection item in the above description, is not limited to still image data, such as a card image, and to employ video data and music data, etc., a variety of data as a collection item I can also.
[0057]

As has been described, according to the present invention, according to the present invention, since it is configured as a dominated game second game speak accidentally elements to constitute the first game a small game such as the chance elements Even if the player and can give the desired collection of the collection items, as a result, it is possible to increase the desire for re-challenge to the first game.

Also, once granted, storing a collection point, because it imparts a collection items based on the collection point, once it is possible to separate the first game and the second game.

Thus, without impairing the game of the first game, it can be difficult to get bored as a whole game, and it is possible to increase the desire for re-challenge to the first game.

Patent Translate<br>Powered by wab end Googie

## Notice

This translation is machine-generated. It cannot be guaranteed that it is intelligible, accurate, complete, reliable or fit for specific purposes. Critical decisions, such as commercially relevant or financial decisions, should not be based on machine-translation output.

## CLAIMSJP2001353371

[0001]

A first game providing means for providing a first game player, the game device comprising a second game providing means for providing a second game to the player, and the first game providing means in said first game and collection points applying means for applying a collection points to the player according to the game results, and collection point storage means for storing a collection points given by the collection point awarding means, the second game providing means, the collection point storage game apparatus characterized in that it comprises a collection item applying means for applying a collection item to the player based on a collection point and the random number stored in the unit.
[0002]

A game apparatus according to claim 1, game device characterized by further comprising a grant Already collection items output means for outputting the collection items that have already been granted by the collection item assigning means.
[0003]

A game apparatus according to claim 1 or 2 , wherein the second game providing means further includes a non-acquired collection item number notifying means for notifying the player the number of collection items that have not been granted yet by the collection item providing means
game and wherein the.
[0004]

A game device according to any one of claims 1 to 3 , wherein the second game providing means, said grant Already collection items output means includes a list display output means that lists outputs the collection items that have already been granted game and wherein the.
[0005]

A game device according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein the collection items applying means, and item given probability storage means for storing the items given probability set for each of a predetermined number of collection items, the items given probability The game apparatus characterized in that it comprises a collection item selection means for selecting those awarded to the player from among the predetermined number of collection items accordingly.
[0006]

A game device according to any one of claims 1 to 5, wherein the first game, the game device which is characterized in that it is a game which causes a step to the player at the timing that is the music.
[0007]

A first game providing step of providing a first game player, a second game providing step of providing a second game to the player, a control method of a game apparatus including, the first game providing step, the first and collection point giving step of imparting a collection points to the player according to the game results in the game, and collection point storage step of storing a collection points given by the collection point providing means in the storage means, the second game providing step, the control method of a game device is characterized in that it comprises a collection item imparting step of imparting the collection item to the player based on a collection point and the random number stored in the storage means.

The was the first game providing means and the information storage medium storing a program for causing a computer to operate as a game device comprising a second game providing means for providing a second game to the player, a to provide a first game player Te , the first game providing means, and collection points applying means for applying a collection points to the player according to the game results in the first game, a collection point for storing a collection points given by the collection point providing means storage means, the second game providing means, information storage medium characterized in that it comprises a collection item applying means for applying a collection item to the player based on a collection point and the random number stored in the collection point storage means.



最終頁に続く
（54）［発明の名称］ネットワークゲーム用サーバ装巷，ネットワークゲーム進行制御方法及びネットワークゲーム進行制御プログラム
（57）【要約】
【課題】 ユーザに対価データの獲得を容易に行わせる とともに，ユーザに継続してゲームを行わせる。
【解決手段】ネットワーク2を介してユーザが使用す る端末装置との間でデータの送受信を行いなから所定の価値を有まる対価データをコーザに獲得きせるためめグ ームを進行させるネットワークゲームサーバ1は，複数 のゲームの中から1 つのゲームをユーザに実行させ，コ ーザが行つたダームの結果に応じて当該ユーザに所定の ポイントを付与し，ユーザに付与されたポイントに応じ て所定の価値を有する対価データを当該ユーザに付与ま る。

（2）開2003－19356（P2003－1p＿A）

## 【特許請求の範囲】

【請求項1】ネットワークを介してユーザが使用する端末装置との間でデータの送受信を行い所定の価値を有 する対侕データをユーザに獲得させるン゙ームを雀行させ るネットワークゲーム用サーバ装置であって，
複数のゲームの中から1つのグームをコーザに実行させ るためのゲーム実行手段と，
前記ゲーム実行手段によってコーザが行ったゲームの結果に応じて当該ユーザに所定のボイントを付与するボイ ント付与手段と，
前記ボイント付与手段によってローザに付与されたボイ
ントに応して所定の雨値を有する対価データを当該コー
ザに付与する対価データ付与手段とを備えることを特徴 とするネットワークダーム用サーバ装置。
【請求項2】前記ゲーム実行手段は
所定期間継続してエーザに第1のゲームを実行させるた めの第1のゲーム実行手段と
前記第1のゲームより短期問でゲームが完結する第2の グームをユーザに実行させるための第2のグーム実行手段とを含む゚ことを特徴とする請求項1記載のネットワー クゲーム用サーバ装置。
【請求項3】前記第2のゲームね前記第1のゲームが実行不能な実行不能期間において実行可能なグームを含 むことを特凗とする請求項2記載のネットワークダーム用サーバ装置。
【請求項4】前記第1のゲーム実行手段は，
将来発生し得る現実の事象に対するコーザの予想内容に対応する予想データを前記緛末装置から受け付け，受け付けた予想データを当該ユーザに関連付けて登録する予想データ登録手段と，
前記予想データに対して現実に発生した事象を結果デー夕として取得する結果データ取得手段とを含み，
前記ボイント付与手段は，前記予想データと結果データ とが予め定めた条件を満たすとき，当該予想データに関連付けて登録きれたユーザに所定のポイントを付与する ことを特繯とする請求項2又は3記載のネットワークダ ーム用サーバ装置。
【請求項5】ネットワークを介してユーザが使用する複数の端末装置との間でデータの送受信を行い所定の雨値を有する対価データをユーザに獲得させるゲームを実行きせるネットワークグーム用サーノ゙装置を用いてネッ トワークデームの進行を制御するネットワークゲーム進行制御方法であって，
前記ネットワークラ゙ーム用サーノ装置が，複数のゲーム の中方ら1つのゲームをユーザに実行きせるためのグー ム実行ステップを，

前記ネットワークダーム用サーノ裴䐈が，前記グーム実行ステップにおいてユーザが行ったゲームの結果に応じ て当該コーザに所定のボイントを付与するポイント付与 ステップと，

前記ネットワークグーム用サーバ装置が，前記ポイント付与ステップにあいてユーザに付与されたポイントに応 じて所定の価値を有する対価データを当該コーザに付与 する対洒データ付与ステッブとを含をことを特徴とする ネットワータゲーム進行制御方法。
【請求項6】ネットワークを介してユーザが使用する複数の端末装置との間でデータの送受信を行い所定の侢値を有する対価データをユーザに獲得させるグームを実行させるネットワークゲーム用サーバ装置を用いてネッ トワークゲームの進行を制御するため○ネットワークゲ一ム進行制御プログラムであって，
複数のゲームの中から1つのゲームをユーザに実行させ るためのグーム実行手段と，
前記グーム実行手段によってユーザが行ったグームの結果に応じて当該コーザに所定のポイントを付与するポイ ント付与手段と，
前記ボイント付与手段によってつーザに付与されたポイ ントに応じて所定の価値を有する対洒データを当該ユー ザに付与する対価データ付与手段として前記ネットワー クダーム用サーバ装置を機能させるためのネットワーク ゲーム進行制御プログラム。
【発明の詳細な説明】
【0001】
【発明の䲩する技埥分野】本発明は，ネットワークを介 して端末装置とネットワークグーム用サーバ装置との間 でデータの送受信を行うことで実行されるネットワーク グームに関するものである。
【0002】
【従来の技術】従来，インターネット等のネットワーク を利用したネットワークゲームとして，例えばユーザが携绱電話機等の端末装置を用いてくじ引きゲームを行 い，当たりが出た場合にアイドル歌手等の画像データ （対価データ）をユーザに付与するサービスを提供するも の为知られている。
【0003】
【発明が解決しようとする課題】しがしながら，上記く じ引きゲームは，当たり又は外れによる偶然性に基盤を おいた1つのゲームの結果に基づいてユーザに画像デー多を付与するものである。そのため，コーザは，このグ ームを行うことでしかゲームを行う目的である画像デー夕の獲得ができず，画像データの獲得方法が制限されて いる。また，上記くじ引きゲームは，ユーザにとって， グーム進行度合いに応じて画像データの獲得率が向上す る等の期待感が高まるというものではたく，ユーザに継続的にゲームを行京せることが困難である。
【0004】本発明は，さーザに対価データの獲得を容易に行かせることができるとともに，コーザに継続的に ゲームを行わせることができるネットワークゲーム用サ一バ素置，ネットワークゲーム進行制御方法及びネット ワークゲーム進行制御プログラムを提供することを目的

とする。

## 【0005】

【課題を解決するための手段】請求項1記載の本発明 は，ネットワークを介してコーザが使用する端末素置と の間でデータの送受信を行い所定の価値を有する対価デ ータをユーザに獲得させるダームを進行させるネットワ ークゲーム用サーバ䓂置であって，複数のゲームの中か ら1つのグームをユーザに実行きせるためのグーム実行手段と，前記ゲーム実行手段によってユーザが行ったゲ ームの結果に応じて当該ユーザに所定のポイントを付与 するボイント付与手段と，前記ポイント付与手段によっ てユーザに付与をれたポイントに応じて所定の価値を有 する対価データを，ユーザに付与する対価データ付与手段とを備えることを特観とするホットワータグーム用サ ーバ装置である。
【0006】請求項1記載の本発明に従えぼ，ネットワ ークを介してコーザが使用する端末装置との間でデータ の送受信を行い所定の価值を有ずる対俩データをユーザ に獲得きせるグームを進行させるネットワークゲーム用 サーバ装置は，複数のゲームの中加ら1つのグームを工一ザに実行きせるためOゲーム実行手段と，ダーム実行手段によってコーザが行ったゾームの結果に応じて当該 コーザに所定のボイントを付与するボイント付与手段 と，ポイント付与手段によってユーザに付与されたポイ ントに応じて所定の亚値を有する対価データを当該ユー ザに付与まる対価データ付与手段とを備える。
【0007】すなわち，襍数のゲームの中加ら1つのグ ーム意さーザに実行きせ，エーザが行ったダームの結果 に応じて当該ユーザに所定のボイントが付与され，付与 きれたポイントに応じて所定の価値を有する対価データ が当該ユーザに付与される。
【0008】このようにして，所定の価値を有する対価 データを獲得するために必要とされるポイントの獲得が可能なデームとして複数のゲームが提供されるので，ユ一ザに対して対価データの獲得方法を複数提供すること ができる。
【0009】家た，ユーザに対してゲームを行うことで直接対価データを付与するのではなく，対価データを獲得するために必要なポイントが付与されるので，ユーザ は，ゲーム進行度合いに応じて対価データの獲得率が向上する等の期待感を高めていくことができる。
－0010】請求項2記載の発明時，前記ゲーム実行手段は，所定期間継続してユーザに第1のグームを実行き せるための第1のゲーム実行手段と，前記第1のゲーム より短期間でゲームが完棓する第2のゲームをユーザに実行させるための第2のグーム実行手段とを含むことを特徵とする。
【0011】請求項2記載の発明に従えば，ネットワー クゲーム用サーバ裴置において，ゲーム実行手段は，所定期間継続してコーザに第1のゲームを実行きせるため

の第1のグーム実行手段を，第1のグームより短期間で ゲームが完結する第2のゲームをユーザに実行させるた めの第2のグーム実行手段とを含む。
100121すなかち，コーザほ，所定期間継続して第 1のゲームを行うことができるとともに，第1のゲーム より短期間でゲームが完結する第2のグームをも行うこ とができる。
【00131このようにして，ユーザは，複数のダーム として，所定期間継続して行う必要のある第1のゲーム と第1のゲームより短期間ゼゲームが完結する第2のダ ームとの2つの栍格の異なるグームを行うことが可能と なるため，自分の好みや都合等に応じて所望するタイプ のゲームを選ぶことができる。
【0014】請求項3記載の本発明持，前記第2のダー ムは前記第1のゲームが実行不能な実行不能期間におい て実行可能なゲームを含むことを特徴とする。
【0015】請求項3記載の本発明に従えば，ネットワ ークゲーム用サーバ装置におわい，前記第2のゲームは前記第1のグームが実行不能な実行不能期間において実行可能なゲームを含さ。
【0016】すなわち，第1のゲームは，当該第1のゲ ームが実行不能な実行不能期間を有し，第2のゲームに は，この実行不能期間において実行可能なグームが含ま れるので，ユーザは，複数のゲームとして，実行不能な期間を有する第1のグームと，第1のグームの実行不能 な期間に実行可能な第2のゲームとを行うことが可能と なる。
〔00171このようにして，ユーザれ，実行不能な期間に第1のゲームの実行ができない場合には，第2のデ ームを実行することでポイントを獲得することができる ため，2つのゲームの中のらちの一方のゲームに他方の ダームにおけるダーム実行不能な期間を補完する役割を持たせることができる。
100181請求項4記載の本発明持，前記第1のゲー ム実行手段は，将来発生し得る現実の事象に対するユー ザの予想内容に対応する予想データを前記端末㨬置から受け付け，受时付けた予想データを当該ユーザに関連付 けて登録する予想データ登録手段と，前記予想データに対して現実に発生した事象を結果データとして取得する結果データ取得手段とを含み，前記ボイント付与手段 は，前記予想データと結果データとが予め定めた条件を満たすとき，当該予想データに関連付けて登録きえたユ一ザに所定のポイントを付与することを特鏙とする。
【0019】請求項4記載の本発明に従えじ，ネットワ ークダーム用サーバ装置は，第1のゲーム実行手段は将来発生し得る現実の事象に対なるこーザの予想内容に対応する予想データき端末䓯置から受け付計，受け付けた予想データを当該ユーザに関連付けて登録する予想デー夕登録手段と，登録された予想データに対して現実に発生した事象を結果データとして取得する結果データ取得

手段とを含み，ボイント付与手段ね，登録きれた予想デ ータを結果データとが予め定めた条件を満たすとき，当該予想データに開連付けて登録きれたコーザに所定のポ イントを付与する。
〔0020】すなわち，将来発生し得る現実の事象に対 するユーザの予想内容に対応する予想データを端末装置 から受け付け，受け付けた予想データが当該コーザに関連付けて登録され，登録された予想データに対して現実 に発生した事象が結果データとして取得される。そし て，登録された予想データと結果データとが予め定めた条件を満たすとき，当該予想データに開連付けて登録さ れたユーザに所定のポイントが付与される。
【0021】このようにして，端末装置を使用するユー ザに対して将来発生し得る現実の事象に対する予想をグ ームとして行わせているので，ユーザはゲーム空間等の仮想空間における人工的に作成された事象ではなく，人間が必ずしも支配することのできない現実世界における複雑かつ予想困難な事象に詨してユーザが予想を行うこ とができる。
100221 あた，ユーザの予想が現実に発生した結果 と予め定めた条件を満だす場合に，直接対洒データを付与するのではなく，ポイントという増加又は娍少可能な中間物を介在させて対価デー夕を付与しているので，対価データの獲得に困難性を付加することができる。した がって，最終的に付与される対洒データに対するユーザ の価値観を高めることができるので，対価データの檴得 に対するこーザの期待感を向上することができる。
【00231さらに，ユーザは継続してグームを行うこ とによって，ユーザの予想と現実に発生した結果とが予 め定めた条件を満たすごとにポイントを増加させること ができるので，ボイントを䋛続的に増加させて所望する対価データを猨得できる。
〔0024】請求項5記載の本発明は，ネットワークを介してユーザが使用する複数の端末装置との間でデータ の送受信を行い所定の価値を有する対価デーダきユーザ に獲得きせるグームを実行きせるネットワークグーム用 サーバ装置を用いてネットワークゲームの進行を制御す るネットワークゲーム進行制衘方法であって，前記ネッ トワークゲーム用サーバ装置が，複数のグームの中から 1つのゲームをエーザに実行させるためのゲーム実行ス テップと，前記ネットワークゲーム用サーバ装置が，前記ゲーム実行ステッグにおいてユーザが行ったゲームの結果に応じて当該エーザに所定のポイントを付与するポ イント付与ステップと，前記ネットワークゲーム用サー バ装置が，前記ボイント付与スデップにおいてユーザに付与されたポイントに応じて所定の価値を有する対価デ ータミ，コーザに付与する対価データ付与ステッブとを含を゙ことを特鼓とするネットワークダーム進行制御方法 である。
【0025】請求項5記載の本発明に従えぼ，ネットワ

ークを介してユーザが使用する複数の端末装置との間で データの送受信を行い所定の価値を有する対価データを コーザに獲得させるグームを実行きせるネットワークグ ーム用サーバ䍗置を用いてネットワータダームの進行を制御するネットワークゲーム進行制御方法は，ネットワ ークダーム用サーバ装置が，複数のグームの中から1つ のゲームをコーザに実行ぎせるためのゲーム実行ステッッ プと，ネットワークグーム用サーバ装置が，グーム実行 ステップにおいてユーザが行ったゲームの結果に応じて当該ユーザに所定のポイントを付与するポイント付与ス テップと，ネットワークグーム用サーバ裴置が，ボイン ト付与ステップにおいてコーザに付与をれたボイントに応じて所定の価値を有する対価データを，ユーザに付与 する対俩データ付与ステップとを合売。
【0026】すなかち，ネットワークダーム用サーバ装置によって，複数のゲームの中から1つのゲームをエー ザに実行させ，コーザが行ったグームの結果に応じて当該ユーザに所定のボイントが付与され，付与されたボイ ントに応じて所定の価値を有する対価データが当該コー ザに付与される。
【0027】このようにして，所定か価値を有する对洒 データを獲得するために必要とされるポイントの獲得が可能なグームとして複数のゲームが提供されるので，ユ ーザに対して対価データの獲得方法を複数提供すること ができる。
【0028】また，ユーザに対してゲームを行うことで直接㧍価データを付与するのではなく，対価デーダき獲得するために必要なポイントが付与されるので，ユーザ は，ダーム進行度合いに応じて対価データの獲得率が向上する等の期待感を高めていくことができる。
【00291請求項6記載の本発明朖，ネットワータを介してユーザが使用する複数の端末装置との間でデータ の送受信を行い所定の価値を有する对価データをユーザ に獲得きせるゲームを実行させるネットワークゲーム用 サーバ表置を用いてネットワータグームの進行を制御す るためのネットワークゾーム進行制御プログラムであっ て，複数のゲームの中から1つのゲームをユーザに実行 させるためのゲーム実行手段と，前記ゲーム実行手段に よってユーザか行ったグームの結果に応じて当該コーザ に所定のポイントを付与するポイント付与手段と，前記 ポイント付与手段によってユーザに付与されたポイント に応して所定の值値を有する対俩データを当該ユーザに付与守る対価データ付与手段をして前記ネットワークグ一ム用サーバ装置を機能きせるためのネットワークダー ム進行制御プログラムである。
【0030】請求項6記載の本発明に従えば，ネットワ ークを介してスーザが使用する複数の端末装置との間で データの送受信を行い所定の価値を有する対㑑データを コーザに獲得させるどームを実行させるネットワークデ ーム用サーバ表置を用いてネットワークゲームの進行を

制御するためのネットワークグーム進行制衘プログラム であって，複数のゲームの中加ら1つのゲームをユーザ に実行きせるためのグーム実行手段と，グーム実行手段 によってコーザが行ったゲームの結果に応じて当該ユー ザに所定のボイント戠付与するポイント付与手段と，ポ イント付与手段によってユーザに付与されたボイントに応じて所定の価值を有する対価データを当該ユーザに付与する対価データ付与手段としてネットワークダーム用 サーバ装置を機能させる。
【0031】すなおち，ネットワークゲーム用サーバ装置によって，複数のゲームの中から1つのグームをコー ザに実行させ，ユーザが行ったグームの結果に応じて当該ユーザに所定のポイントが付与され，付与されたボイ ントに応じて所定の価值を有する対価デーダが当該ユー ザに付与される。
【0032】このようにして，所定の価値を有する対価 データを獲得するために必要ときれるボイントか獲得が可能なゲームとして複数のゲームが提供されるので，ユ ーザに対して対価データの萑得方法を複数提供すること ができる。
【0033】まだ，コーザに対してゲームを行うことで直接対価データき付与するのではなくく，対俩デーダを獲得するために必要なポイントが付与きれるのて，ユーザ は，グーム進行度合いに応じて対価データの獲得率が向上する等の期待感を高めていくことゔできる。
【0034】
【発明の実施の形態】以下゙，本発明に倸るネットワータ ダーム用サーバ置置の一例であるネットワークグームサ ーバ1を用いたネットワークダームシステムについて適宜図面を参照しながら説明する。
【0035】なお，以下の説明では，ユーザにボイント を獲得きせるための复数のグームとして，プロ野球試合結果予想ゲーム（第1のゲーム）とカードめくりゲーム
（第2のゲーム）を例ことり，こえらのデームをユーザに実行させることでネットワークダームサーバ1が行う種々の好理等について適宜図面を参照しなったら説明する。 あた，コーザにボイント空獲得させるためのゲームは， 3種類以上変つてもよい。
【0036】特に，プロ野球の試合結果予想グームで は，プロ野球の試合結果を端末装置である携帯電話機等 を使用するユーザに予想させることを想定して説明する が，本発明ま，この例に特に限定されず，将来発生する現実の事象に対する子想として結果な゙ネットワークラ゙ー ムサーバ1（ネットワークダーム用サーバ畩置）によって取得できるものであたね゙，他の事象を予想させるように してもよい。例えじ，入ポーツ，格闘技，レース，新曲 のヒットチサート予想等に適用することだでき，特に勝敗や順位が結果として判明するものが好適であるが，気象データ，海洋データ，政治データ及び経済データ等の予想等にも適用可能である。
［0037】図1槙，本発明に傍るネットワークダーム サーバ1を用いたネットワークグームシステムの一実施形態の全体根要図である。图1民示妾ネットワークダー ムサーバ 1 は，ゲームの進行を制御するもので，ネット ワータ2としてかインターネット上に設置されている。本実施形態でる，ユーザが使用する端末装置として携帯電話機3が使用ざれており，ネットワーク2八の接続の ためのプロバイダとして機能する所定の移動体通信会社 4内に設置されたサーバを介してネットワーク 2に接続 して携帯電話機3とネットワークゲームサーバ1との通信を可能にしている。
【0038】なぁ，端末恃置は，上記実施形態に限定き れず，携帯電話機ろに接続されたPDA5等を用いても よく，あた，同種の通信方式を取る端末装置であれば機種及びそれらが登録された移動体通信会社を問力ず使用可能である。
【0039】次に，ネットワークダームサーバ1につい て詳細に説明する。ネットワークゲームサーバ 1 は，W WW将一バ装置等から構成されており，ネットワーク2 を介してユーザに使用される携帯電話機3との間で種々 のデータの送受信を行い，ダームの進行を管理するるの である。
【0040】図2ほ，ネットワークゲームサーバ10耩成を示す機能ブロッタ図である。四2に示すように，ネ ットワークダームサーバ 1 は，機能的にじ，プログラム実行部10，データ記憶部20及びプログラム記憶部3 ○を含を。プログラム実行部10は，機能的になる，通信部11，登録処理部12，結果デー夕取得部13，ポイ ント付与処理部14，対価デー夕付与処理部15，ユー ザ情報管理部 16 ，対価デー夕閲覧処理部 17 及びゲー ム実行部18を含も。データ記憶部20は，対雨データ記憶部21，ユーザ情報記憶部22及び結果データ記憶部23を含等。プログラム記憶部30は，コンピュータ読み取り可能な記録媒体ろ1を含む。
【OO41】プログラム実行部10は，ネットワークダ —ム妆ーバ 10 CPU （Central Processing Unit）等 から構成きれ，当該C PUがプログラム記憶部30に含 まれる記録煤体31に記憶されている種々のプログラム を読み出して実行することによって，通信部11，登録処理部12，結果データ取得部13，ボイント加算処理部14，対価デー夕付与処理部15，ユーザ掅報管理部 16，対価デー夕閲覧殀理部17及びゲーム実行部18 として機能家る。
［0042】通信部111ま，CPU等が通信プロダラム等を実行することによって実現される。通信部11は，
携帯電話機3とか間で種々のデータめ送受信を行う際に必要な処理を行うものである。この通信部11核，携带
果を予想データとして受け付ける機能と，携帯電話機ら から詨価データ（カード画像）の付与を要求する対価デー

夕付与要求を受け付ける機能と，携帯電話機ろから㣤述 するユーザ情報管理部16によって管理きれている対価 データからこの対価データに対応して定められたボイン トへの交換を要求するポイント交換要求を受け付ける機能を，携帯電話機ろからユーザに付与された対価データ の閲覧要求を受け付ける機能とを有する。
【0043】主た，この通信部11は，後述するユーザ情報管理部16によって携帯電話機3を使用するユーザ が所定値以上のボイントトを獲得していると判断された場合（所定条件を溝だす場合），このポイントと対哑データ との交換だ可能であることを携帯電話機3に通知する機能を有する。
【0044】さらに，この通信部1114，携帯電話機3 からの対価データの閲覧要求に対応する対価データを閲覧可能に提供する㧼能を有する。
〔0045】登録処理部12は，CPU等が登録処理プ ワグラム等を実行することによって実現される。携帯電話機るを使用するユーザに関する情報を後述ずるユーザ情報記憶部22に登録（変更•更新登録を含を）するもの である。この登録処理部 12 は，携帯電話機3から通信部11によって受け寸けたプロ野球球団の勝敗予想デー夕を携帯電話機3を使用するユーザに関連付けて登録す る機能（子想データ登録手段）を有する。また，登録処理部12家，後述するグーム実行部 180 —部として機能 する。コーザ情報としてほ，詳しくな嵝述するが，ニッ タネーム，応援球団，ライバル球団，メールアドレス及 びバスワードを含も。
【0046】結果データ取得部13は，CPU等が結果 データ取得プロダラム等を実行することによって実現さ れる。結果データ取得部13は，ネットワーク2を介し てユーザの予想内容に対応する予想データに対して現実 に茜生した結果を結果データとして取得する機能（結果 データ取得手段）を有する。また，結果データ取得部1 3は，後述するグーム実行部18の一部として機能す る。
【0047】ボイント付与処理部141子，CPU等がポ イント付与プログラム等を実行することによって実現さ れる。ポイント付与処理部14は，後述するゲーム実行部18によって，プログラム記憶部30に含まれている記録媒体31に記憶されている椱数のグームプログラム のうらの1つのゲームプログラムによつて実行可能なゲ ームを携帯電話機3を使用するユーザに実行させ，ユー ザぢ行のたグームの結果に対応して定められたポイント をユーザ情報記憶部22に記憶きせる（付与する）もので ある。
【0048】このポイント付与处理部14ほ，結果デー夕取得部13によって取得した結果データとつーザによ る予想データとを照合し，双方のデータが所定の条件を満たしたとき，予想を行ったユーザに対して予め定めら れたポイントをユーザ情報記憶部23に記憶させる機能
（ポイント付与手段）を有するとともに，携帯電話機ろか らのポイント交換要求に応じて楼述するユーザ情報記憶部部22に記憶きれている対価データを消去するととも に，この対価データに対応して定かられたボイントをつ ーザ情報記憶部22に記憶させる機能を有する。
【0049】対価データ付与処理部15は，CPU等が対值データ付与プログラム等を実行することによって実現きれる。対価データ付与処理部15は，ポイントに応 じて所定の価値を有する対価データをユーザに付与する機能（対偭データ付与手段）を有する。この対価データ付与処理部156，通信部11によって携荋電話楼3力ら受け付けた対価データ付与要求（カード画像の付与要求） に応した対価データをユーザ情報管理部 16 によって管理されているユーザ情報に関連付けてユーザ皘報記嬑部 22 に記憶させる譏能を有する。また，この対雨データ付与処理部 15 は，付与きえた対価データに対応して定 められたポイントを後述するユーザ情報記嬑部22に記憶きれている萑得ボイントから減算処理を行い，ユーザ情報記憶部22に記憶きせる機能とを有なる。
（00501また，この対価データ付与処理部15は， ユーザ情報管理部16によって管理されているポイント が所定条件を満たしており，かつ所定のポイントと対俩 データとの交換に同意する旨の通知を携帯電話機3から受信した場合，対価データ記憶部21に記嬑されている対価データの中から無作為に選出した対価データをユー ザに関連付けてユーザ情報記憶部22に記憶させる機能 を有古る。
［00511ユーザ情報管理部16良，CPU等がエー ザ情報管理プログラム等を実行することによって実現ざ れる。ユーザ情報管理部 16 叐，後述するユーザ情報記憶部22内のユーザが獲得したボイント及び対価データ を携帯電話機 3 を使用するユーザに開連付けて管理する まのである。また，このユーザ情報管理部 16 姑，携帯電話機アからフクセスを受けた場合，携帯電話機らを使用するユーザが既に登録きれているか否かな判断する機能を有する。
【0052】対価データ閲覧処理部17は，CPU等为対洒データ閲覧処理プログラム等を実行することによっ て実現きれる。対価データ閲覧処理部17は，携䟧電話機ら力ら対価デー夕付与処理部15によって付与された対価データの閲覧要求を受けた場合，この対価データが携帯電話機3側く複製不能となるように所定のデータ処理を行うものである。
［00531ゲーム実行部18ほ，CPU等がゲーム実行プログラム等を実行することによって実現される。ダ一ム実行部 18 は，プログラム記憶部30に含まれる記録媒体31に記㯖きれている複数のダームプログラムの中から1つのゲームプログラムによって実行可能なグー ムをコーザに実行させるものである。ダーム実行部18 は，所定期間䋛続してユーザにプロ野球試合結果予想ゲ

ームを実行させる機能（第1のグーム実行手段）及びプロ野球試合結果予想ゲームより短期間でゲームが完結する カードめくりグームをコーザに実行きせる機能（第2の ゲーム実行手段を有する。また，ゲーム実行部18 は，プロ野球試合結果予想ゲームプログラムを実行する場合，上述した登録処理部 12 及び結果データ処理部 1 3を用いてプロ野球試合結果予想ゲームを実行する。
【0054】本実施形態において，复数のグームプログ ラムとして，プロ野球試合結果予想ゲームをユーザに実行ぎせるためのプログラムと，カードめくりグームをコ一ザに実行きせるためのプログラムをがブログラム記憶部30の記憶媒体31に含まれている。
【0055】データ記憶部20は，ネットワークグーム サーバ1のハードディスク等の不揮発性メモリ等から構成され，通信部11，登録処理部12，結果データ取得部13，ポイント付与処理部14，対価データ付与処理部15，ユーササ情報管理部16，対価データ閱覧处理部 17及びゲーム実行部 18 が種々の処理を行うために必要をデータを記憶する。
【0056】対価データ記憶部21は，携帯電話機3に対し閲覧提供するための）対価データ（カード画像）を対応 するポイントに関連付けて記憶するものである。対俩デ ータ記憶部21は，対価データをチーム毎・カードラン夕毎に記憶可能に構成されている。
【0057】ユーザ情報記憶部22は，登録処理部12 によって登録さえてた携帯電話機3を使用するコーザに関 する情報を記憶多るとともに，ダーム進行過程におい て，当該コーザが獲得したポイント及び対価デーダき関連付けて記憶するものである。
〔0058】結果データ記憶部23ほ，結果データ取得部13によって取得きれた結果データを記憶するもので ある。結果データ記憶部23は，ユーザの応躴球団及び ライバル球団に該当するプロ野球の試合結果データを累積して記檍可能に構成されている。
－0059】次に，ユーザに使用きれる携帯電話機3 （踹末装置）について說明する。
－0060】図3は，本実施形態において適用される携帯電話機のブロック図を示すもので，特に，本発明に必要な機能のみを抽出して説明する。携帯電話機ろは各部 を続括して制御するコンピエータからなる制御部300 を備えると共に，この制御部300は，操作部材として のキー群301，モニタ302に表示きれる画像データ を記憶するVRAM302a，アンテナ303，ス力デ ータや処理データを一時的に保存するRAM304及び制御プロダラム等を記憶したROM305と接続されて構成されている。
【0061】キー群3016，電話番号入力用のテンチ ー，モニタ302に表示されるカーソルの移動や意思決定用の機能キー及び回線オンオフ用キー等を有する。ま た機能キーの設定に応じをテンキーを用いて文字大力が

可能に構成され，これによりメールデータの入力，メー ルアドレスのス力が可能に構成きれている。
100621VRAM302aは，液晶表示装置等から構成されるモニタ302に表示する西面を一時的に記憶 するまので，VRAM302aに書き达まれた内容を所定の周期で繰り返しモニタ302に読み出して表示する ことで，残像現象によって静止画として視認し得るよう にするものである。
【0063】制御部300を構成する表示処理部306送受信制御部308について説明する。表示処理部3 06 は入力操作の確認的表示，各種の入力ガイド画面の表示や画像データ等をモ二多に表示させるものである。 また，メールの内容を表示させたりするものである。こ の表示処理部306は，少なくとも1画面分以上の画像 データを記憶する容量を有し，例えじモニタ302に西像の一部しか表示されたい態様では，キー群301の特定キーの操作に応じて画像を上下等にスクロール越理さ せるようにして，画像全体を見られるように手当してい る。キー大力処理部307は，キー群3010操作に応 じた情報を作成するものである。
【0064】送受信制御部308は，無線公衆回線から の着信，送信の国線制御及び音声データの送受信の他， インターネット等のネットワークを経由するなどして用 いられる電子メールにおけるデータ送受信を処理するも ので，送受信データはアンデ306を介して授受きれ る。携帯電話機らで送受される画像データは例えばG I F形式で圧縮きれた後，パケットで通信される。
【0065】フついて，フローチャート等を使ってネッ トワークダームサーバ1により行われる処理手順につい て説明する。
【0066】ここで，ネットワータゲームサーバ1によ り行われる処理手順の說明に先だって本実施形態にあけ るグーム進行の概要について説明する。本実施形態にお けるグーム進行の概要は，メイングームとしてプロ野球 の試合結果を予想するグームとミニグームとなるカード めくりグームとをユーザが行うことでポイントを萻積し ていき，このポイントに応じてユーザがプロ野球選手等 のカード画像を取得（獲得）していくというものである。 また，ユーザは，取得したブロ野球選手等のカード画像 データとボイントとを交換することも可能である。ま た，ユーザは，いつでも取得したプロ野球選手のカード画像データを携帯電話機30モ二タ等で電子アルバムの ように闧覧することが可能である。
【00671プロ野球の試合結果予想グームとね，ダー ムへの参加を希望するユーザが，実際のプロ野球の試合結果に対する予想を立てて登録を行う。そして，実際の プロ野球の試合が行われた後に試合結果が出ると，予想登録を行ったユーザに対し，試合結果に応じてポイント を付与される。コーザは，予想的中を繰り返していくこ とでボイント加累積して箅めていき，このボイントに応

じてユーザがプロ野球選手等のカード再像（対価データ） を取得していくというものである。また，プロ野球試合結果予想ブームは，所定期間継続してコーザに実行きせ ることでユーザにボイントを獲得きせるダームである。
【0068】カードめくりゲームとは，プロ野球試合結果予想ゲームよりも短期間でグームが完結するものであ り，ユーザ加，携帯電話機3等のモこ夕上に表示される两面上のカードを1枚ずつ選択して得たポイントを莘積 していき，プロ野球選手等のカード画像の取得するため のボイント獲得のための補完方法として機能するもので ある。また，カードめくりグームとは，ブロ野球試合結果予想グームよりも短期間でジームが完結するものであ る。
【0069】なお，本実施形態にあいて，プロ野球の試合結果予想ゲームは実実際にプロ野球が行すれているシー ズン中にユーザが行うグームであり，カードめくりダー ムは，プロ野球が行われていないシーズンオフに行われ るか又は試合のない日等にユーザが行うゲームであるこ とを想定している。ただ，所定の条件（例えば1日にミ ニゲームは1回のみ等の条件）を設けることで，これら の2つのゲームを同時にユーザが行えるようにしてもよ い。
【0070】方ず，コーザ登録処理ならメニュー選択に対する処理までのネットワークダームサーバ 1 が行う処理手順について説明する。
【0071】図4は，ユーザ登録処理からメニューの選択に対する処理までのネットワークダームサーバ 1 青行 う处理手順の一例を示すフローチャートである。図5
は，携帯電話機るにあいて表示されるエーザ登鍒处理に伴う画面変遷图の一例である。以下，図4及び図5を適宜参照しながら説明を行なり。なお，以下参照する图面 5，図8，図10，図12，図14及び図16にあいて示きれている各画面間を結ぶ矢印は，ネットワークゲー ムサーバ1方行う処理に応じて携帯電話機うにおいて表示きれる画面が時系列で次の画面に移っていくことを示 すものである。
【0072】ネットワークダームサーバ1ほ，携帯電話機3からアクセ入を受けると，図5に示すフロントペー ジ再面100を表示するためのデー夕携帯電話機3に送信し（ステップST1），これを表示させる。
－0073】図5に示すように，フロントページ画面1 00は，本ゲームのタイトル画像を表示するタイトル画像表示部 101 と，（1）ご案内」•（2）マイメニュー登録） の2つからメニューを選択するメニュー選択部102と を含んで構成されている。
【0074】ゲーム参加を希望するこーザによって使用 される携帯電話機3からフロントページ画面100の －マ マイメニュー登録！が選択されたのを受けて，ネット ワークゲームサーバ1は，図5に示すマイメニュー登録画面110を表示するためのデータを携帯電話機ふに送

信し（ステップST2），これを表示きせる。
【0075】図5に示すように，マイメニュー登録画面 110な，マイメニュー登録に関するガイダンスを表示 するガイダンス表示部111と，1利用規䄪を読ず！
「隹する・及び戻る・のつつのメニェーから1つのメニ ューを選択するメニュー選抧部112とを含んで構成さ れている。
【0076】マイメニュー登録画面110のメニュー選択部112の3つのメニューから1了承するが譔択され たことを携帯電話搸3から受けて，ネットワータグーム サーバ1は，図5に示す利用者情報を入力するための利用者情報画面120を表示するためのデータを携带電話機3に送信し（ステップST3），これを表示させる。
100771図5に示すように，利用者情報画面120 は，ユーザ情報をとして，「ニックネーム」122，「応援球団 123 ，「ライバル球団 124 及び「メールアド レス・12504つを入力するための大力部121と，
上記入力部121の項目の入力の確認後にマイメニェー登録を指示を行うための「登録はボタン126を含んで構成されている。
〔00781 入力部121において，ハニックネーム11 22は，本ゲーム空間内でのユーザのニックネームであ る。本実施形態において，ネットワークダームサーバ1 が，ユーザ情報管理部16により，各ユーザ情報を管理 しているため，他のユーザと同じニックネーム妇登録で きない。従って，既に他のユーザが使用しているニック ネームについては使用することができないこととなって いる。
【0079】応援球団123とは，各エーザが登録し たブロ野球の応援球団のことであり，本実施形態におい て，この応援球団が勝利することで所定のボイントを付与される。なお，応援球団性，他のユーザと同じ応挼球団となってもよい。「ライバル球団」124とは，各エー ザが登録したプロ野球のライバル球団で百り，本実施形態においな，このライバル球団が負けることで所定のポ イントを付与される。なぁ，応援球団と同様に，他のユ ーザと同じライバル球団となってもよい。
【0080】このように，勝賧予想に対する現実の試合結果によって応援球団か勝歕予想が外れたとしても，ラ イバル球団の勝敗予想を当てることによってユーザはボ イントの付与を受けることが可能となるので，弱い応援球団を応援するユーザに対してもボイントを取得する機会を充分に付与することができるとともに，ユーザの関心事とゲームの内容を連動きせることができるので，ゲ一ムの興趣性をより向上することができる。
【0081】メールアドレス」125とは，コーザの使用する携帯電話機3のメールアドレスである。例えばネ ットワークグームサーバ1 が携帯電話檏 3 に種々 のデー夕を送信する際に利用きれるものである。
【0082】利用者情報西面120の入力部121に所

定の入力事項が大力され，登録1ボタン126が押きれ たのを携帯電話機3から受けて，ネットワークダームサ一バ1は，登録処理部12によって，大力事項が正しい か否かの判断を行う（ステップST4）。ここで，人力事項の確認とは，応援球団とライバル球団とが同じである場合，ニッタネームが既に登録济みの場合の確認等です る。
【0083】ネットワークダームサーバ 1 な ，登録処理部12によって，大力事頂が正しいと判断しなかった場合（ステッップST4でNO），ネットワークダームサーバ 1は，再人力を促西西面（図示せず）を表示するためのデ ータを携帯電話機3に送信し，これを表示させ，ステッ プST3に戻る。また，ネットワークグームサーバ1
は，春録処理部12によって，入力事項が正しいと判断 した場合（ステップST4でYES），図5に示すユーザ にパスワードを入力させるさめのバスワード入力画面 1 30を表示するためのデータを携帯電話機3に送信し （ステップST5），これを表示させる。
【0084】図5に示すように，バスワード入力再面1 30は，本グームを行う場合に使用されるユーザのパス ワードを入力するためのス力部131と，入力したバス ワードを確定きせる決定」ボタン132とを含んで構成 されている。
【0085】パスワード天力画面130にパスワードが入力きれたデータを携帯電話機アから受信すると，ネッ トワークゲームサーバ1は，登録処理部 1 2 によって，携帯電話機3を使用するユーザのユーザ登録を行う（ス テップST6）。ユーザ登録きれると，ネットワータダ ームサーバ1は，図5に示すエーザが各種メニューを選択するためのメニュー画面200を表示するためのデー夕を携帯電話機3に送信し（ステップST7），これを表示きせる。
【0086】図5に示すように，メニュー画面200 は，ユーザの応援チームのマーク画像等を表示するマー ク画像表示部201と，例えば120メニューかかユー ザの所望のメニュー選択するメニュー選択部202を含 んで構成されている。
【0087】メニュー画面200のメニュー選択部20 20メニューか選択されたのを携带電話機らから受け て，ネットワークゲームサーバ1は，この選択された各 メニューに関する処理を行う（ステップST8）。
〔0088】次に，予想データに対する結果データの取得ならポイント増加をユーザに通知するまでのネットワ ークゲームサーバ1ガ行う処理手順について説明する。
【0089】図6は，ネットワークダームサーバ1が行 う予想データに対する結果データの取得に基つく处理手順の一例を示すフローチャートである。
【0090】ネットワークゲームサーバ1は，結果デー夕取得部13によって，各工ーザの応援球団及びライバ ル球団となる球団ごとの勝敗に関する勝敗結果データを

取得する（ステップST11）。
【0091】ネットワークグームサーバ1は，ポイント付与処理部14によって，コーザ情報管理部16によっ て管理されている各コーサ毎の応援球団及びライバル球団の勝歕予想データと取得した試合結果データとを照合 L，勝敗予想データと試合結果データとが一致したもの に対してポイント増加処理を行い，ユーザ情報記憶部2 2に記憶きせる（ステップST12）。
【0092】ネットワークゲームサーバ1は，通信部1 1によって，职得した試合結果データを携帯電話機3に送信する（ステップST13）。ネットワークグーム゙サー バ1 は，ポイント付与処理部14によってポイント增加処理が行われた場合，通信部11により，ポイント増加結果画面（図示せず）を表示するためのデータを携带電話機3に送信し（ステップST14），これを表示させる。
【0093】つづいて，ネットワークゲームサーバ1が行う対価データの付与处理に基づく处理手順について説明する。
【0094】図7は，ネットワークラ゙ームサーバ1が行 ら対価データの付与処理に基づく处理手順の一例を示す フローチャートである。図8は，携帯電話機3において表示される对価データの付与処理に伴う再面変遷図の一例である。以下，図7及び図8を適宜参照しながら説明 を行なう。
【0095】ユーザによって使用きれる携帯電話機3办 らのアクセスを受けると，ネットワークゲームサーバ1 は，コーザ情報管理部16によって，携帯電話機3を使用するこーザが蔇につーザ登録きれているか否かを判断 する（ステップST21）。ネットワークダームサーバ1 は，ユーザ情報管理部 16 によって，ユーザ登録されて いないと判断した場合（ステップST21てNO），例え ばユーザ登録を行う旨の通知画面（図示せず）を表示する ためのデーダを携虫電話機3に送信し，一連の処理を終了する。
【0096】また，ネットワークダームサーバ1は，ユ ーザ情報管理部16によって，ユーザ登録されていると判断した場合（ステップST21でYES），図8に示す コーザが各種メニューを選択客るためのメニュー画面2 00を表示守るためのデータを携带電話機3に送信し
（ステップST22），これを表示ざせる。图8に示すよ うに，メニッー画面200は，上述した図5に示すメニ ュー画面200と同様の画面となるため，ここでは説明 を省略する。
【0097】携帯電話機3からメニュー画面200のメ ニュー選抧部202のメニューから（1）カードGET！」 か選択されたことを受け，ネットワータグームサーバ1 1 図8に示す力ードGET画面400を表示するため のデータを携帯電話機るに送信し（ステップST23）， これを表示させる。
100981図8に示すように，カードGET画面40
（10）月2003－19356（P2003－1 鼣

0は，現在選択されているメニューを表示する選択メニ ュー表示部401と，ユーザの現在の獲得ポイントを表 がすポイント表示部402と，「カードGET！○内容 を簡単に説明したガイド部403と，カードGETO実行を行うための「カードを引く」ボタン404とを含んで構成されている。
【0099】メニュー面面400のカードを引く」で示 される実行ボタン404が押きれたことを携芇電話機3 から受けて，ネットワークゲームサーバ1は，通信部1 1によって，カードGETの実行指示を携帯電話機3か ら受信する（ステップST24）。ネットワークダームサ ーバ1は，ユーザ情報管理部 16 によって，コーザの現在蒦得しているボイントをユーザ情報記憶部22から読 み出し，所定ボイント以上あるか否かを判断する（スデ ップST25）。
【0100】ネットワークダームサーバ 1 は，ユーザ情報管理部16により，コーザの現在のボイントが所定ボ イントに達していないと判断した場合（ステッップST2 5でNO），通信部11により，カード購丈不可画面（図示せず）を表示するためのデータを携帯電話機るに送信 し（ステップST26），こそを表示させ，一連の処理を終了する。
【0101】また，ネットワークグームサーバ1は，ユ一ザ情報管理部16によって，ユーザの現在のポイント が所定ポイント以上あると判断した場合（ステップST 25でYES），対価データ付与処理部15によって，対価データ記憶部21に記憶されている対価データの中 からランダムに1つの対俩データを抽出し，抽出した対㑑データをユーザ情報記憶部22にコーザに関連付けて記憶し，付与した対亚データに対応して定められたポイ ントをコーザ情報記憶部22から減算する（ステップS T 27 ）。
【0102】ネットワークダームサーバ1は，対価デー夕閲覧処理部17によって，図8に示す抽出した対価デ ータが携带電話機3側で関覧可能なように処理したカー ドGET実行後の獲得カード画像画面410（カード購又処理後画面）を表示するためのデータを携帯電話機3 に送信し（ステップST28），これを表示させる。
【0103】なお，ネットワータグームサーバ1が，獲得カード画像画面（カード購入処理後画面） 410 を表示 するためのデータを携帯電話機るに送信する場合，対価 データ閲覧処理部17によって，カード画像が携帯電話機3側で複製不能となるように所定のデータ多理を行の た上で携帯電話機らに送信する。以下，カード画像を合 む画面を表示するためのデータを携帯電話機うに送信す る際には，ネットワークグームサーバ1は，対価データ閲覧処理部17によって，カード画像が携帯電話機3側 で複製不能となるように所定のデータ処理を行った上で カード画像を含む画面を表示守るためのデータを携帯電話機3に送信する。従って，ユーザ僛でのカード画像の

複製等のユーザの不正行為を防止することができるとと もに，ユーザは所望する画像データを閶覧することがで きるので，コーザのカード画像に対をる所有意識を満足 させながら，ゲームを円滑に運営することができる。
【0104】図8に示すように，獲得カード画像表示画面410は，現在選択されているメニューを表示する巽択メニュー表示部411と，取得したカード西像を表示 するカード画像表示部412と，取得したカード画像難度表示部413と，取得したカード画像の識別番号と力 ードGET噯のユーザのボイント残高を表示するグーム状㒭表示部414と，「コレクション！及び戻るの2つ のメニューから1つのメニューを選択するメニュー選択部415とを含んで構成されている。
【0105】カード画像取得難度表示部413ね，例え に西像表示部412に表示されているカード西像の右上 に表示きれている星印2つ等によって示され，この画像 データの取得難度を示するのである。例えぼ星印か1つ の場合が，ノーマルカードであり，星印が2つの場合 が，レアカードであり，星印が3つの場合が，ウルトラ レアカードであることを示している。従って，星印の数 が多いほど，ユーザにとって獲得が困䍮であるカードで あることを示している。各カードのランクもアランクに限定きれず，それ以上又はそれ以下であってもよい。
「01061なお，カード画像の蒦得困難度（レア度）を表かなものは上記カード画像取得難度表示部413が示 すマーク等に限定されるものではなく，例えば他のマー クやカード画像表示部412の背景色を変える等による ものであってもよい。また，ユーザか携帯電話機3のモ ニタ等から磪認できるものであれば，マークのカード画像上での位置も限定されない。
【0107】このように，数量の少ないすなわちレアな カード画像を獲得することに対する困難性が昧わうこと ができるので，ゲームの興殛性をより向上することがで きるとともに，ユーザにゲームを続して行う動機付け を与えることができるので，グームを䋛続して円滑に運営することとができる。
【0108】ユーザがさらにカード画像獲得のためカー ドGETを行う場合には，図8に示实獲得カード画像表示西面4100メニュー選択部4150原る」ボタンが押されたことを携帯電話機3から爱けて，ネットワーク ゲームサーバ1 は ，図8に示すカードGET画面400 を表示するためのデータを携帯電話機るに送信し（ステ ップST29でYES），これを表示きせ，ステップS T23に戻り同じ手順を稖り返す。また，再度力ードG ETを行末ない場合には，ネットワークダームサーバ1 は，一連の処理を終了する。
【0109】たぬ，図8に示す獲得カード画像表示两面 $4100 \times$ ニュー選択部 415 のコレクションクボタン が選択きれたことを携帯電話機3から受けて，ネットワ ークゲームサーバ1は，図8に示すカードアルバム画面


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO. GOV or MPEP 901.04. ${ }^{2}$ Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ${ }^{3}$ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ${ }^{4}$ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ${ }^{5}$ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ Appeal No. 13-298, 573 U.S. $\qquad$ (2014).

[^2]:    ${ }^{1}$ Appeal No. 13-298, 573 U.S. $\qquad$ (2014).

[^3]:    [Drawing 17]

